

**SOI: 1.1/TAS**

**DOI: 10.15863/TAS**

**Scopus ASJC: 1000**

**ISSN 2308-4944 (print)**

**ISSN 2409-0085 (online)**

**№ 08 (100) 2021**

**Teoretičeskaâ i prikladnaâ nauka**

---

**Theoretical & Applied Science**



---

**Philadelphia, USA**

**Teoretičkaâ i prikladnaâ  
nauka**

---

**Theoretical & Applied  
Science**

**08 (100)**

**2021**

# International Scientific Journal

## Theoretical & Applied Science

Founder: **International Academy of Theoretical & Applied Sciences**

Published since 2013 year. Issued Monthly.

International scientific journal «Theoretical & Applied Science», registered in France, and indexed more than 45 international scientific bases.

Editorial office: <http://T-Science.org> Phone: +777727-606-81

E-mail: [T-Science@mail.ru](mailto:T-Science@mail.ru)

### Editor-in Chief:

**Alexandr Shevtsov**

Hirsch index:

**h Index RISC = 1 (78)**

### Editorial Board:

1	Prof.	Vladimir Kestelman	USA	<b>h Index Scopus = 3 (38)</b>
2	Prof.	Arne Jönsson	Sweden	<b>h Index Scopus = 10 (33)</b>
3	Prof.	Sagat Zhunisbekov	KZ	-
4	Assistant of Prof.	Boselin Prabhu	India	-
5	Lecturer	Denis Chemezov	Russia	<b>h Index RISC = 2 (61)</b>
6	Associate Prof.	Elnur Hasanov	Azerbaijan	<b>h Index Scopus = 8 (11)</b>
7	Associate Prof.	Christo Ananth	India	<b>h Index Scopus = - (1)</b>
8	Prof.	Shafa Aliyev	Azerbaijan	<b>h Index Scopus = - (1)</b>
9	Associate Prof.	Ramesh Kumar	India	<b>h Index Scopus = - (2)</b>
10	Associate Prof.	S. Sathish	India	<b>h Index Scopus = 2 (13)</b>
11	Researcher	Rohit Kumar Verma	India	-
12	Prof.	Kerem Shixaliyev	Azerbaijan	-
13	Associate Prof.	Ananeva Elena Pavlovna	Russia	<b>h Index RISC = 1 (19)</b>
14	Associate Prof.	Muhammad Hussein Noure Elahi	Iran	-
15	Assistant of Prof.	Tamar Shiukashvili	Georgia	-
16	Prof.	Said Abdullaevich Salekhov	Russia	-
17	Prof.	Vladimir Timofeevich Prokhorov	Russia	-
18	Researcher	Bobir Ortikmirzayevich Tursunov	Uzbekistan	-
19	Associate Prof.	Victor Aleksandrovich Melent'ev	Russia	-
20	Prof.	Manuchar Shishinashvili	Georgia	-

ISSN 2308-4944



© Collective of Authors

© «Theoretical & Applied Science»

# International Scientific Journal

## Theoretical & Applied Science

---

**Editorial Board:**

Hirsch index:

21	Prof.	Konstantin Kurpayanidi	Uzbekistan	<b>h Index RISC = 8 (67)</b>
22	Prof.	Shoumarov G'ayrat Bahramovich	Uzbekistan	-
23	Associate Prof.	Saidvali Yusupov	Uzbekistan	-
24	PhD	Tengiz Magradze	Georgia	-
25		Dilnoza Azlarova	Uzbekistan	-
26	Associate Prof.	Sanjar Goyipnazarov	Uzbekistan	-
27	Prof.	Shakhlo Ergasheva	Uzbekistan	-
28	Prof.	Nigora Safarova	Uzbekistan	-
29	Associate Prof.	Kurbonov Tohir Hamdamovich	Uzbekistan	-
30	Prof.	Pakhrutdinov Shukritdin Il'yasovich	Uzbekistan	-
31	PhD	Mamazhonov Akramzhon Turgunovich	Uzbekistan	-
32	PhD	Ravindra Bhardwaj	USA	<b>h Index Scopus = 2 (5)</b>
33	Assistant lecturer	Mehrinigor Akhmedova	Uzbekistan	-
34	Associate Prof.	Fayziyeva Makhbuba Rakhimjanovna	Uzbekistan	-
35	PhD	Jamshid Jalilov	Uzbekistan	-
36		Guzalbegim Rakhimova	Uzbekistan	-
37	Prof.	Gulchehra Gaffarova	Uzbekistan	-
38	Prof.	Manana Garibashvili	Georgia	-
39	D.Sc.	Alijon Karimovich Khusanov	Uzbekistan	-
40	PhD	Azizkhon Rakhmonov	Uzbekistan	-
41	Prof.	Sarvinoz Kadirova	Uzbekistan	-



**International Scientific Journal**  
**Theoretical & Applied Science**

---



ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 08 (100), 442.  
Philadelphia, USA



**Impact Factor ICV = 6.630**

**Impact Factor ISI = 0.829**  
based on International Citation Report (ICR)

**The percentage of rejected articles:**



ISSN 2308-4944



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Andrey Igorevich Popov**

Samara State Technical University  
junior researcher

**Sofya Alekseevna Zinina**

Samara State Technical University  
engineer

**Dmitriy Mihailovich Bragin**

Samara State Technical University  
engineer

**Anton Vladimirovich Eremin**

Samara State Technical University  
Head of the Department of Industrial Heat Power Engineering

## LOCAL NON-EQUILIBRIUM MODEL OF HEAT CONDUCTIVITY IN A ROD

**Abstract:** The article presents a study of a locally nonequilibrium model of thermal conductivity in a rod under boundary conditions of the third kind. The formulation of a boundary value problem in dimensional and dimensionless form is described, the solution of which is carried out by the finite difference method using an explicit approximation scheme. The results of the study are shown in the figures, which show the graphs of temperature changes in various sections of the bar over time.

**Key words:** thermal conductivity, locally nonequilibrium model, relaxation coefficient, boundary conditions of the third kind, finite difference method, dimensionless parameters.

**Language:** Russian

**Citation:** Popov, A. I., Zinina, S. A., Bragin, D. M., & Eremin, A. V. (2021). Local non-equilibrium model of heat conductivity in a rod. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 301-304.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-52> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.52>

**Scopus ASCC:** 2610.

### ЛОКАЛЬНО-НЕРАВНОВЕСНАЯ МОДЕЛЬ ТЕПЛОПРОВОДНОСТИ В СТЕРЖНЕ

**Аннотация:** В статье представлено исследование локально-неравновесной модели теплопроводности в стержне при граничных условиях третьего рода. Описана постановка краевой задачи в размерном и безразмерном виде, решение которой осуществляется методом конечных разностей с использованием явной схемы аппроксимации. Результаты исследования приведены на рисунках, на которых изображены графики изменения температуры в различных сечениях стержня во времени.

**Ключевые слова:** теплопроводность, локально-неравновесная модель, коэффициент релаксации, граничные условия третьего рода, метод конечных разностей, безразмерные параметры.

#### Введение

Изучением процессов теплопереноса занимается большое количество ученых. Существует множество различных моделей

теплопроводности [2-3]. В основе классической теории переноса лежит принцип локального термодинамического равновесия, согласно которому в любом малом элементе исследуемой

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
 ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
 GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
 JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
 ПИНЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
 ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
 SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
 PIF (India) = 1.940  
 IBI (India) = 4.260  
 OAJI (USA) = 0.350

области наблюдается локальное термодинамическое равновесие, несмотря на наличие градиентов термодинамических параметров в системе в целом. Дифференциальные уравнения, выведенные на основе этих законов, не учитывают пространственно-временную нелокальность. Это значит, что такие уравнения не учитывают временную задержку реакции системы на внешнее возмущение (тепловое, механическое и тд.), что

противоречит всем экспериментальным исследованиям быстропротекающих процессов. Именно поэтому в настоящее время разрабатывается большое количество локально-неравновесных теорий.

В настоящей статье проводится исследование локально-неравновесной модели теплопроводности в стержне при граничных условиях третьего рода, схема которой представлена на рис. 1.

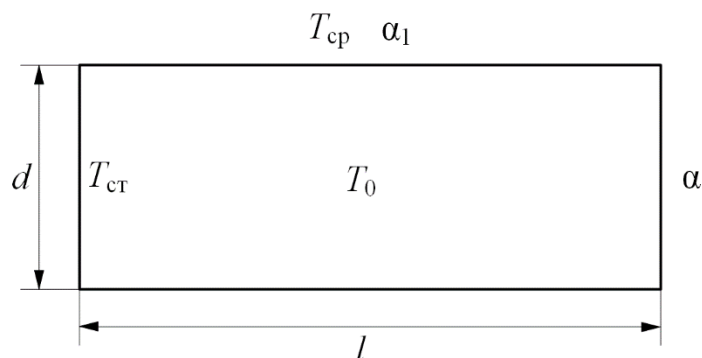


Рисунок 1 - Схема задачи

Для решения задач тепломассопереноса применяются различные аналитические или численные методы [1, 4-10]. Например, в статье [7] задача теплопроводности в шаре в безразмерных величинах решена при помощи приближенно-аналитического метода, основанного на совместно применении метода Фурье и метода Бубнова-Галеркина.

В данной же статье для решения задачи предлагается использовать численный метод – метод конечных разностей, реализуемый при помощи применения специальных программных средств, таких как Mathcad и MatLab.

Запишем постановку краевой задачи

$$\tau_1 \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial t^2} + (1 + \tau_1 b) \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = a \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2} + ar_1 \frac{\partial^3 T}{\partial x^2 \partial t} - b(T_{cp} - T); \quad (1)$$

$$T(x, 0) = T_0; \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{\partial T(x, 0)}{\partial t} = 0; \quad (3)$$

$$T(0, t) = T_{cp}; \quad (4)$$

$$\lambda \frac{\partial T(l, t)}{\partial x} - \alpha(T_{cp} - T) = 0. \quad (5)$$

где  $T$  – температура;  $t$  – время;  $x$  – координата;  $a$  – коэффициент температуропроводности;  $\lambda$  – коэффициент теплопроводности;  $\alpha$  – коэффициент теплоотдачи с торца стержня;  $l$  – длина стержня;  $t$  – время;  $T_{cp}$  – температура

окружающей среды;  $T_0$  – начальная температура;  $T_{cp}$  – температура стенки;  $r_1, \tau_1$  – коэффициенты релаксации,  $b = (\alpha_1 p) / (cpS)$  – константа;  $\alpha_1$  – коэффициент теплоотдачи с боковой поверхности стержня;  $p$  – периметр;  $c$  – теплоемкость;  $\rho$  – плотность;  $S$  – площадь поперечного сечения. Коэффициенты  $r_1, \tau_1$ , помноженные на соответствующие производные второго и третьего порядка, представляют собой релаксационные слагаемые, учёт которых в уравнении теплопроводности позволяет получить ту самую задержку, возникающую при воздействии на систему внешнего возмущения (теплого, механического и др.).

При помощи введения следующих параметров приведем задачу к безразмерному виду

$$\Theta = \frac{T - T_{cp}}{T_0 - T_{cp}}, \quad Fo = \frac{at}{l^2}, \quad \xi = \frac{x}{l}, \quad Fo_1 = \frac{a\tau_1}{l^2},$$

$$R_1 = \frac{ar_1}{l^2}, \quad Bi = \frac{al}{\lambda}, \quad D = \frac{T_{cp} - T_{cp}}{T_0 - T_{cp}}, \quad B = \frac{bl^2}{a}$$

где  $\Theta$ ,  $Fo$ ,  $R_1$ ,  $Fo_1$ ,  $B$ ,  $Bi$ ,  $D$  – соответствующие безразмерные параметры.

С учётом введенных параметров задача (1) – (5) примет вид

$$Fo_1 \frac{\partial^2 \Theta}{\partial Fo^2} + (1 + Fo_1 B) \frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial Fo} = \frac{\partial^2 \Theta}{\partial \xi^2} +,$$

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
 ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
 GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
 JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
 ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
 ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
 SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
 PIF (India) = 1.940  
 IBI (India) = 4.260  
 OAJI (USA) = 0.350

$$+ R_1 \frac{\partial^3 \Theta}{\partial \xi^2 \partial Fo} - B\Theta$$

$$(0 < \xi < 0; Fo > 0); \quad (6)$$

$$\Theta(\xi, 0) = 1; \quad (7)$$

$$\frac{\partial \Theta(\xi, 0)}{\partial Fo} = 0; \quad (8)$$

$$\Theta(0, Fo) = D; \quad (9)$$

$$\frac{\partial \Theta(1, Fo)}{\partial \xi} + Bi \Theta(1, Fo) = 0. \quad (10)$$

Для решения задачи (5) – (10) используем метод конечных разностей с применением явной схемы аппроксимации, где  $\Delta \xi = 10^{-4}$  шаг по координате, а  $\Delta Fo = 10^{-5}$  шаг по времени. В рассмотрение так же вводится следующая пространственно-временная сетка с шагами  $\Delta \xi$  и  $\Delta Fo$

$$\xi_k = k \cdot \Delta \xi, \quad Fo_i = i \cdot \Delta Fo, \quad k = \overline{0, K}, \quad i = \overline{0, I}.$$

В соответствии с МКР конечно-разностная аппроксимация задачи (6) – (10) примет вид

$$Fo_1 \frac{\Theta_k^{i-1} - 2\Theta_k^i + \Theta_k^{i+1}}{\Delta Fo^2} + (1 + Fo_1 B) \frac{\Theta_k^{i+1} - \Theta_k^i}{\Delta Fo} =$$

$$= \frac{\Theta_{k-1}^i - 2\Theta_k^i + \Theta_{k+1}^i}{\Delta \xi^2} +$$

$$+ R_1 \frac{\Theta_{k-1}^{i+1} - 2\Theta_k^{i+1} + \Theta_{k+1}^{i+1} - (\Theta_{k-1}^i - 2\Theta_k^i + \Theta_{k+1}^i)}{\Delta \xi^2 \Delta Fo} - B\Theta_k^i; \quad (11)$$

$$\Theta_k^0 = 0; \quad (12)$$

$$\Theta_k^0 = \Theta_k^1; \quad (13)$$

$$\Theta_0^i = D \quad (14)$$

$$\frac{\Theta_K^i - \Theta_{K-1}^i}{\Delta \xi^2} + Bi \Theta_K^i = 0. \quad (15)$$

Результаты проведенного исследования представлены на рис. 2 – 3.

На рис. 2 представлен график изменения температуры по толщине пластины в разные моменты времени с учётом и без учёта релаксационных слагаемых в уравнении теплопроводности. На графике видно, что при малых временах  $Fo_1 < 0,01$  за счёт учета релаксационных слагаемых на границе стержня возникает задержка принятия граничного условия (9).

График изменения температуры в отдельных сечениях стержня изображен на рис. 3. Исходя из его анализа видно, что скорость изменения температуры на границе стержня не имеет бесконечных значений при учёте релаксационных слагаемых. Так же отмечается общее снижение интенсивности процесса теплообмена.

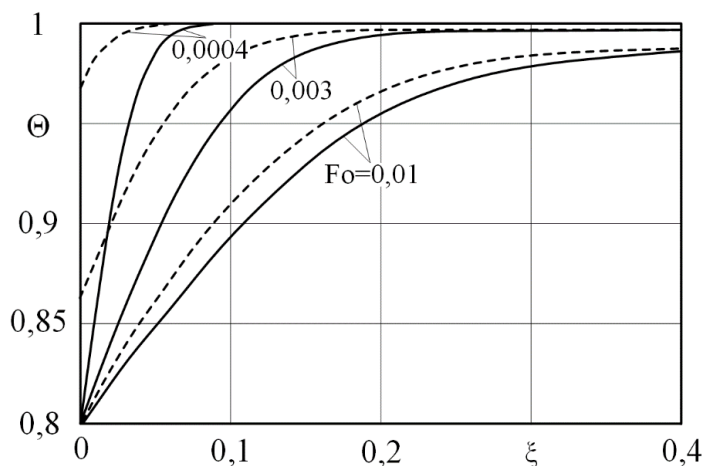


Рисунок 2 - Распределение температуры по длине стержня:

—  $Fo_1 = R_1 = 0$ ; - - - -  $Fo_1 = R_1 = 0,01$ ,  $B = 1,56$ ,  $D = 0,8$ .

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

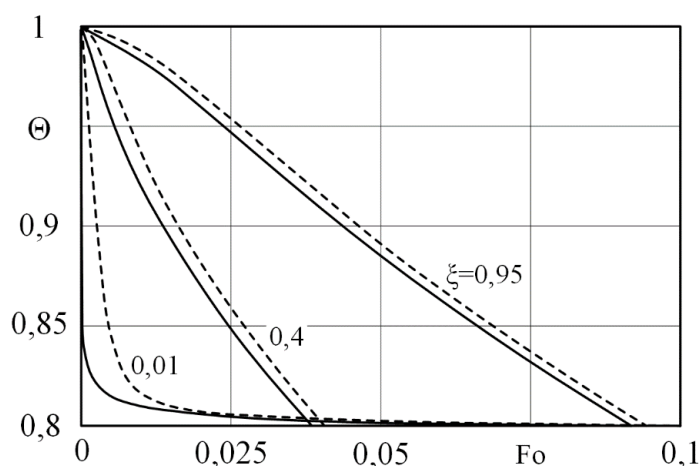


Рисунок 3 - График изменения температуры в сечениях с течением времени:

—  $Fo_1 = R_1 = 0$ ; ----  $Fo_1 = R_1 = 0,01$ ,  $B = 1,56$ ,  $D = 0,8$ .

### Благодарности

Исследование выполнено за счет гранта Российского научного фонда № 21-79-00047, <https://rscf.ru/project/21-79-00047/>

### References:

1. Kudinov, V.A., Eremin, A.V., & Stefanyuk, E.V. (2015). Analiticheskie resheniya zadach teploprovodnosti s peremennymi vo vremeni koefitsientami teplootdachi. *Inzhenerno – fizicheskij zhurnal*, Minsk, №3(88), pp.663 – 673.
2. Lykov, A. V. (1967). *Teoriya teploprovodnosti*. (p.600). Moscow: Vysshaya shkola.
3. Tihonov, A.N., & Samarskij, A.A. (1999). *Uravneniya matematicheskoy fiziki*. (p.798). Moscow: MGU.
4. Eremin, A.V., Kudinov, V.A., & Stefanyuk, E.V. (2018). Heat exchange in a cylindrical channel at stabilized fluid laminar flow. *Fluid Dynamics*, №82(1), pp.29–39.
5. Eremin, A.V., Gubareva, K.V., & Popov, A.I. (2020). *About One Method of Mathematical Modeling of Heat Transfer in a Channel under Boundary Conditions of the Third Kind*, 2020 International Multi-Conference on Industrial Engineering and Modern Technologies.
6. Gubareva, K., Popov, A., Krasnova, N., Trubitsyn, K., & Tkachev, V. (n.d.). *On a Method for Solving Non-Stationary Heat Conduction Problems with Constant over*.
7. Popov, A.I., Iglin, P.V., Gubareva, K.V., Iglina, T.V., & Doronin, A.S. (2020). *Study of temperature fields in a ball bearings bodies under boundary conditions of the third kind*. IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering. №791.
8. Popov, A.I., Iglin, P.V., Gubareva, K.V., Iglina, T.V., & Doronin, A.S. (2020). *Study of temperature fields in a ball bearings bodies under boundary conditions of the third kind*, 2020 IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering, 791 (1).
9. Gubareva, K.V., Popov, A.I., Krasnova, N.P., Trubitsyn, K.V., & Tkachev, V.K. (2019). *On a method for solving non-stationary heat conduction problems with constant over time internal heat sources*, 2019 Proceedings - 2019 21st International Conference; Complex Systems: Control and Modeling Problems, pp. 411-415.
10. Mitchell, S.L., & Myers, T.G. (2010). Application of Standard and Refined Heat Balance Integral Methods to One-Dimensional Stefan Problems. *Siam Review*, vol. 52, no. 1, pp. 57-86.



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

## International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Ithomjon Habibullayeva**

Fergana state university

Level 2 Master

Fergana, Uzbekistan

## THE ISSUE OF NATIONALITY AND NATIONAL COLOR (BASED ON THE STORIES OF SAID AHMAD AND UTKIR HOSHIMOV)

**Abstract:** Well-known writers Said Ahmad and Utkir Hoshimov tell the story of the Uzbek family and the symbolism that the writers want to convey through this image, the nationality of the Uzbek people, humanity, national color.

**Key words:** nationality, universality, national color, national spirit, image of the house, Uzbek house, psychological image.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Habibullayeva, I. (2021). The issue of nationality and national color (based on the stories of Said Ahmad and Utkir Hoshimov). *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 305-308.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-53> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.53>

**Scopus ASCC:** 3300.

### Introduction

Every writer is not only a representative of a certain period, a certain profession, but also a representative of a certain nation. He lives and works in a specific geographical, socio-economic and national environment. His imagination, his skills, and his character reflect these conditions. These are the features that give the author's work and creativity a national identity. It is these components that give rise to the national characteristics of literature.

Universality is the essence of nationality, and nationality is the manifestation of universality. Finally, the universality of literature is not due to the loss of national features, but to its development and improvement through the deepening of its essence.

### The main part

In the past, our ancestors used to take a handful of soil with them when they traveled. In difficult journeys, in leisure time, in sickness, in office, gacha until the last journey, this dust was their constant companion, like a quarter of a frost. When a writer travels to the literary realm, he has to come out with a sense of homeland. Because "a work without a national spirit is like a paper flower. It smells good, but it doesn't smell bad."

We can see that both Said Ahmad and Utkir

Hoshimov paid special attention to the issues of nationality and national color in the creation of the image of the house. For example, in Said Ahmad's story "Mulberry Cook", "Auntie Zumrad stood up to pick up her son Gapporov until she took a blanket out of her house", the behavior of Aunt Zumrad, which is unique to Uzbeks, is national. One of our traditions is that when a guest comes to an Uzbek house, whether it is small or big, king or gado, friend or foe, of course, with a (as new as possible) blanket under it, with respect will be taken. Or take Aunt Zumrad's bucket of smoke to the side of the road every morning so that they can carry out the mulberry-picking in the same story with the help of neighbors. yishi is a shining example of nationalism, because such hatimity, tolerance belongs only to our people. So, a tradition belonging to only one nation is a national tradition, nationalism, universality. Or let's take the author's story "The Hole." We have an antiquity left by our ancestors. They hang out with each other, whether it's cooked food or some other delicacy. (For example, in our large yard, there is a small door instead of a hole. (Author))

In Utkir Hoshimov's story "The Uzbek Case" we can see the most original version of the national color image. "Immediately, the 'old

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

woman' took out new blankets. He laid a white, neat tablecloth around the table. At once four great patriarchs brought grapes, which shone like gold on a platter. He looked at Berdiyev and said something.

He invites me to the table, 'said Berdiyev, not taking his eyes off the woman.

Our time is short! - Koryagin sometimes shakes his head at Berdiyev and sometimes at the "old woman". Then the "old woman" felt that she was not so old, that her movements were agile and intense.

It will be uncomfortable, Vasily Stepanovich! - Berdiyev took off his shoes and went out on the porch. - This is the custom ... »The brightest proof of our opinion is that the Uzbek people greet anyone who enters the house in this way, pouring everything in their house in front of the visitor, even if he is an enemy who disturbs the peace. , as we will see in the passage, these habits are an incomprehensible strange situation for non-Uzbeks, and for us it is a normal, constant habit, which is not surprising. In Berdiyev's words, "that's the way it is." It can't be otherwise. Yes, the notion that has become commonplace for us has surprised the world-renowned developed country that unites the five republics under its rule. In the play, Jumanov is imprisoned for all sorts of slanders on cotton policy, while his wife sits alone with both her household and children, making a bed for the visitor and not setting the table. does not resent, nor was the guest who came not worthy of much respect, but we do not betray the tradition inherited from our forefathers. Just as lightning and rain are natural, so is it natural for the Uzbek people to welcome a guest into their home.

Or take O. Hoshimov's "Trade of Life", "... When I go in the morning, the gates are locked. They seem to go to bed early in the evening and sleep until late at night.

He looked back to avoid laughing. O old woman! As it turned out, the rooster went to the bridegroom without screaming. It is unknown at this time what he will do after leaving the post. The Nuqul star is coming with the left!

The girl doesn't go to bed until the day she's a boy, spread out! "Aunt Poshsha did it." "The front of the gate hasn't been swept."

This is the habit of Aunt Pasha. He gets up in the morning (as Khurshida regained consciousness, my uncle taught her to do that. (from the same source) The protagonist of the story, Aunt Poshsha, goes to the bridegroom's house to check on the house of his daughter, who is dressed in white, in order to marry his son Tolqinjon. First of all, courtship is one of the most beautiful and sweet customs of the Uzbek people. When they understand each other, they get married, and we have a completely different relationship. The gift of marriage is inherited from Adam. raydi. If both parties agree, then the two young people will learn each other, so there will be many

challenges to get married. There are certain rules for going to a wedding, according to which older women are more likely to go to the wedding. One of the rules that is not written in another book is to go to a wedding in the morning to find out what it is like to be a bride and your family. The protagonist of the story, Aunt Poshsha, also calls to the bride's yard for the same purpose. . If not, the daughter of that house will be in the public eye. In this regard, a teacher of English at the Tashkent University of World Languages in the United States treats a woman first, then as a mother, then as a spouse and sister, and no woman has a duty other than this. there is no such concept), I will never forget. What about us? The role of a woman is first and foremost a mother, then a wife, a sister, and then a bride.

The house where the bride falls is different from everyone else in the neighborhood, one of our interesting habits is that the newlyweds are standing in the dark of the morning (no one in the neighborhood should be awake at that time and no one should see the new bride). it should be sprinkled with water from the side and swept away. This condition lasts up to a week. That's the decent thing to do, and it should end there. Her mother and grandmother teach her to sweep everything in the morning. Also, no girl is allowed to sleep until sunrise, and the men of the house have to wash their hands and face before dawn, look after themselves, and prepare breakfast for them. And for some as a baby gets older, he or she will outgrow this. Aunt Poshsha wants her future bride to be like that. Such a national color of the Uzbek people will amaze many foreigners.

... A swing hangs from the ceiling... The shadow of a swing that flies lightly from side to side falls on the net curtain, and the woman's goddess is heard in a soft voice... In the passage from Said Ahmad's story "Allah" above, the house of true happiness is depicted. There is a saying among our people: "A house with children is a market, a house without children is a graveyard." Indeed, for our nation, childlessness is considered a tragedy. In the story, Ozoda renounced the blessing of Allah, that is, his child, and for his own pleasure, in return, Allah deprived him of a child for life, the happiness of motherhood, and to say allah to his child. He responds with tears in his eyes at night for a mistake he once made. Her husband, Muradjon, who did not forgive her, found a partner and had a child with her. Now, every day, his yard is filled with the sounds of God. The swing on the roof of his house vibrates. There is no greater happiness. We can't help but admire the writer's skill, only the swing on the ceiling in our houses, the cradle in the net, our mothers say goodbye every day without a hitch. That is why Uzbek youth are brought up to be acquainted with music and art from an early age. An Uzbek who is not in the cradle, who has not heard, is not Uzbek. The Uzbek people

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

are ready to hang a swing for their child by piercing the ceiling or walls of their house. It doesn't surprise anyone because it's normal. Growing up in a crib or swing, a child grows up healthy.

In this passage from Utkir Hoshimov's story "Yanga", the nationalism is blown away, "Yangasi immediately took a blanket out of the house. As Akmal walked through the porcelain-swept yard, he smelled basil. The scent reminded him of allanechuk's cherished, divine feelings. Her mother used to grow basil every year and say over and over again, "Basil is good, baby." It was as if the scent was giving the whole yard some peace.

Akmal lay on the blanket on the couch and looked around.

Except for the re-painting of the window frames, nothing had changed. those two houses, a porch, a bunch of incense on a long nail in a pole. just a palm tree, a neat yard, a basil planted on the ground along the mat. A bulb hanging from an apple branch. That gray ... Two apples fell right next to the gray. Yellow ...

From the kitchen came the sound of a new woodcutter.

Akmal turned around. The newcomer was crouching in front of the kitchen door at the foot of the yard, chopping wood.

"Come on, bride, I'm leaving," said Akmal.

The new one said, "Now," and he did his job.

Interestingly, neither the kitchen nor the oven next to it was the same, with the same wood under the oven.

Once upon a time, when Akmal was a child, his mother used to bake cornbread in this oven. He would pour half of the first corn out of the oven and pour it into the milk in a ceramic bowl. It seemed to Akmal that there was no food in the world more delicious than roasted corn.

He swallowed as if he still tasted that delicious bread, and sighed softly.

There was a deep silence, like in the early autumn night. Only occasionally does a gust of wind blow the apple leaves, and then there is silence again. The sound of a locomotive came from afar. There was a steady roar of the roaring train. The voice trailed off. This voice reminded Akmal of those childhood moments again.

Once upon a time, there was a platform instead of a chair. As her mother lay in bed, she sprinkled water on the floor, and the whole yard smelled of basil. Akmal was lying between his mother and his brother Adham with his head out of the bed, staring at the sky, dreaming for a long time without sleeping. According to our custom, if a man is a guest in a house where a man is a guest, and a woman is not at home

in the house where a woman is staying, then he is the guest of that guest. it is a shame to sit in a house. It is commendable that the author reminds the reader that we have such strict rules that are not written anywhere.

The newcomer immediately took a blanket out of the house, and yes, this scene is not new to us at all. Akmal finds solace in the yard where he spent his childhood, and remembers the most innocent moments through the smell of basil. She remembers her mother saying, "Basil is good, baby." In fact, the basil plant gives a different impression to the householder, opens the heart of the beholder, basil is a blessing in the house, in addition, basil as a medicinal plant in medicine, has the ability to break down stones and salts formed in the internal organs. known to all of us. If you notice, most adults cut a bunch of basil and put it on their temples to relieve their headaches. The author also included the image of basil in the image of the apartment, taking into account all these aspects. Because basil is widely used by the Uzbek people as a national plant. Peace and tranquility reign in the yard where Rayhan is planted.

When an Uzbek house is depicted, of course, there is no tandoor without an oven, because in the past, bread was baked in ovens every day, and food was baked in ovens. The protagonist of our story, Akmal, also involuntarily remembers the time when he saw the oven in the yard and missed the taste of cornbread, which his mother cut hot from the oven. And these feelings are very skillfully described by the writer. He swallowed the same delicious bread and breathed slowly. Another image of the story is fascinating: in Akmal's childhood, his mother sprinkled water on him in the summer, the smell of basil pervaded the area, and he lay with his head out of the bed between his brother and his mother. There is no sweeter sleep in the world. Or, even if it's late, the newcomer will set the table for the guest and prepare a hot meal for him, which will make him proud to be Uzbek.

### Conclusion

In conclusion, the image of the house has a special place in the Uzbek written literature. It has a significant aesthetic impact, as well as a description of the place where the event takes place, the environment. This image also plays an important role in the national coloring, the character of the hero, the enlightenment of the psyche. In the works of writers Said Ahmad and O. Hoshimov, the image of the house has a special place. The image of the house in the composition of the work serves to give the work a romantic mood, as well as a certain catharsis.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	PIHII (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

## References:

1. Baxtin, M. (2015). *Romanda zamon va xronotop shakllari*. –Toshkent: Akademnashr.
2. Boboyev, T. (2002). *Adabiyotshunoslik asoslari*. Toshkent: “O`zbekiston”.
3. Hoshimov, O'. (2009). *O'zbeklar*.- Toshkent: G'afur G'ulom.
4. Hoshimov, O'. (1998). *Saylanma: 2 jildlik. 2-j. Umr savdosi*. – Toshkent: SHarq.
5. Hoshimov, O'. (2009). *Sakkizinchi mo'jiza: Adabiy o'ylar. Hayoti va faoliyati*. – Toshkent: Mumtoz so'z.
6. Hoshimov, O'. (2011). *Daftar hoshiyasidagi bitiklar // to'ldirilgan va qayta ishlangan nashri*. – Toshkent: “Sharq”.
7. Hoshimov, O'. (2015). *Turmushning to'rt tirgagi // qissa va hikoyalar*. – Toshkent: “Meriyus” XNML.
8. Hoshimov, O'. (2016). *O'zbeklar: Hikoyalar, o'ylar, hajviyalar*. - Toshkent: G'afur G'ulom nomidagi nashriyot-matbaa ijodiy uyi.
9. Quronov, D. (2007). *Adabiyotshunoslikka kirish*. Toshkent: Fan.
10. Quronov, D., Mamajonov, Z., & Sheralieva, M. (2010). *Adabiyotshunoslik lug'ati*. –Toshkent: Akademnashr.
11. (2010). *Said Ahmad. Tanlangan asarlar*.- Toshkent: SHark.
12. To'ychiyev, A. (2012). Tarixiy badiiyatda makon va zamon. *Sharq yulduzi*, 2012-5.
13. Ulug'ov, A. (2015). Zamon va makon musavviri. *Sharq yulduzi*, 2015-yil 2-soni.
14. Umurov, H. (2001). *Adabiyot nazariyasi*. – Samarqand.
15. Zokirov, M. T. (2021). About the interrelationships of linguistics and psychology. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 04 (96), 422-425.
16. Zokirov, M.T., & Zokirova, S.M. (n.d.). On Researching Phonetic Level of The Languages. *GIS Business*, 15 (6), 148-154
17. Zokirov, M. T. (2021). Mastery of using taboos and euphemisms by Abdullah Qadiri. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 05 (97), 112-115.
18. Mamajonov, M. Y. (2021). On the communicative and functional properties of anthroponyms in dialogical discourse. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (98), 534-537.
19. Mamajonov, M. Y. (2021). Anthroponyms in folklore and their ethnocultural features. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (98), 553-555.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

## International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Sohibjamol Habibullayeva

Fergana state university

Level 2 Master

Fergana, Uzbekistan

## LEXICAL-SEMANTIC FEATURES OF ISAJON SULTAN'S STORIES

**Abstract:** The article analyzes the lexical-semantic nature of the stories of the famous writer Isajon Sultan, the importance of lexical means in prose, and the role of lexopoetics in linguopoetics in general.

**Key words:** archaism, vulgarism, individual words, dialectics, lexical dialectism, ethnographic dialectism, phonetic dialectism.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Habibullayeva, S. (2021). Lexical-semantic features of Isajon Sultan's stories. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 309-312.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-54> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.54>

**Scopus ASCC:** 1200.

### Introduction

As society grows, some concepts of socio-economic, cultural and spiritual life become obsolete and out of practice. When a work of art depicts the events of a certain period, it is impossible not to refer to the old notions of that period. In linguistics, words that express such concepts are generalized under the names "archaisms" and "historisms". For the modern age of language, a language unit that has an old-fashioned color is called archaism. "Archaism coexists with the lexical unit that represents the reality it calls." The spirit of the period is emphasized when used words such as *o'rd-u-qo'shin*, *handasa-geometriya*, *tilmoch-tarjimon*, *mirza-kotib*, *sadrrais*, *lak-yuz ming*. Some archaic words have a stronger sense of meaning than their modern counterparts. For example, if we pay attention to the archaic words *yo'qsil – kambag'al*, the meaning of "having nothing" is much higher in the lexeme *yo'qsil* than in the lexeme *kambag'al*, because the content of these words is a historical-etymological analysis. In the first case, it is felt that the same sign is at the "zero" level. Archaic words are also used as a methodological tool to characterize speech. In poetry, it is used to inspire speech:

### The main part

Only historical things or events that do not occur today.

The words that make up the name are called historicism. The difference between historicism and archaism is that today that historical event itself has no other lexical unit to express it, so historicism is the only name for the phenomenon it represents. For example; When used in a literary text, such as *amir*, *pristav*, *minboshi*, *noyib*, *ellikboshi*, *ponsad* the reader imagines a historical reality related to the system of social governance. Historical words are also used in fiction to describe the realities of the past.

*O't yoqishni bilmasam, odamlar kabi uy-joyim bo'lmasa... qurigan og'ochlar-u butazorlar orasida kezaman, xolos. ("Oziqchi")* the *og'och* lexeme used in the passage is an archaic form of the *yog'och* lexeme in modern literary language, providing expressiveness in the writer's story.

*Eti borib ustixoniga yopishib ketgan sakkiz yashar bolakay jizg'inagi chiqib ketgan tuproq ustida zo'rg'a sudralib qayoqqadir holsiz-holsiz intilmoqda edi.*

*("Yigirma birinchi asrning sakkiz yashar bolasi")* The eight-year-old, who writes in the archaic form of the word bone, describes an eight-year-old boy in two different countries, one born in the same corner of the world, under different conditions. the comparison of two children of the same century from the ground up was used to exaggerate the fact that the African child was extremely thin, in order to ensure sensitivity.



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

In linguistics, vulgarisms include a number of semantic expressions, such as extreme negativity, discrimination, contempt, and insults. Such words live in speech not in their nominative sense, but in their connotative sense. Insults are often used in fiction to describe the speech of heroes. As for vulgarisms, M. Yuldashev said, "In other words, such words live in speech not in terms of nominative meanings, but in terms of connotative meanings."

In general, it is difficult to find the words barbarism and vulgarism in the stories of Isajon Sultan, but in some places he used them to increase the effectiveness of the story, to exaggerate the expression.

In his stories, Isajon Sultan used vulgarisms in some places as a lexical means to reveal the flaws in the character of his heroes, the poverty of their spiritual and moral level, as well as their mental state, for methodological purposes.

It should be noted that in Uzbek speech, negative attitudes are expressed as "strong" or "weak". It is known that the words "strong" include vulgarisms of insults and curses. In Uzbek, as in other languages, there are many "stereotypes" along with words related to curses. In the following passage, the author uses the historical form of such a unit: *Lagerda Vilgelm Todd degan bir mal'un zobit bor ekan. U, urushga qadar askarlar o'rtasida uzoq masofaga yugurish bo'yicha ustozlik qilgan,...* ("Todd") **mal'un** - God has cursed Satan as a lesson to all "cursed" beings. They call Satan cursed. "**Mal'un**" means "ugly", "ugly", "faceless". In the figurative sense, the animal is a black creature inside and out. At this point, the author reveals the whole fate of Todd in the story in a single cursed word.

Cursing is a negative expression of a person, that is, it reflects the negative qualities of the person who uses it (inability to see, hate, ignore, etc.). Cursing expresses a variety of powerful emotional and expressive artistic meanings.

**Erkak bo'lmay o'l, top singlingni, qirilib ketgur!** Bor, qayt izingga, topolmasang o'sha yoqlarda **o'lib ket!** ("Shamolli kecha") In Isajon Sultan's stories, he used such cursing expressions in order to give a vivid language to the characters' speech, to individualize the characters, and to accurately describe the mental state of the evaluator. In the story "Windy Night", the brother and sister, who lost their mother very early, were on their way to their grandmother's house on a windy night. out of fear of danger he now had to protect his sister Nozi as well, but when his brother, who had a childhood trait, walked quickly to his grandmother's house, his grandmother cursed him and cursed him back. Whether or not the child has the heart to overcome those horrors again, it is difficult to add the involuntary reader to the protagonist, because on a windy night, which even adults are afraid of, they look for their little sister in the same country roads, in all

sorts of horrors. The first side of the issue was that the other side was calling her sister "aka-aka" in the same way, and if her mother was alive, these children would be in a strong wind when it was late. they would not set out. The author reveals the mental state of the grandmother through the image of cursing her granddaughter, that is, the units of vulgarism. Unsure of what to do out of fear and helplessness, the old woman tries to overcome her excitement through cursing vulgarisms, if indeed the children did not come often (almost every day) when her grandmother always cursed and insulted her grandchildren. They would not go to their grandmother's house on a windy night.

Language is a product of society, a social phenomenon that has emerged in society. Language serves society, that is, the way people interact with each other, so it is a social phenomenon.

After gaining independence, the social functions of the Uzbek language expanded. Due to the vocabulary of the writers, the words in our language appear in new interpretations, the language possibilities and language resources are enriched and passed down from generation to generation. The individual words created by the writers are important here.

When it comes to a writer's ability to process language resources, it is also important to pay attention to the individual words created by the creator.

As we read Isajon Sultan's stories, we come across individual words created by the writer. For example, *Nihoyat, otamning ketar kuni keldi. Yerlarni qirov bosdi. Qo'ni-qo'shni, qarindosh-urug' yig'ildi. Yerqozonda ovqat pishirdik.* ("Otamga nimadur bo'ldi") Uzbek lexicon includes the lexeme *yero'choq* and *sema*, but there is no lexeme *yerqozon*. The individual lexeme "*yerqozon*" was created by the author in a compositional way, used in the child's language in the story, and the author created it with a childish imagination in relation to the cauldron hanging on the stove with childlike simplicity.

*Gohida oynatosh yoki suv betida o'z aksini ko'rib, uni qo'liga tushgan narsa bilan urganini ham aytishadi.* ("Alvasti") in this case, the writer uses the word "mirror" in place of the words in the compound word mirror. And that gives the story expressiveness.

**Gulto'kar shamoli bot-bot shiddat urmoqda.** *Rostini naytsam, kechalari shamol esganida haliyam tashqariga chiqib ketaman.* ("Yoqimli yomg'ir sadosi") "The movement of the wind over the earth's

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

surface."<sup>1</sup> The lexeme "wind" is explained in the Uzbek dictionary. But the names of the winds are not given in dictionaries. The author calls the wind in a unique way, the flowering wind. This makes the meaning clearer, which means that the wind belongs to the spring season, as revealed by the name given to the wind by the author.

*Arabning turkey o'rganishiga ne hojat? - hayron bo'ldi qabila oqsoqoli. -Qoldiki, boshqalar arabiy o'rgansinlar. Musulmonmisan? ("Qoraqush yulduzining siri")* In the process of reading the stories of Isajon Sultan, we also come across specific introductory words. It is understandable that the tribal elder used Mahmud to bury him. From the above examples, it can be seen that Isajon Sultan made extensive use of the compositional method (i.e., creating new words by combining words) in the formation of individual words.

Writers use dialectal words that are as convincing and vivid as life itself, without separating their characters from the region and environment in which they live. Sheva's words, while clearly reflecting local color and regional affiliation, "perform a certain aesthetic function in artistic discourse. However, the aesthetic value of dialectics depends on their norm in artistic discourse, how they are used, and what dialectics are used at the same time." It can be observed that in the linguistic literature, dialect-specific units are classified as phonetic, lexical, and grammatical dialectisms. Phonetic dialectisms are mainly manifested in the form of changing sounds, increasing sounds, dropping sounds, and repeating sounds. For example: *Yasaga ko'ra taxtga xon o'g'li o'tiradur. Sen-u biz qorasuyak, ishingni qilavermaysanmi? U xon keladimi, bu xon keladimi, bariga keraksan, hunarli odamsiz saltanat yurarmidi?*

*Ana bu gaping tuvri...* ("Qoraqush yulduzining siri") in the dialect of the Rishtan district of Fergana, where the writer was born and raised lexeme "to'g'ri" is pronounced as "tuvri". Here, the author reflects the simplicity and simplicity of the speech of the ordinary artisans in the story through the simultaneous exchange of two sounds.

*Qishloqning Do'smat degan tish do'xtiri insofsiz kishi edi. ("Mesh")* Here we see that the three phonemes have changed. It is an element of dialect that is found in almost all regions of the Fergana Valley. In this way, the author brings a colorful, clear and moving meaning to the story.

The most common type of dialectics is lexical dialectics. It is easy to see that Isajon Sultan was a child of the Fergana Valley from the valley dialects used in his stories. For example, *Tomga tirab qo'yilgan eski shoti ham seni so'rasa, men nima*

*qilay? ("Yoqimli yomg'ir sadosi")* It's even more amazing that people talk about trees, animals. *Sut to'la paqirni tepib ag'dargan sigirni xuddi odamday koyigan, shivalab ezib yoqqan yomg'irlarga, jaziramalarga so'zlagan kishilar bo'lar edi. ("Yoqimli yomg'ir sadosi")* Let's pay attention to the lexical dialectics from the above story "Sweet rain", in many villages of our country the word "stairs" (*shoti*) in the literary language is *narvon*, the lexeme *chelak* (bucket) is called *paqir* is not new, the writer simply avoids artistic painting creates an image of the countryside through, emphasizes national colors, helps the reader to involuntarily imagine those landscapes.

*Siz kelsangiz, yerimiz mo'l-ko'l hosil beradi, ularni qoplab bosib qo'yamiz. Sigirimiz olamjahon sut-qaymoq beradi. Uy ham qaddini ko'taradi, ko'kragini kerib savlat to'kib turadi. ("Otamga nimadur bo'ldi")* and here the writer is the universe ("1. The whole being, being, universe, world; 2. The whole world, the world, the earth and the people and peoples in it") and the world ("1. The whole earth and all that is in it"; The world is the world; 2. All the peoples of the world, all humanity") by adding synonymous words, that is, by the compositional method, completely losing the original meaning of both words, creating a dialectal word, in the story this dialectic, spoken in the language of a child, corresponds to the lexemes "too much, abundant" (*when we talk to the villagers*) in almost all the villages of Rishtan district. *"Voy jonim bolajonim, ochqab ketdingmi?" deb o'zicha mehribonchilik ko'rsatganida, akasi uni mashara qilib kular edi. ("Shamolli kecha")* This dialectic, which is actively used in the Kokand region, mainly in the villages, is the result of a mispronunciation of the auxiliary verb "to starve". In oral speech, we always strive for brevity, and in the above passage, through the element of dialect used in the language of the girl, the writer brings to the story a childlike simplicity and innocence. This, in turn, gives the reader an aesthetic pleasure and leads to the world of involuntary children.

The dialectal words used in Isajon Sultan's stories are used as a kind of emotional-expressive and aesthetic means, and it is especially important to study the semantic and stylistic features of this method on the basis of the linguistic material of the author's works.

Ethnographic dialectisms are the names of the customs that are unique to the people living in a particular dialect. These words make the image real: *Yana bir necha kun o'tgach, "qozon oshi" bo'ldi. Kuyov tomondan uch kishi aravada ikkita qo'y, bitta nimta, yog' ikki qop un, guruch va sabzavotlargacha*

<sup>1</sup> Ma'rufov Z. M. O'zbek tilining izohli lug'ati. - Moskva: Rus tili, 1981. - B.-395

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

*opkelishdi*. (“*Onaizorim*”) This ethnographic dialectic, which occurs in the dialect of the Kokand and Rishtan districts of the Fergana Valley, corresponds to the Fatiha wedding in the Uzbek literary language.

These dialectics appear in the works of the writer as one of the important means of describing national traditions and events. Such words provide image realism and give the text a special local color. However, such tools are rarely used in the stories of Isajon Sultan.

### Conclusion

Isajon Sultan is distinguished by his ability to skillfully use the formal and semantic types of lexical

units, dialectics, barbarism and vulgarism, phraseology.

In the author's works, barbarism is used to express the writer's artistic and aesthetic goals. is used to highlight the positive or negative impact of foreign words on the lifestyle and culture of Uzbeks.

Through the use of pure lexical, ethnographic, semantic dialectics, the writer gives them qualitatively different poetic meanings, and on this basis creates the internal content of nationality.

### References:

1. Abdullaev, A. (1983). *Ozbek tilida expressivelikning ifodalanishi*. –Tashkent.
2. Abduraxmonov, X., & Mahmudov, N. (1981). *Soz esthetics*. –Tashkent: Fan.
3. Sulton, I. (2011). *Boqiy darbadar*.- Tashkent: O'zbekiston.
4. Sulton, I. (2015). *Bog'i Eram*. – Tashkent: Sharq.
5. Sulton, I. (2012). *Ozod*. - Tashkent: Sharq.
6. Sulton, I. (2018). *Hazrati Xizr izidan*. - Tashkent: G'afur G'ulom.
7. Sulton, I. (2019). *Qoraqush yulduzining siri*. – Tashkent: G'afur G'ulom.
8. Makkamov, N., & Nurmonov, A. (1995). *Ozbek tilining Nazariy grammatikasi*. –Tashkent: Fan.
9. Quronov, D., Mamajonov, Z., & Sheraliyeva, M. (2013). *Adabiyotshunoslik lug'ati*.- Tashkent: Akademnashr
10. Rahmatullayev, Sh., Mamatov, N., & Shukurov, R. (1989). *O'zbek tili antonimlarining izohli lug'ati*. – Tashkent: O'qituvchi.
11. Yo'ldoshev, M. (2007). *Badiiy matn va uning lingvopoetik tahlili asoslari*. – Tashkent: Fan.
12. Yo'ldoshev, M. (2008). *Badiiy matn lingvopoetikasi*. – Tashkent: Fan.
13. Yo'ldoshev, M., Isoqov, Z., & Haydarov, Sh. (2010). *Badiiy matnning lisoniy tahlili*.– Tashkent: Alisher Navoiy nomidagi O'zbekiston Milliy kutubxonasi.
14. Chorlieva, Z. (2006). *Abdulla Qodiriyning «O'tkan kunlar» romanidagi maktub-larning lug'aviy-ma'naviy va uslubiy xususiyatlari*: Filol.fan. nom... diss. (p.175). Tashkent.
15. Zokirov, M. T. (2021). About the interrelationships of linguistics and psychology. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 04 (96), 422-425.
16. Zokirov, M.T., & Zokirova, S.M. (n.d.). On Researching Phonetic Level of The Languages. *GIS Business* 15 (6), 148-154.
17. Zokirov, M. T. (2021). Mastery of using taboos and euphemisms by Abdullah Qadiri. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 05 (97), 112-115.
18. Mamajonov, M. Y. (2021). On the communicative and functional properties of anthroponyms in dialogical discourse. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (98), 534-537.
19. Mamajonov, M. Y. (2021). Anthroponyms in folklore and their ethnocultural features. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (98), 553-555.

**Impact Factor:**

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
 ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
 GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
 JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
 PIHLI (Russia) = 0.126  
 ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
 SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
 PIF (India) = 1.940  
 IBI (India) = 4.260  
 OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal  
**Theoretical & Applied Science**

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Aziza Akhtamovna Marupova**

Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages  
 senior teacher of English

## LINGUOPOETIC MEANS AND WAYS OF INTRODUCING THE IMAGE OF THE MAIN CHARACTER IN M. MITCHELL'S NOVEL "GONE WITH THE WIND"

**Abstract:** The linguo-poetic analysis of the artistic-compositional and verbal-speech means of introducing the image of Scarlett O'Hara in M. Mitchell's novel "Gone with the Wind" is given. The author proves the high significance of the character's primary image from the point of view of its further disclosure in the work.

**Key words:** linguopoetics, artistic image, introduction of the image, composition, plot.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Marupova, A. A. (2021). Linguopoetic means and ways of introducing the image of the main character in M. Mitchell's novel "Gone with the wind". *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 313-317.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-55> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.55>

**Scopus ASCC:** 1200.

### Introduction

The term "introduction" (from Lat. Introductio - "introduction") is borrowed by literary scholars from biology, where it means the resettlement of individuals of animals or plants into a foreign ecosystem. In this article, the introduction of a character is understood as the introduction by the author into the work of an actor, the creation of his primary image, through which the reader forms the first ideas about him [4, p. 231].

There are cases when the introduction of the protagonist coincides with the exposition or the plot of the novel, however, the writer often introduces the main character at later stages of the plot deployment, resorting to the so-called compositional retardation and thereby making the hero's "appearance" more expected and effective. The classic way of introducing a character is his detailed portrait characterization, accompanied by the author's comments. The more complete and detailed the description of the appearance, the clearer the ideas and the richer the reader's conclusions at the first "acquaintance". Another common method is the introduction into the narrative of the direct speech of the hero, his lines in dialogues with secondary characters. In this case, the reader has the right to form his opinion about the hero on the basis of his speech portrait, namely lexical content, pronunciation features, etc.

Arguing about the strong positions of the text, V.A. Kukhareno, first of all, refers to them the end and the beginning of the work. At the same time, the researcher emphasizes that the way of representing the character landmark determines the subsequent compositional deployment of the text, the predominant form of presentation (explicit or implicit), as well as the way of expressing the author's modality [5, p. 122-123].

Regardless of the methods and means of introducing the character, which differ in different works, the leading goal of the introduction is to form the reader's first impressions of the hero, which will subsequently be refined, expanded and changed.

M. Mitchell introduces the image of the main character in the first chapter of the novel. On the porch of Tara - the O'Hara family estate - Scarlett talks to her good friends - the Tarleton twins. The author begins the story directly from describing the appearance of the main character, drawing attention to the traits inherited from both parents: Scarlett O'Hara was not beautiful, but men seldom realized it when caught by her charm as the Tarleton twins were. In her face were too sharply blended the delicate features of her mother, a Coast aristocrat of French descent, and the heavy ones of her florid Irish father. But it was an arresting face, pointed of chin, square of jaw. Her eyes were pale green without a touch of hazel, starred with



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

bristly black lashes and slightly tilted at the ends. Above them, her thick black brows slanted upward, cutting a startling oblique line in her magnolia-white skin-that skin so prized by Southern women and so carefully guarded with bonnets, veils and mittens against hot Georgia sun [3, p. 3]

Describing the appearance of his heroine for the first time, M. Mitchell emphasizes the following details: light green slightly slanted eyes (Her eyes were pale green ... slightly tilted at the ends), snow-white skin (magnolia-white skin), thin waist (the seventeen- inch waist, the smallest in three counties) and a well-formed bust (breasts well matured). As can be seen from the example, from the very first lines of the novel, the author draws the reader's attention to the contradictory character of the heroine. Everything in her appearance seems to say: "She is not as simple as it seems". A similar impression is formed by the author due to the convergence of such stylistic means as antithesis (delicate features of her mother - heavy ones of her florid Irish father), predicate inversion in the second sentence and epithet (sharply blended) in combination with the adverb of measure too.

In the next paragraph, the author very briefly designates the temporal (that bright April afternoon of 1861) and spatial (Tara, herfather'splantation) categories within which the narrative is carried out. However, two significant conclusions can be drawn from them: firstly, the events of the novel touch upon the most difficult period of the Civil War for the history of the United States, and, secondly, the main character represents the southerners who suffered a heavy defeat and were completely defeated in the war.

Then M. Mitchell returns to a detailed description of Scarlett's luxurious and expensive toilet: Her new green flowered-muslin dress spread its twelve yards of billowing material over her hoops and exactly matched the flatheeled green morocco slippers her father had recently brought her from Atlanta. The dress set off to perfection the seventeen-inch waist, the smallest in three counties, and the tightly fitting basque showed breasts well matured for her sixteen years. But for all the modesty of her spreading skirts, the demureness of hair netted smoothly into a chignon and the quietness of small white hands folded in her lap, her true self was poorly concealed. The green eyes in the carefully sweet face were turbulent, willful, lusty with life, distinctly at variance with her decorous demeanor. Her manners had been imposed upon her by her mother's gentle admonitions and the sterner discipline of her mammy; her eyes were her own [ibid].

In this passage, attention is drawn to the repeated use of the adjective green (green flowered-muslin dress, flat-heeled green morocco slippers, green eyes). Traditionally, green is associated with nature, youth, liveliness and inexperience of nature. Obviously, all of these features are fully inherent in the heroine, which is also emphasized by the mention of her young

age. However, green also has negative values. So, it can symbolize jealousy, anger and failure: Abundant in nature, green signifies growth, renewal, health, and environment. On the flip side, green is jealousy or envy (green-eyed monster) and inexperience [6].

The category of sociocultural affiliation is also implemented in this paragraph: the rich outfit of the heroine emphasizes that she belongs to the upper class.

It is important to note that the heroine's green eyes are a constant and most significant feature of her appearance. M. Mitchell endows Scarlett's eyes with a number of epithets (turbulent, willful, lusty with life, distinctly), emphasizing the fact that it is the eyes that betray the true essence of the heroine. While the manners of the young lady were the result of upbringing on the part of the mother and mother, the eyes are "her own." A simple sentence (... her eyes were her own) in a compound, parts of which are separated from each other by a semicolon, creates the effect of unjustified expectation. Hinting that Scarlett's character was far from being as pleasant and attractive as her appearance, the author, nevertheless, avoids any specifics. The reader can only guess so far about what the "restless, bright and lively" eyes of the main character hide. The author repeatedly notes this expressive artistic detail throughout the novel.

It is noteworthy that the image of the heroine is in harmony with the image of nature, which is succinctly conveyed by the author in one sentence: Outside, the late afternoon sun slanted down in the yard, throwing into gleaming brightness the dogwood trees that were solid masses of white blossoms against the background of new green [3, p. 4].

The attentive reader will find an undeniable similarity between the young spring vegetation and the main character. So, the crowns of flowering trees are snow-white, like Scarlett's skin, carefully protected from the hot Georgia sun, and framed by young green foliage, just like Scarlett is dressed in a green dress with a floral print. Through such an implicit comparison, the writer manages to convey the emotional state of the main character, who is in harmony with herself and nature.

In dialogue with the twins, Scarlett discovers such traits of her character as willfulness and pride. She quite sternly, albeit flirtatiously, interrupts all conversations about the war (which are so fascinating for her guests), since they are boring to her: "You know there isn't going to be any war," said Scarlett, bored. "It's all just talk. Why, Ashley Wilkes and his father told Pa just last week that our commissioners in Washington would come to-to-an-amicable agreement with Mr. Lincoln about the Confederacy. And anyway, the Yankees are too scared of us to fight. There won't be any war, and I'm tired of hearing about it".

Obviously, Scarlett is so carefree and youthfully naive that she does not even for a minute admit the



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

thought that a war might start. For a young girl, war is nothing more than a boring topic that constantly occupies all the men of the county, distracting them from her person. This behavior indicates egocentrism, the desire to constantly be in the spotlight, not caring about the interests of others. Obviously, the heroine cannot be called a shrewd and attentive companion, as well as an amiable hostess.

It becomes clear to the reader how much talk about war has tired Scarlett, thanks to such an expressive syntactic tool as frame repetition (there isn't going to be any war; there won't be any war). In the above paragraph, attention is also drawn to the fact that the girl does not immediately recall the expression amicable agreement, which she apparently happened to hear in her father's conversation with Ashley Wilkes and which, due to her extreme disinterest and lack of general erudition, she can hardly remember.

The author also emphasizes the low level of education of the heroine in the following example: Stuart and Brent considered their latest expulsion a fine joke, and Scarlett, who had not willingly opened a book since leaving the Fayetteville Female Academy the year before, thought it just as amusing as they did [Ibid, p. 5].

As can be seen from this passage, the heroine is completely content with the basic education she received in a private school for girls and does not want to bother herself with further improving her mind. Just like the twins, Scarlett perceives learning as a burdensome and unnecessary activity, as indicated in the example given by the phrase a fine joke and the adjective amusing, which the author uses to describe the carefree attitude of friends to such a shameful event as expulsion from the university.

The speech part of the main character, presented in the first chapter, reflects her character: sharp, emotional, impetuous. Let us illustrate the above with the following example:

"If you say 'war' just once more, I'll go in the house and shut the door. I've never gotten so tired of any one word in my life as 'war,' unless it's 'secession.' Pa talks war morning, noon and night, and all the gentlemen who come to see him shout about Fort Sumter and States' Rights and Abe Lincoln till I get so bored I could scream! And that's all the boys talk about, too, that and their old Troop. There hasn't been any fun at any party this spring because the boys can't talk about anything else. I'm mighty glad Georgia waited till after Christmas before it seceded or it would have ruined the Christmas parties, too. If you say 'war' again, I'll go in the house".

In this passage, the expressiveness and expressiveness of a young girl's speech is achieved through the use of hyperbole in combination with gradation (Pa talks war morning, noon and night), an exclamation clause (... till I get so bored I could scream!), Lexemes with emotional and expressive coloring ( shout, scream, ruin). Also interesting is the

expressive repetition of all the boys talk about - the boys can't talk about anything else, based on the grammatical opposition of the negative and affirmative forms of the sentence. In addition, noteworthy is the fact that in this paragraph the author again resorts to frame repetition, which reinforces the description of the heroine's emotional arousal.

So, Scarlett stops talking about the war and involves the young men in a discussion of a delicate question for them about how their mother took the news of the next expulsion of her sons from the university. Based on this, one can judge what topics our heroine is really interested in: gossip, discussion of the private life of neighbors and acquaintances. Not surprisingly, Scarlett is so genuinely encouraged at Stewart's mention of a "secret." She immediately senses that the twins will tell her some new gossip. Nevertheless, the excitement immediately disappears as soon as the twins reveal a "secret" about the upcoming engagement of Ashley Wilkes and his cousin Melanie Hamilton.

The author is still silent about the reason why this news is unpleasant to Scarlett, but the reader can easily guess about it himself thanks to the following description: Scarlett's face did not change but her lips went white - like a person who has received a stunning blow without warning and who, in the first moments of shock, does not realize what has happened. So still was her face as she stared at Stuart that he, never analytic, took it for granted that she was merely surprised and very interested [3, p.12].

The detailed comparison in the first sentence of the paragraph has a strong emotional impact on the reader and at the same time explains the inner state of the heroine, who in the first moments of shock cannot realize what happened. The noun blow in English means bad effect, an action or event that causes difficulty or sadness for someone [2]. Combined with the epithet stunning (shocking or very impressive) [1], it makes the reader understand that the news was not just unpleasant for Scarlett - it literally struck her on the spot. The overwhelming effect of the news is emphasized by the inversion at the beginning of the next sentence (So still was her face ...). Noting that Stuart Tarlton was never analytic, the author points out the falsity of the young man's conclusions (merely surprised and very interested) and forces the reader to reason from the opposite: the news was not just interesting and surprising for Scarlett - it had a personal meaning. As a result, the reader easily unravels the mystery of the changes in the main character: a young girl is in love with Ashley.

It is noteworthy that already in the first chapter of the novel the category of the author's relation finds expression. So, the reader can make the first conclusions about the attitude of the writer to her heroine thanks to the author's remarks to the dialogue between Scarlett and the twins. Let's look at two examples:

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

1) Scarlett made a mouth of bored impatience. [3, p. 6]. The inverted epithet, with the help of which the author characterizes Scarlett's manner of conducting a conversation with young people, emphasizes the ironic attitude towards her absurd and infantile character. 2) She meant what she said, for she could never long endure any conversation of which she was not the chief subject [Ibid, p. 7].

The verb endure in English means to suffer something difficult, unpleasant or painful [1]. In this sentence, he gives the words of the author an ironic connotation. Obviously, in this example, the writer already more sharply ridicules the excessive narcissism and selfishness of the heroine, who is not interested in anything other than her own person.

Analysis of the linguistic features of the author's style when introducing the image of the main character showed that the language of the novel "Gone with the Wind" is characterized, first of all, by imagery and accuracy, which are achieved, first of all, thanks to numerous adjectives and adverbs.

One of the most striking features of the author's style of M. Mitchell is the desire for accurate and accurate detailed descriptions, which is largely facilitated by the frequent use of complex adjectives: magnolia-white, flowered-muslin, flat-heeled, mint-garnished, mustard-colored, black-spotted, sweet-tempered, hot-tempered, far-off, fresh-cut, pink-tipped, blood-colored, age-old, high-pitched, home-coming, jetblack, black-haired, red-haired, red-headed, two-faced, green-eyed. A significant group is also made up of evaluative and amplifying adjectives: beautiful, pretty, smart, good, fine, amusing, boring, silly (sillier), awful, remarkable, charming. Finally, the largest group of adjectives for M. Mitchell is made up of adjective colors: green (6), red (6), black (5), white (3), yellow (2), blue, hazel, pink, pinkish, scarlet, maroon. It is also noteworthy that the author uses the comparative degree of the adjective red - redder twice. It is obvious that the image of the surrounding world in different colors is also a feature of the author's style - it gives the text brightness and poetry. Numerous adverbs that the author uses when introducing the image of the heroine and which mainly belong to the book style of speech also contribute to the creation of a vivid, memorable image: distinctly, negligently, willingly, bristly, swiftly, savagely, indignantly, uproariously, triumphantly, jubilantly, reluctantly, breathlessly, expectantly, fervently, constitutionally, half-heartedly, abruptly, tremendously.

The predominance of concrete nouns over abstract nouns in the first chapter forms the corresponding "picture of the world" of the given work and reflects the vision and perception of this "picture" by the main heroine herself. Specific nouns, among which two groups are distinguished by frequency - words denoting objects associated with the life of planters (porch (2), plantation, cotton (2),

breeches, trees, blossoms, horses (2), driveway, animals (2), hounds, liquor, slaves, sun (4), hills (2), furrows, fields (3), woods), and body parts and details of a person's appearance (face (7), eyes (4), hair (2), lashes (2), legs (2), skin (2), muscles (2), chin, jaw, waist, breasts, lap, body, knee, head, nose, lips) - demonstrate the heroine's interest, first of all, in quite material, practical things.

As for the syntactic structure of the text, first of all, it is necessary to note the global division of the first chapter of the novel into the author's speech and dialogue, which have a different structure. So, the direct speech of the characters has a mostly unbalanced, arbitrary structure and free construction: most often there are simple sentences, often elliptical, which contributes to the skillful recreation of lively, colloquial speech (Look, Scarlett. About tomorrow; You a wall flower !; Miss Who?). The author's speech, on the contrary, is distinguished by a complex syntactic structure. So, in descriptive fragments, the following syntactic pattern is quite common: with the help of the inversion of the expanded circumstance, the beginning of the sentence is accentuated, it is complicated by the introduction of separate applications and definitions, as a result of which the ending of the sentence is accentuated. Thanks to this structure, the author creates a waiting effect that allows you to keep the reader's attention even with long descriptions.

There are many examples of such a structure in the first chapter, we give three of the most striking:

1) Seated with Stuart and Brent Tarleton in the cool shade of the porch of Tara, her father's plantation, that bright April afternoon of 1861, she made a pretty picture. (3)

2) Although born to the ease of plantation life, waited on hand and foot since infancy, the faces of the three on the porch were neither slack nor soft. (4)

3) But for all the modesty of her spreading skirts, the demureness of hair netted smoothly into a chignon and the quietness of small white hands folded in her lap, her true self was poorly concealed [3, p. 3].

The narrative parts of the chapter did not reveal any repetitive syntactic structures, but it should be noted that, in general, the syntax of the first chapter is characterized by the predominance of complex sentences over simple ones, an almost complete absence of nominative and incomplete sentences, the presence of a large number of isolations and introductory constructions.

Thus, in the introduction of the image, which takes place in the first chapter, M. Mitchell gives a lot of information about his heroine. The reader will find out age, social status, and also receive a fairly detailed description of Scarlett's appearance. The first remarks of the character's speech part paint a portrait of a self-confident, wayward young girl, in whom the natural principle prevails over the norms of behavior imposed from the outside. In addition, at the very beginning of

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>PIHII (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

the story, we learn her heart secret - love for Ashley, which will remain the main passion of the heroine throughout the novel. From the first pages of the work, through the description of the behavior of the main character, we note such characteristics as selfishness

and indomitable character. The category of the author's attitude to the character is also reflected in this chapter when describing the appearance of the heroine, as well as in the author's remarks to her remarks.

## References:

1. (2009). *Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary* [CALD]. Cambridge University Press.
2. (1997). *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English* [LDCE]. Longman.
3. Mitchell, M. (2008). *Gone with the Wind*. N.Y..
4. Borisova, E.B. (2010). *Hudozhestvennyj obraz v britanskoj literature XX veka: tipologija, lingvopojetika*, perevod: dis. ... d-ra filol. nauk. Samara.
5. Kuharenko, V. A. (1988). *Interpretacija teksta*. Moscow.
6. (n.d.). Retrieved 24.08.2016 from <http://www.desktoppub.about.com/cs/colorselection/p/green.htm>
7. Sergeeva, E.H. (1967). *Stepeni intensivnosti kachestva i ih vyrazhenie v anglijskom jazyke: Avtoref. dis. kand. filol. nauk.* (p.23). Moscow.
8. Mishaeva, M.D. (1971). *Ob jekspressivnom znachenii slova*. Uchen. zap. Ul'janovskogo in-ta. T. 27. pp. 135-139.
9. Mitchell, M. (1984). *Unesennye vetrom*. M.. T. 1. Perevod s anglijskogo T. Ozerskoj.
10. Arnol'd, I.V. (1975). *Interpretacija hudozhestvennogo teksta: tipy vydvizhenija i problemy jekspressivnosti*. Jekspressivnye sredstva anglijskogo jazyka. L.. pp. 11-20.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal **Theoretical & Applied Science**

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Nazira Yarkulovna Namozova**

Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages  
teacher at the chair of «German language and literature»

## GERMAN AND ENGLISH IN THE ACADEMIC FIELD OF THE GERMAN-SPEAKING REGION

**Abstract:** German lost the competition with English in the implementation of the provisions of the 1999 Bologna Declaration, despite the fact that, like English, it is a communicatively powerful language. The reasons for the negative change in the communicative status of the German language are: 1) the absence of the German language in the list of official languages of the main international organizations of the twentieth century - the League of Nations and the United Nations; 2) the emigration of many German scientists from Nazi Germany to the United States; 3) the promotion of the United States to a leading position in the field of economics, including in the field of scientific publications. The loss of the German language of its former leading positions in the field of higher education and science is manifested in the transition of many forms of education in higher education (lectures, seminars, scientific discussions) and scientific conferences into English. These changes are painfully perceived by the German scientific community and are actively discussed by it.

**Key words:** Bologna Declaration; the status of the German language; level of language competence; monolingualism; multilingualism; «Truncated» English.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Namozova, N. Y. (2021). German and English in the academic field of the German-speaking region. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 318-321.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-56> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.56>

**Scopus ASCC:** 1200.

### Introduction

The problem of competition between the German and English languages in the academic sphere arose in German-speaking countries in connection with the implementation of the provisions of the Bologna Declaration of 1999 and the intensive development of globalization processes. As a matter of fact, the Bologna Declaration is one of the instruments of globalization in the field of science and higher education [Troshina, Rarenko 2005]. This Declaration focuses on the values "leading to the achievement of comparability and, ultimately, the harmonization of national educational systems of higher education in Europe" [Glossary of the Bologna Process 2006, p. 57]. The solution to this problem is inextricably linked with the choice of the generally recognized language of higher education, which has become English. The German language has lost the competition with English, which affects the linguistic organization of the educational process at universities: more and more often lectures, seminars and scientific

discussions are held in the universities of German-speaking countries in English, which is very painfully perceived by the scientific and academic community in these countries (after all, they have long-term rich scientific - academic traditions) and, accordingly, generates a discussion about the demand for the German language in the scientific and educational fields. It often begins with a mention of the fact that the Basic Law of the Federal Republic of Germany (in the Constitution of the Federal Republic of Germany) does not say anything about the status of the German language. More and more voices are being heard in favor of the status of the German language as a national one fixed in the Basic Law of the country. This point of view is based on the following arguments, which are given by J. Lüdi in his article "Does English as a lingua franca threaten German and other national languages?" [Lüdi 2013, p. 276]:

- 1) language is the basis of cultural identity;
- 2) language is an element that unites all strata of German society;



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

3) the legal regulation of the status of the German language can be perceived in society as a confirmation of the importance of preserving the German language and the need to resist the "imperceptible loss of its significance" (schleichende Bedeutungsverlust der deutschen Sprache);

4) the mention of the German language in the Basic Law would strengthen the position of the German language in the European Union and "would make it really equal with English and French".

Since the beginning of the second decade of the XXI century, more and more often the question is posed: how does the internationalization of higher education affect German culture as a whole? What are the German-speaking countries that are so actively involved in international scientific cooperation striving for? [Rösch 2013; Rösch 2015]. Will not this all lead to a cultural change and a decrease in the prestige of German science in the world and a decline in science as such in German-speaking countries? After all, since the second half of the XIX century, and until the middle of the XX century, it was German that was the leading language in the world of science: it was used in oral and written scientific communication not only by specialists from German-speaking countries, but also by specialists from other countries. The leadership of the German language in the scientific field is also manifested in the fact that most of the Nobel Prize laureates in natural sciences were either born in a German-speaking country, or received an education / specialized / worked in it in any scientific field. The latter also applies to scholars who were not native speakers of the German language. By publishing in German, scientists from different countries, including Russia, ensured themselves international fame. For example, the Russian chemist A.M. Butlerov attached great importance to the translation into German of his textbook on organic chemistry; D.I. Mendeleev's fundamental work "Fundamentals of Chemistry", which sets out the periodic table of elements, was first translated into German, and then into English and French. The great Russian physiologist I.P. Pavlov also attached great importance to translations of his works into German [Ammon 2015, p. 528-529].

U. Ammon traces the reasons for the decline in the international status of the German language in the scientific field. A significant role was played by the World War I lost by Germany, after which the German language was not included in the list of the official languages of the League of Nations, unlike English and French. The coming to power of the National Socialists in Germany in 1933 further exacerbated the situation, since 1617 German scientists (primarily of Jewish origin) were shot or forced to emigrate. 825 of them moved to the United States, where they switched to English.

In the humanities, the positions of the German language have suffered less, since the subject of study

and problems in these sciences are of "national interest". Methodologically, such studies are associated with the use of the native language, the knowledge of which makes it possible to convey important shades of meaning [Ammon 1991, p. 231].

Naturally, the question arises, why did the Germans so easily surrendered the position of their language as the language of international communication in the scientific field (as well as in other areas)? Why did they show such "linguocultural cowardice" (sprachkulturelle Mutlosigkeit), in the words of G. Röck. The most common answer is that "the Germans still compensate for their former chauvinistic frenzy by excessive readiness to switch to the language of international communication (Deutsche kompensieren immer noch den chauvinistischen Überschwang vergangener Epochen mit vorseilenden Überinternationalisierung)" [Roeck 2013; cit. Quoted from: Rösch 2015, p. 24].

Today, German universities are increasingly using English as a language of instruction to attract students and leading specialists from around the world. At the same time, English has been used as a marketing tool that has been used since the 90s. XX century [Rösch 2015, p. 20]. However, the results of a survey of foreign students about the reasons for their choice of a German university indicate that the availability of programs in English is named in the penultimate place, which contradicts the logic of international communication in higher education. Only the high quality of education and good conditions for study and scientific research really attract foreign students to German universities.

The reality of today's university life testifies to the presence of a number of important problems associated precisely with the active involvement of the English language in the educational process.

Firstly, this is due to the different levels of English proficiency among teachers. Research by Frank Rössler, prof. Hamburg University, which deals with the biological aspects of cognitive processes, indicate that the forced transition of adults to a foreign language (in this case, to English) limits their receptive capabilities: they do not understand everything, even if they received higher education in English, for example, in American University. Misunderstanding / incomplete understanding accounts for 10–20% of the total scientific information reported. To master the English language in the volume of the native language is an illusion, F. Rössler believes [cit. by: Hirnstein 2018] Even more significant, the researcher believes that "not all languages are equally suitable for communication in a special scientific environment: there are scientific works that can be written only in German, others are conceivable if created in Italian. The philosopher Martin Heidegger, who created many concepts that are difficult to translate, believed, for example, that German and Greek languages are more suitable for



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

philosophy than others,” reports A. Hirnstein [Hirnstein 2017, p. 55]. Professor of the University of Duisburg-Essen, Ulrich Ammon, disagrees with this point of view, believing that everything can be translated into any foreign language if this language has a developed grammatical system and lexical fund, which expands due to borrowings from other languages. U. Ammon introduces the concept of “expansion of language” (Ausbau der Sprache), by which he understands, first of all, an increase in the number of lexical-semantic units of the language, as well as its word-formation, syntactic and textual models [Ammon 2015, p. 675–676].

Secondly, due to insufficient knowledge of the English language, the level of scientific discussions decreases. This is due to the fact that language performs not only a communicative function, but also a cognitive one. Our models of thinking, the formation of hypotheses, chains of arguments are inseparable from our consciousness, which is based on our native language. Scientific theories always use words, images, metaphors borrowed from the spoken language” [Mocikat 2006, op. Quoted from: Lüdi 2013, p. 279].

The third problem is related to the restriction of access to participation in scientific projects, since the funding of most of them is based on the ranking of English-language journals in which grant applicants have published their articles. Grant applications should also be submitted in English. An exception is the Swiss National Foundation (der Schweizerische Nationalfonds, SNF), which allows humanities scholars to apply for a grant in any of Switzerland's official languages (German, French, Italian, Romansh). The Austrian Foundation for Scientific Research (der Österreichische Fonds zur Förderung der wissenschaftlichen Forschung, FWF) prescribes to submit applications in English, as it sends them for evaluation to foreign experts, considering them more objective [Hirnstein 2017, p. 53]. As a result, two categories of scientists are formed - the highest and the lowest.

A working group, created in 2006 at the initiative of academic councils for social and human sciences in various German universities, is trying to counteract this trend and outlined its concept in a publication entitled “The language of science - a blanket in defense of multilingualism” [Mittelstrass, Trabant, Fröhlicher 2006]. The authors of this publication are Jürgen Mittelstrass (specialist in the field of philosophy

of science, professor at the Universities of Bonn and Hamburg), Jürgen Trabant (specialist in the field of Romance linguistics, professor at the Humboldt University, Berlin) and Peter Fröhlicher (literary novelist, professor at the University of Hamburg). Konstanz). They emphasize that for the humanities, “Babylonian confusion of languages” is not a problem, but a blessing, since it enriches and expands the research base. In addition, the increased widespread introduction of the English language in higher education will not bring anything good to the native speakers themselves, since monolingualism makes them “prisoners” of their native language and reduces their level of linguistic competence.

The current situation is not at all useful for German students and teachers, as it might seem at first glance, since the bulk of foreign English-speaking students are by no means native English speakers: they use “truncated” English, that is, “globish”. This is not at all the English that educated native speakers of English are justly proud of, and which a person should strive to master when coming to university.

And finally, one cannot fail to note another problem associated with the global spread of the English language in non-English-speaking countries: the interaction of science and society. It is often argued that with the transition of scientists in non-English-speaking countries to English, a distance between scientists and other members of society arises (or increases), which contradicts the advice of Albert Einstein: “New knowledge should be publicly available, and not become the property of a narrow circle of people” [Einstein 1950, op. Quoted from: Lüdi 2013b, p. 277-278]. There is, however, evidence that in an English-speaking country like the United States, the distance between the scientific community and non-scientific populations is no less, if not greater, than in non-English-speaking countries. In addition, data from the cognitive sciences indicate that people who speak different languages have not only certain social, but also cognitive advantages, being able to quickly adapt to a different speech style of the interlocutor. This is important for successful participation in scientific discussions in which experts speak out - speakers of different languages and in which there is often a clash of interpretations of statements due to linguocultural differences in linguistic practices. Thus, monolingualism in the scientific field reduces the creativity of thinking [Lüdi 2013, p. 280].

## References:

1. Troshina, N. N., & Rarenko, M. B. (2005). *Nemeckij jazyk v jepohu globalizacii. Chelovek:*

**Impact Factor:**

**ISRA (India) = 6.317**  
**ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582**  
**GIF (Australia) = 0.564**  
**JIF = 1.500**

**SIS (USA) = 0.912**  
**PIHII (Russia) = 0.126**  
**ESJI (KZ) = 9.035**  
**SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184**

**ICV (Poland) = 6.630**  
**PIF (India) = 1.940**  
**IBI (India) = 4.260**  
**OAJI (USA) = 0.350**

---

- Obraz i sushhnost`.* Gumanitarnye aspekty: Ezhegodnik. Teorii istiny. Jazyk v kontekste globalizacii. (pp. 131-164). Moscow.
- Ammon, U. (2015). *Die Stellung der deutschen Sprache in der Welt.* (p.1295). Berlin, München, Boston: de Gruyter. XVII.
  - Einstein, A. (1950). *Vorwort. Barnett L. Einstein und das Universum.* (p.158). Amsterdam: Taschenbuch Fischer.
  - (2006). Glossary of the Bologna Process: English - German - Russian. *Beiträge zur Hochschulpolitik. Bonn.* H. 7, p.196.
  - Hirnstein, A. (2018). *Deutschsprachige Forscher sind benachteiligt, weil das Englische alles verdrängt - total disaster, so sad.* Neue Züricher Zeitung am Sonntag. (p. 53).
  - Lüdi, G. (2013). *Ist Englisch als lingua franca eine Bedrohung für Deutsch und andere Nationalsprachen?.* Vielfalt, Variation und Stellung der deutschen Sprache. (pp.275-292). Berlin, Boston.
  - Mittelstras, Jü., Trabant, Jü., & Fröhlicher, P. (2016). *Wissenschaftssprache - ein Plädoyer für Mehrsprachigkeit in der Wissenschaft.* (p.60). Stuttgart: Metzler.
  - Mocikat, R. (n.d.). *Die Anglisierung der Wissenschaftssprache am Beispiel der Biomedizin - eine kritische Stellungnahme.* URL: Retrieved 31.01.2013 from [www.adawis.de/admin/upload/navigation/data/Spr-M2.pdf](http://www.adawis.de/admin/upload/navigation/data/Spr-M2.pdf)
  - Roeck, G. (2013). *So schafft sich die Lola bald selber ab: Wie deutsch soll der Deutsche Filmpreis sein?.* *Die Welt am Sonntag.* (p.20). Berlin.
  - Rösch, O. (2013). Internationalisierung der Hochschulbildung - Und was ist mit Kultur?. *Die neue Hochschule. Bonn.* H. 3, pp.70-74.
  - Rösch, O. (2015). Internationalisierung der Hochschulbildung - Was sind unsere Ziele?. *Die neue Hochschule. Bonn.* H. 1, pp. 18-24.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Rano Khamidovna Masariddinova**

Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages  
teacher at the chair of «German language and literature»

## ON THE INFLUENCE OF THE MAIN VARIANTS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE ON THE GERMAN LANGUAGE

**Abstract:** The article analyzes the influence of the main variants of the English language (British and American) on the German language from the 16th century to the present. The author examines the reasons for the impact of English on German.

**Key words:** German language, Anglo-Americanism, newspaper and journalistic discourse, pragmatics, reasons for borrowing, functions of borrowing.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Masariddinova, R. K. (2021). On the influence of the main variants of the English language on the German language. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 322-324.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-57> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.57>

**Scopus ASCC:** 1200.

### Introduction

English is the language of international communication. In the course of globalization, due to the spread and constant development of new technologies, the role of the English language is growing. This phenomenon is due to political, military, economic and socio-cultural factors. Any international communication is carried out through the English language. "It is a unifying language that helps to eliminate any barriers: linguistic, territorial and ethnocultural" [1].

The influence of the English language on the language situation in Germany has been going on for several centuries. However, "well-established contacts between the two peoples are characterized by the unidirectionality of the borrowing process: a much smaller number of words are borrowed from German into English than in the opposite direction" [3].

Since the 16th century, English has become the leading language in trade. Conquests and geographical discoveries were the reason for the gradual spread of the English language outside the UK. But at that time, English borrowings (Akte, Plantation, Punsch, elektrisch, Rum, Komitee, etc.) were rather of secondary importance. This article provides examples of English borrowings from the German magazines "Welt", "Spiegel" and "Focus":

Vor Weihnachten besucht man sich gegenseitig auf ein Glas Punsch.

Das Internationale Paralympische Komitee (IPC) erlaubte ihr, während der Spiele in Peking im Athletendorf wohnen zu bleiben, um ihr Team zu unterstützen.

One of the reasons for the massive spread of the English language is the expansion of the British Empire and industrial and economic transformations in the world in the 19th century. Most of the discoveries of the era were made by British scientists (Henry Bessemer, Humphrey Devi, Thomas Newcomen, George Stephenson, etc.), Great Britain turned into a leading industrial and commercial power (Kartell, Trust, Partner, Standard):

«Es ist empörend, dass die Baukosten für Gebäude, einschließlich Krankenhäusern, von diesem Kartell in die Höhe getrieben wurden», erklärte Wettbewerbskommissarin Neelie Kroes.

Mit dem BBC Trust haben sie ein übergeordnetes Kontrollgremium, das diesen Namen verdient.

The process of rapprochement of different peoples became possible thanks to the development of transport, in particular, the appearance of steam locomotives and steamships, the construction of rail and road systems (Lokomotive, Tender, Tunnel, Express, Lore):

## Impact Factor:

**ISRA (India) = 6.317**  
**ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582**  
**GIF (Australia) = 0.564**  
**JIF = 1.500**

**SIS (USA) = 0.912**  
**PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126**  
**ESJI (KZ) = 9.035**  
**SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184**

**ICV (Poland) = 6.630**  
**PIF (India) = 1.940**  
**IBI (India) = 4.260**  
**OAJI (USA) = 0.350**

Und selbst die wenigen Besucher dürfen bestenfalls in den Tunnel — nie aber in die Lager am Ende der gut hundert Meter tief in den Berg gegrabenen Anlage.

Entsprechend rüstete die CSU-Spitze schon in den vergangenen Tagen verbal ab: Ministerpräsident Beckstein nannte Merkel eine «Lokomotive für die CSU».

The struggle of English workers to improve working conditions led to the appearance in the German language of the words Demonstration, radikal, lynchen, Mob, Streik, Imperialismus, Boykott and others:

Die deutsche Metall- und Elektroindustrie steht vor einer Woche mit massiven Warnstreiks

Ein Boykott von Textilien aus Billiglohnländern führt leider nicht dazu, dass dort die Löhne steigen.

The leading role of England in print production and journalism was reflected in the vocabulary borrowed during this period: Offset, Yellow Press, Interview, Reporter, Comic, etc. :

Im genau abgezielten Verbreitungsgebiet der Wolfs-Yellow-Press mutmaßt man dann kläffend, ob die Beziehung hält oder ob es diesmal doch schon nach zehn Minuten zur Trennung kommt.

Unübersehbar die Form- und Farbenvielfalt der Haftetiketten, die im Offset- und Digitaldruck auf modernsten Maschinen hergestellt werden.

In addition, the beginning of the 19th century was marked by the rapid growth of the international banking systems of England, the USA and Germany (Bankomat, Scheck):

Einer, der bei einer alleinstehenden Mutter groß wurde und weiß, wie es ist, wenn ein Scheck platzt.

«Ich arbeite in der Nähe und hatte mir den Bankomat genau angesehen, ohne eine Manipulation entdecken zu können», sagt die 45-Jährige.

By 1900, English, as the most widely spoken foreign language in Germany, had replaced French, leading to numerous borrowings in the language of "high society". A textbook example of this phenomenon can be the following passage: "He was a gentleman, a snob, a dandy, or a man who made his own way (Gentleman, Snob, Dandy, oder Selfmademan), belonged to a club (Club), behaved decently (fair), things went well (allright oder tiptop), he wore a business card, tailcoat, tuxedo or breeches (Cutaway, Frack, Smoking oder die Breeches), ate steak, toast, cookies or pudding (Beefsteak, Toast, Keks oder Pudding), drank whiskey, sherry or cocktail (Whiskey, Sherry oder Cocktail), went in for sports (Sport), played tennis or hockey (Tennis oder Hockey), had a picnic (Picknick) and could afford flirting (Flirt) or even spleen (Spleen)" [8].

By the early 20th century, some scholars, including Diels, secretary of the Berlin Academy of Sciences, saw English as a language of global importance. Dunger in his work "Engländerei in der deutschen Sprache" [5] wrote about the growing

influence of this language in Germany: "While earlier the study of English was, by and large, not widespread, now it is taught everywhere. In the circle of high society, English is now more authoritative than French ... And even in other countries ... in which French previously occupied the dominant position, the influence of the English language is constantly growing".

The speech of US President John Adams in 1780 before parliament is also widely known: "The English language is destined to play in the future and in subsequent centuries the role of the world language to a greater extent than Latin in the past or French in our time" [2].

In the XX century, the number of English borrowings has steadily increased (Headline, News, Spot, Look, etc.). The temporary setbacks associated with the purist movement during World War I and the early years of the Nazis were followed by a wave of new borrowing, driven by political backlash against Nazism and America's strong economic influence after World War I. [4] Peter von Polenz saw in the situation that developed at that time "the imitation of the vanquished by the controlling and granting winners" [8]:

Es gab eine Headline in Österreich kurz nach der Auslösung: «Mit ein bisschen Glück können wir es schaffen!» Kurz hab ich überlegt, wie dieses «bisschen Glück» eigentlich aussehen müsste.

«Die Kamera ist ihr dicht auf den Fersen, wenn sie mit den Bewegungen des samtbezogenen Tieres mitgeht», heißt es über den Spot.

Political events after the end of World War II were reflected in the vocabulary of the German language.

The political and economic leadership of the United States has become the reason for attempts to exterminate the German language as the main property of the nation and change the orientation of the upper strata of German society in favor of the American industrial and consumer society [6].

The leading role of the United States in the fields of science and technology is reflected in the increase in the number of English-speaking units in the professional lexicons of the German language. Due to the fact that the most important scientific literature was published in English, experts adopted the designations without changes in order to maintain accuracy and avoid ambiguity in communicating with their foreign colleagues. It should also be noted that these borrowings are international in nature, since many of them have been registered in other languages as well.

In addition, the German language is greatly influenced by the advertising of foreign goods in print, on radio, television and on the Internet, the role of which has increased due to the development of the media (Know-how, Show, CD, Special, Spray, Lotion, Look, etc.). In this regard, new words,

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

penetrating into the recipient language, become available and understandable to native speakers of the German language. The German scientist Firek [7] notes that translators are often forced to transcribe foreign words instead of choosing the appropriate primordial equivalents due to lack of time.

Denn die Wissenschaftler wollen ihr Know-how verkaufen an Unternehmen, die Produktion, Marketing und Vertrieb selbst in die Hand nehmen.

Ob Muppets Show oder Formel 1-Rechte — wie am Grabbeltisch hatte der Sunnyboy sich gegriffen, was auch immer zum Verkauf stand.

Many international companies prefer to use slogans in English in Germany, for example:

- «The way ahead» — Panasonic;
- «Your own way» — Camel;
- «It's Sony» — Sony;
- «Made in Paradise» — Renault;
- «We make light work» — Erco;
- «You'll be impressed» — General Motors;
- «You've got the power» — Prince and others

The development of radio and television, now reaching the most extreme corners of the earth, has increased the possibilities for the dissemination of news. And although all countries try to control the dissemination of information on their territory by creating national television broadcasting, they cannot influence what is broadcast on satellite television. In Europe, the proportion of English on satellite television is significantly higher than the percentage of Europeans with English as their first language.

In the computer realm, the presence of the English language prevails even more clearly, since most of the technical literature in this area is written in this language. English prevails in all electronic systems:

Vor allem das Internet werde bei terroristischen Straftaten zunehmend genutzt.

Ansonsten googelt und klickt sich der Kölner durchs Internet, checkt noch den Videotext nach neuesten Sportergebnissen, bevor er gründlich die Zeitung liest.

Yu.V. Kobenko also notes the excessive fascination of German youth with American culture at the end of the last century due to its ease and ease. The culture of the United States carried with it liberalism, the right to self-determination, and thus became the most attractive. The American way of life was distinguished by its relaxedness, down-to-earthness and cultivated material values in a person, which was most acceptable for Germany after World War II.

«Wir sehen dass hier extrem viel in Richtung Hard Rock gemacht wird — vor allem von jungen Bands, die noch Anfänger oder Halbprofis sind», so Ahlers.

Die Jungstars machen alles, worum sie gebeten werden. Cool. Professionell. Freundlich.

Thus, the reasons that we give in this article confirm the influence of the main variants of the English language on the German language.

## References:

1. Kobenko, Jy.V. (2005). *Javlenie bilingval'noj variativnosti v processe zaimstvovanija leksicheskikh edinic (na materiale nemeckogo jazyka)*. Tomsk.
2. Kristal, D. (2001). *Anglijskij jazyk kak global'nyj*. Moscow.
3. Krysin, L.P. (1996). *Inozjazychnoe slovo v kontekste sovremennoj obshhestvennoj zhizni*. Russkij jazyk. (pp.142-161).
4. Adler, M. (2004). *Anglizismen in den deutschen und schwedischen Massenmedien*. Jena.
5. Dunger, H. (1909). *Engländerei in der deutschen Sprache*. Berlin.
6. Schmitz, H.-G. (2002). *Amideutsch oder deutsch? — Zur Geschichte und Aktualität der Fremdwortfrage*. Germanistisches Jahrbuch der GUS «Das Wort». (pp. 135-165).
7. Viereck, W. (1986). *The Influence of English on German in the Past and in the Federal Republic of Germany*. Budapest.
8. Von Polenz, P. (1999). *Deutsche Sprachgeschichte vom Spätmittelalter bis zur Gegenwart*. - Bd. 3. Berlin.
9. Hindelang, G. (1978). *Skizze einer Sprechhandlungstaxonomie*. *Münstersches Logbuch zur Linguistik*, Nr. 2, pp. 50-67.
10. Marten-Cleef, S. (1991). *Gefühle ausdrücken*. Die expressiven Redeakte, Göppingen: Kümmerle Verlag, p.371.



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Gulnoza Aslamovna Azimkulova

Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages  
teacher at the chair of «German language and literature»

## MONOLINGUALISM IN THE FIELD OF GERMAN HIGHER EDUCATION AND SCIENCE: «FOR» AND «AGAINST»

**Abstract:** *One of the tools of globalization was the creation of a single European area of higher education, which needs a generally recognized language of international academic communication. Without it, academic mobility, in which many universities in the German-speaking region participate, would not have been possible. Today, English has become the language of international communication in the field of higher education and science, which has become a successful competitor to another communicatively powerful language - German, which has long-standing rich traditions in this area: it was the German language that was the leader in the academic environment from the second half of the 19th century to the middle of the 20th century. however, then, due to a number of historical reasons, he lost his leadership position. As a result, a cultural change took place imperceptibly, fraught with a decline in the prestige of science in German society.*

*The article examines the problems of the language situation in German universities, the dangers of the active introduction of English as the language of instruction for the level of scientific training of students, scientific discussions, as well as for the development of the German language itself. The use of English as a marketing tool in the field of higher education is emphasized, which can lead to the erasure of national systems in higher education.*

**Key words:** *European Higher Education Area; communicatively powerful language, communicative status of language, official language, monolingualism, multilingualism, language expansion.*

**Language:** *English*

**Citation:** *Azimkulova, G. A. (2021). Monolingualism in the field of German higher education and science: «for» and «against». ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 08 (100), 325-327.*

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-58> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.58>

**Scopus ASCC:** *1200.*

### Introduction

The creation of a single European Higher Education Area was both a consequence of globalization and one of its tools. Since the complex mechanisms of interaction between different countries in the spheres of economy, politics, public relations, culture and science require coordinated training of highly qualified specialists in various fields. The Bologna Declaration (1999) is designed to solve this problem, which formulates the main values "leading to the achievement of comparability and, ultimately, harmonization of national educational systems of higher education in Europe" [Glossary of the Bologna Process 2006: 57]. Following this declaration presupposes a high degree of academic mobility, i.e. obtaining higher education not only in their home country, but also abroad. This led to the problem of the generally recognized language of instruction and

science. It became such at the end of XX - beginning of XXI century. English, displacing (or almost displacing) German from this sphere, which does not happen painlessly for German as one of the communicatively powerful and prestigious languages. A communicatively powerful language is understood as "a developed language with a high communicative rank and a significant number of speakers, having a long written tradition and functioning in economically and culturally developed European countries" [Kirilina 2015: 77]. The displacement of such a language from the forefront into the second row means that "a cultural change has imperceptibly occurred, which may lead to a decrease in the prestige of science in German society" [Rösch 2013: 73].

The decline in the status of the German language in international communication, including in scientific communication, is associated with the defeat of

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	PIHII (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Germany in the First World War, after which the German language was not included in the list of the official languages of the League of Nations, unlike English and French. The coming to power of the National Socialists in Germany in 1933 further exacerbated the situation, since 1617 German scientists (primarily of Jewish origin) were shot or forced to emigrate. 825 of them moved to the United States, where they switched to English.

In the humanities, the positions of the German language have suffered less, since the subject of study and problems in these sciences are of “national interest”. Methodically, such studies are connected with the use of the native language, the knowledge of which allows one to convey important shades of meaning [Ammon 1991: 231].

The latter circumstance attracts the attention of the German pedagogical community, which makes considerable efforts to attract students who have come to universities in Germany and Austria to study the German language. They found themselves in a culturally heterogeneous environment, as German culture is permeated in universities by English-speaking influence. In addition to the fact that many lectures and seminars are held for these undergraduate and graduate students in English, teachers who know English are selected as scientific advisers and consultants for them. However, outside the university walls, German is used, the introduction to which is difficult in the universities themselves, which prevents the integration of students into German culture.

However, the reality in higher education and science in German-speaking countries suggests that funding for most research projects is based on the ranking of English-language journals in which grant applicants have published their articles. Grant applications should also be submitted in English. An exception is the Swiss National Fund (der Schweizerische Nationalfonds, SNF), which allows humanities scholars to apply for a grant in any of Switzerland's official languages (German, French, Italian, Romansh). The Austrian Foundation for Scientific Research (der Österreichische Fonds zur Förderung der wissenschaftlichen Forschung, FWF) prescribes to submit applications in English, as it sends them for evaluation to foreign experts, considering them more objective, writes the correspondent of the newspaper "Neue Züricher Zeitung" [53 Hirnstein 2017: ]. In reality, this leads to the formation of two categories of scientists - the highest and the lowest.

A. Khirshtein names another important aspect of the problem of the language of science that requires additional research - the interaction of science and society. It is often argued that with the transition of scientists in non-English-speaking countries to English, this interaction is weakening, science is distancing itself from society. There is, however, evidence that in an English-speaking country like the United States, the distance between the scientific

community and non-scientific populations is no less, if not more, than in non-English-speaking countries.

In the modern globalized world of high technologies, the communicative status of a language (its communicative prestige) is largely determined by its demand in the field of science and the training of highly educated personnel. Therefore, for the communicative status of the German language, the issue of the language situation in German universities is extremely relevant. It is also a matter of preserving valuable scientific traditions in the national higher education, of which the German people have a right to be proud.

Nevertheless, the expulsion of the German language from the educational process in higher education in Germany is a fact to which it is impossible to turn a blind eye. In this regard, in 2009, a joint declaration of the Presidents of the Alexander von Humboldt Foundation, the German Academic Exchange Service, the Goethe-Institut and the Conference of Rectors of Higher Education "On the Support of the German Language as the Language of Science" was adopted [Deutsch als Wissenschaftssprache 2009], which emphasized that English and German should not compete in the educational process, but complement each other. This was also emphasized in the 2010 Memorandum of the German Academic Exchange Service [Memorandum 2010].

Germanists and culturologists see the following disadvantages of the language situation in German universities:

- 1) a decrease in the efficiency and effectiveness of scientific communication as a result of the refusal to use the native language in it;
- 2) a shift in emphasis in evaluating the results of competitions (Wettbewerbsverzerrungen) due to the fact that publications not in English are not enough considered;
- 3) an insufficient level of knowledge of the English language among both students and teachers, which reduces the linguistic and cultural level of scientific discussions and limits the cognitive capabilities of the participants;
- 4) complication of the integration of foreign researchers and students into the culture of the host country.

The tendency towards widespread use of English in higher education may have negative consequences for the development of the German language itself, K. Fiebach believes: “The German language would stop in its development if there was no need to formulate research results in it. Conversational German and the language of science are closely related, so that the abandonment of the German language in the scientific field would also limit the possibilities of the spoken language” [Fiebach 2010 - cit. according to: Lüdi 2013: 278].

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Researchers see a real way out of the current linguistic situation in German universities, firstly, in receptive multilingualism, in which each participant in communication speaks his own language, but everyone understands each other; secondly, in a reasonable amount of curricula in English. It makes sense to use them if they are offered to: 1) foreign students who came on an exchange basis (for example, under the Erasmus program); 2) foreign students who want to find their bearings in the German university environment and choose a suitable university for possible study in it; 3) German students preparing for an internship abroad. However, this should not undermine the position of German as the language of instruction in a German university, even if the good

goal of promoting multilingualism in the academic field is pursued. This point of view, expressed by O. Rösch [Rösch 2015: 22], seems to be quite reasonable and promising, as well as her proposal to separate the concepts of “international communication” and “globalization”. In the first case, we are talking about the physical mobility of students and teachers, about the continuation of the tradition of international scientific cooperation while maintaining national education systems. In the second case, the international market of scientific knowledge is managed, transnational curricula are offered, and the higher education system is transferred to an economic track. At the same time, the national boundaries of educational systems may disappear.

## References:

1. Kirilina, A.V. (2015). Shodstva v razvitii kommunikativno moshnykh yevropeiskikh jazykov v epohu globalizacii [Similarities in the development of communicative high powered languages in the globalization era]. In: *Voprosy psiholingvistiki [Journal of psycholinguistics]*, No 2, pp. 77-89.
2. Ammon, U. (1991). *Die internationale Stellung der deutschen Sprache*. (p.633). Berlin, New-York: de Gruyter. xx.
3. Ammon, U. (2015). *Die Stellung der deutschen Sprache in der Welt*. (p.1295). Berlin, München, Boston: de Gruyter. XVII.
4. Collins, J.W., & Rutledge, J.B. (1996). Köttelwesch on the Cutting Board: Analyzing the Literature of Germanistik. *Collection Management*, Vol. No. 20 (3-4), pp. 73-84.
5. (2009). *Deutsch als Wissenschaftssprache Gemeinsame Erklärung der Präsidenten von AvH, DAAD, Goethe-Institut und HRK*. Retrieved 21.05.2017 from <http://hrk.de/presse/pressemitteilungen/pressemitteilung/deutsch/als/wissenschaftssprache-gemeinsameerklarung-der-praesidenten-von-avh-daad-goethe-institut>
6. Fiebach, C. (2010). *Deutsch als Wissenschaftssprache – deutsche Sprache, quo vadis? Internetdossier 'Deutsch als Wissenschaftssprache'*. Retrieved 31.01.2013 from [www.goethe.de/lhr/pri/diw/dos/deindex/htm](http://www.goethe.de/lhr/pri/diw/dos/deindex/htm)
7. (2006). Glossary of the Bologna Process: English – German – Russian // *Beiträge zur Hochschulpolitik*. Bonn. H. 7, p.196.
8. Hirnstein, A. (2017). *Deutschsprachige Forscher sind benachteiligt, weil das Englische alles verdrängt – total disaster, so sad*. Neue Züricher Zeitung am Sonntag. 12.Februar. (p.53).
9. Lüdi, G. (2013). *Ist Englisch als lingua franca eine Bedrohung für Deutsch und andere Nationalsprachen? Vielfalt, Variation und Stellung der deutschen Sprache*. (pp.275-292). Berlin, Boston: de Gruyter.
10. (2010). *Memorandum zur Förderung des Deutschen als Wissenschaftssprache*. Retrieved 20.05.2017 from <https://www.daad.de/medien/der-daad/unsere-mission/standpunkte/final-standpunkt-wissenschaftssprache.pdf>
11. Mittelstrass, Jü., Trabant, Jü., & Fröhlicher, P. (2006). *Wissenschaftssprache – ein Plädoyer für Mehrsprachigkeit in der Wissenschaft*. (p.60). Stuttgart: Metzler.
12. Mocikat, R. (2006). *Die Anglisierung der Wissenschaftssprache am Beispiel der Biomedizin – eine kritische Stellungnahme*. – Retrieved 31.01.2013 from <http://www.adawis.de/admin/upload/navigation/data/Spr-M2.pdf>
13. Roeck, G. (2013). So schafft sich die Lola bald selber ab: Wie deutsch soll der Deutsche Filmpreis sein? *Die Welt am Sonntag*. Berlin, 26.04.2013.
14. Rösch, O. (2013). Internationalisierung der Hochschulbildung – Und was ist mit Kultur? *Die neue Hochschule*. Bonn. H. 3, pp. 70–74.
15. Rösch, O. (2015). Internationalisierung der Hochschulbildung – Was sind unsere Ziele? *Die neue Hochschule*. Bonn, H. 1, pp. 18-24.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)  
International Scientific Journal  
**Theoretical & Applied Science**  
p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)  
Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100  
Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Zarrina Alixonovna Azizova

Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages  
teacher at the chair of «German language and literature»

## TEXT ACCOMPANIMENT OF GREETING CARDS (BASED ON MATERIAL IN GERMAN)

**Abstract:** The article discusses options for textual support for greeting cards in German, analyzes the linguistic features of a greeting card as the main communicative form of implementing the speech act of congratulation in German-language discourse.

**Key words:** speech act of congratulation, greeting card, communicative form, pragmatic clichés.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Azizova, Z. A. (2021). Text accompaniment of greeting cards (based on material in German). *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 328-331.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-59> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.59>

**Scopus ASCC:** 1200.

### Introduction

Presenting the text of the congratulation as a linguistic correlate of the speech act of congratulation, it can be argued that the greeting card is the main communicative form of the implementation of the speech act of congratulation in the German-language discourse [1-3]. This statement is possible thanks to the study of a large range of greeting texts presented in the cards. Greeting card versatility, i.e. the possibility of its use both in everyday and in business discourse (to a lesser extent) in relation to people of different ages, social status, professional affiliation is its main characteristic.

The issuer, focusing primarily on the social status of the recipient, chooses a certain type of postcard to implement its intention of congratulations. In this regard, it should be noted that native speakers of German, emphasizing their respect for the recipient or interest in his affairs, most often use postcards made with their own hands and decorated with all sorts of additional attributes - ribbons, stickers, etc. This is a distinctive feature of the German linguistic culture, demonstrating special respect for the interlocutor and the festive event in his life.

It should be noted that native speakers of German also use greeting cards that already contain a specific congratulatory text. Often, it is this text that is fundamental in the deployment of the speech act of congratulation in discourse.

The components of the speech act of congratulation in German are the following micro-speech acts unfolding in discourse in a linear sequence: addresses, congratulations, wishes, autonomy, the name of the place and the date of composing the congratulation.

The issuer uses various combinations of these micro-speech acts to express the intention of congratulations in order to demonstrate to the recipient his special respect for a particular occasion that has happened in his life, and also resorts to using additional conceptual meanings in his speech work, expressed by variable micro-speech acts, such as a message, story, etc. Additional conceptual meanings realized in the speech act of congratulations are often aimed at emphasizing the nature of the relationship between the communicants and the importance of an event that occurs or has occurred in the life of the recipient. This can be facilitated by the "typographic" text accompanying the greeting card.

As the analysis of practical material has shown, the overwhelming majority of the texts of greeting cards indicate the equal friendly nature of relations between the issuer and the recipient. For example, in the following texts:

Oh, la, la

Du wirst ja von Jahr zu Jahr nur jünger.



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Ich wünsche dir Gelassenheit, Selbstbewusstsein, Neugier sowie ab und zu ein dickes Fell!

Gewicht: steigend ..., Aktien fallend ... Macht doch nichts, ändert sich ja täglich! Happy Birthday!

Ein toller Typ hat heute Geburtstag! Alles Gute und bleib so wie du bist!

Auch Oldies haben ihren Reiz. Herzlichen Glückwunsch.

Wer stets viel «Holz-Kies-Kohle» hat, der hat das Leben niemals satt. Dazu viel Liebe-Glück-Gesundheit-das wünsche ich für alle Zeit. Alles Gute zum Geburtstag!

Alle guten Dinge sind 3. Als 1. Wunsch an allen Tagen: nie soll Dich eine Krankheit plagen. Der 2. Wunsch ist auch nicht klein: sollst glücklich und zufrieden sein. Als 3. Wunsch auf dieser Welt: niemals soll fehlen Humor und Geld. Zum Geburtstag alles Gute.

Alles Gute zur Hochzeit. Auf eurem gemeinsamen Weg ins Glück lasst euch von der Liebe leiten!

Die besten Wünsche zur Konfirmation. Der Herr segne und behüte dich.

In the above texts, there are elements of colloquial vocabulary and the appeal to "you" (Oh, la, la; Happy Birthday, ein dickes Fell, ein toller Typ, "Holz-Kies-Kohle" as a colloquial form of money designation, wünsche dir, Dich plagen, auf eurem, behüte dich).

An analysis of congratulation texts in modern German suggests that equal friendly relations between communicants predetermine the choice of an everyday communication style and a great variability of the structures of the speech act of congratulations in discourse, for example:

Zu Deinem Geburtstag habe ich fleißig gesammelt ...

1000 Wünsche für Dich! Alles Gute, Zufriedenheit, viele Freunde, viel Spaß, alles Liebe, Glück, Gesundheit, Geld, Charme, Liebe ... (текст на обложке открытки)

3. April 03

Lieber Alisher,

Ich wünsche dir alles, alles Liebe zum Geburtstag!!! Ach herrje, bist du jetzt aber alt ... 24 ... tsts, du weißt ja, ab 25 rundet man dann gnadenlos auf (hab ich zumindest in Mathe in der Grundschule – oder was später? – gelernt) und da geht's dann in schnellen Schritten auf die 30 zu! Naja, aber bis dahin isses ja noch `ne Weile, also mach dir `ne tolle Zeit und bleib fit und gesund!

Ein großes Geburtstagsbussi von mir! Lobar

P.S. Danke für dein immer offenes Ohr in allen Fragen des Lebens! Von Uni bis Männer u. verschlossene Parkgaragen bzw. zu kleine Pizzas in Brüssel ...

P.P.S. Bist übrigens der größte Pizzavertilger aller Zeiten +grins+!

The text preceding the issuer's own congratulations is a collection of congratulatory clichés, presented as a fixed linguistic response to standard situations of linguistic communication [4:15] and used in most cases for congratulations: Alles Gute, Zufriedenheit, viele Freunde, viel Spaß, alles Liebe, Glück, Gesundheit, Geld, Charme, Liebe. Some of the most neutral congratulatory clichés can be used in status relationships between communicants (Alles Gute, Zufriedenheit, alles Liebe, Glück, Gesundheit). In the presented text of the postcard, the relationship between the communicants is not neutral, but emphatically friendly, as indicated by the use of the means of everyday communication style: possessive and personal pronouns Deinem, Dich, written with a capital letter, which simultaneously demonstrates great respect towards the recipient, the lexical unit 1000 Wünsche, dots. This small text on the cover of the postcard, which already includes the name of the occasion for congratulations (Zu Deinem Geburtstag) and the micro-speech act of wishes (1000 Wünsche für Dich! Alles Gute, Zufriedenheit, viele Freunde, viel Spaß, alles Liebe, Glück, Gesundheit, Geld, Charme, Liebe), sets the general tone of the subsequent "author's" congratulation text. The issuer's own text can only be accompanied by a micro-speech act of autonomy, since due to the presence of a micro-speech act of wishes, this speech act of congratulation is identified as such in its deep structure. However, such a strategy of the issuer's communicative behavior may indicate that the nature of the relationship between the issuer and the recipient is not friendly enough, or it may indicate certain psychological characteristics of the issuer (lack of desire or ability to express their attitude about a happy event in the life of the recipient). In the presented speech act of congratulation, the author's text is present, and the linguistic means of everyday style used in it and the nature of the combination of invariant and variable micro-speech acts indicate an emphatically friendly relationship between the communicants. The everyday style of this text of congratulations is indicated by:

- the use of colloquial vocabulary (herrje, tsts, grins!);

- repetition of the pronoun alles and three-fold use of an exclamation mark in the micro-speech act of wishes (Ich wünsche dir alles, alles Liebe zum Geburtstag !!!);

- the use of the truncated form of the indefinite article (`ne Weile, `ne tolle Zeit), the colloquial isses, the use of graphic signs (P.S., P.P.S.);

- mention of moments in the life of the communicants, known only to the issuer and the recipient and expressed in the microverbal act of gratitude (zu kleine Pizzas in Brüssel, der größte Pizzavertilger aller Zeiten);

- the use of personal information due to the increment of additional conceptual meanings to the



## Impact Factor:

**SISRA (India) = 6.317**  
**ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582**  
**GIF (Australia) = 0.564**  
**JIF = 1.500**

**SIS (USA) = 0.912**  
**PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126**  
**ESJI (KZ) = 9.035**  
**SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184**

**ICV (Poland) = 6.630**  
**PIF (India) = 1.940**  
**IBI (India) = 4.260**  
**OAJI (USA) = 0.350**

main components of the intentional meaning (appeal - Lieber Erik; wish - Ich wünsche dir alles, alles Liebe zum Geburtstag !!!; statement - Ach herrje, bist du jetzt aber alt ... 24; message - tsts, du weißt ja, ab 25 rundet man dann gnadenlos auf ( hab ich zumindest in Mathe in der Grundschule - oder was später? - gelernt) und da geht's dann in schnellen Schritten auf die 30 zu! Naja, aber bis dahin isses ja noch `ne Weile; wish - also mach dir` ne tolle Zeit und bleib fit und gesund! Ein großes Geburtstagsbussi von mir!; autonomy - Sarah; thanks - PS Danke für dein immer offenes Ohr in allen Fragen des Lebens! Von Uni bis Männer u. verschlossene Parkgaragen; bzw. zu kleine Pizzas... in statement - PPS Bist übrigens der größte Pizzavertilger aller Zeiten + grins +!).

Characteristics of the everyday style of communication can also be found in the texts of congratulations, in which the nature of the relationship of the communicants is defined as equal and distant. Let's give the following example of a speech act of congratulation carried out between colleagues:

Fange nie an aufzuhören.  
Höre nie auf anzufangen.  
(Sprichwort) (postcard cover text)

Lieber Stefan,  
heute ist Dein Tag, und sogar noch ein ganz besonderer dieser Sorte! Ganz herzlichen Glückwunsch und alles Gute, Gesundheit, Erfolg und jederzeit interessante Gesprächspartner um Dich herum im neuen Lebensjahr!

Herzlichst,  
Manfred Droper

The text shown on the cover of the postcard is a proverb, the use of which can indicate a higher communication style. However, the verbs present in it in the imperative mood: fange an, höre auf indicate "you" - an appeal, i.e. on the equal nature of the relationship between the communicants. In the very author's text of congratulations, linguistic means are highlighted, indicating the everyday style of communication:

- explication of the recipient's name without indicating his status (Lieber Stefan);
- use of everyday vocabulary (Dein);
- the use of a pragmatic cliché (Ganz herzlichen Glückwunsch und alles Gute, Gesundheit, Erfolg).

A greeting card can also be used in cases where the relationship between the issuer and the recipient is determined by their social roles, for example, in the following text:

Fröhliche Weihnachten. Freude, Glück und Zufriedenheit, vor allem aber auch Gesundheit und alles Gute für 2008.

Förderkreis Mundarttage Bockenheim e.V.  
Kurt Janson Torsten Schuler  
1. Vorsitzender Geschäftsführer

This greeting card has a ready-made text that demonstrates the disclosure of all the invariant components of the speech act of congratulation. The

issuer - representatives of the management staff of the company - must only sign the appropriate line. The role relationships of the communicants predetermine the use of the linguistic means of the official business style of communication in the congratulation text. The text placed in this postcard contains the following characteristics of the official business style of communication:

- using a pragmatic cliché: Fröhliche Weihnachten. Freude, Glück und Zufriedenheit, vor allem aber auch Gesundheit und alles Gute für 2008;
- implementation of the speech act of congratulation according to the typical structure of the congratulation text: wish - Fröhliche Weihnachten. Freude, Glück und Zufriedenheit, vor allem aber auch Gesundheit und alles Gute für 2008; autonomy - Förderkreis Mundarttage Bockenheim e.V., Kurt Janson 1. Vorsitzender, Torsten Schuler Geschäftsführer; the addressee is implicitly expressed in the speech act - information about the recipient is presented in the address field of the postcard.

Thus, in the text of the greeting card, both ready-made and author's, in the conditions of the status relationships of communicants, the use of pragmatic clichés prevails, such as die besten Wünsche und alles Gute zum Geburtstag, zum Geburtstag viel Glück, zum Geburtstag herzlichen Glückwunstech, zum guburtstag herzlichen Glückwunstech, zum Wünsche (for the birthday), zur kleinen Tochter alles Gute, herzlichen Glückwunsch zum Baby, die besten Glückwünsche zum freudigen Ereignis (for the birth of the child), frohe Weihnachten und ein fröhtes neues glück Jahr, frohes Fest, frohe eheshesi Weihnachten und ein gesundes neues Jahr, gesegnete Weihnachten, ein frohes Weihnachtsfest und alles Gute zum neuen Jahr (for Christmas and New Years), alles Gute zur Hochzeit, zur Hochzeit herzliche Glückwünsche, zur Konfirmation herzliche Glückwünsche, Du bist mein Gott, dein guter Geist führe mich auf ebener B ahn. Beste Wünsche zur Konfirmation (on the day of Confirmation).

In this regard, it should be noted that a greeting card is most often used within the framework of everyday communication style (67% of the studied examples characterizing contact communication).

Summarizing the above, we can highlight the main characteristics of the text "greeting card" as the main communicative form of implementing the speech act of congratulations in modern German:

- brevity of the text in the overwhelming majority of cases;
- correspondence of the text structure to the invariant structure of the congratulation text in the conditions of official business communication and the increment of additional conceptual meanings in the structure of the congratulation text in the conditions of the everyday communication style;
- high frequency of using pragmatic clichés.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 6.317	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 1.582	PIHII (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 9.035	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 7.184	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

## References:

1. Krauze, V.-D. (1986). Propozicional'nye i akcional'nye strukturnye priznaki rechevogo zhanra «pozdravlenie». *Potsdamer Forschungen. Hrsg. von Ludwig Wilske.* – Potsdam, 1986. – Reihe A. – Heft 80, pp. 56 – 59. (In Russian)
2. Marinin, Yu.N. (1996). *Rechekompleks «pozdravleniya» (na materiale teksta pozdravitel'noj otkrytki): avtoref. dis. ... kand. filol. nauk.* (p.24). Volgograd. (In Russian)
3. Sergeeva, O.V. (2006). Chto reprezentiruyut prazdnichnye otkrytki? *Chelovek*, № 1, pp. 125 – 29. (In Russian)
4. Ratmajr, R. (1997). Funkcional'nye i kul'turnosopostavitel'nye aspekty pragmaticheskix klishe (na materiale russkogo i nemeckogo yazykov). *Voprosy yazykoznanija*, № 1, pp. 15 – 22. (In Russian)
5. Nizeeva, D. R. (2014). Tekstovoe soprovozhdenie pozdravitel'nyh otkrytok (na materiale nemeckogo jazyka). *Filologija i kul'tura*, 2 (36), 41-44.
6. Shurupova, T. Jy., & Velichkova, L. V. (2011). Analiz formal'nyh priznakov vyrazhenija slozhnyh jemocij (sopostavitel'noe issledovanie na materiale russkikh i nemeckikh zvuchashchih tekstov, markirovannyh jemocij «druzhelubie»). *Vestnik Leningrad. gos. un-ta im. A. S. Pushkina. Ser.: Filologija*, № 1 (7), pp. 166-174.
7. Vdovina, E. V. (2007). *Pozdravlenie i pozhelanie v rechevom jetikete : konceptual'nyj i kommunikativnyj analiz: avtoref. kand. . filol. nauk.* (p.24). Moscow.
8. Hindelang, G. (1978). Skizze einer Sprechhandlungstaxonomie. *Münstersches Logbuch zur Linguistik*, Nr. 2, pp. 50-67.
9. Marten-Cleef, S. (1991). Gefühle ausdrücken. Die expressiven Redeakte. (p.371). Göppingen : Kümmerle Verlag.
10. Leont'ev, A. A. (1969). Ponjatija «stil' rechi» i «stil' jazyka» v rjadu drugih ponjatij lingvistiki rechi. *Problemy lingvisticheskoj stilistiki: sb. nauch. tr. Moskovsk. gos. ped. in-ta in. jaz. im. M. Toreza*, M.
11. Searle, J. R. (1982). *Ausdruck und Bedeutung.* (p.211). Frankfurt a/M. : Suhrkamp.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

## International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Nazifa Shavkatovna Azimova**

Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages  
teacher at the chair of «German language and literature»

## GERMAN AS A LANGUAGE OF SCIENCE: PROBLEMS AND PERSPECTIVES

**Abstract:** *In the course of analyzing the situation in the field of modern scientific discourse in national languages, it becomes obvious the importance of detailed descriptions of the real language situation not only for establishing normative values, but also for predicting development trends. The article attempts to describe and analyze some of the features of modern professional scientific communication that have a direct impact on the development of both the language of German science in general and the language of German linguistics in particular.*

**Key words:** *language of science, language of linguistics, scientific discourse, globalization, lingua franca, professional communication.*

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Azimova, N. S. (2021). German as a language of science: problems and perspectives. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 332-337.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-60> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.60>

**Scopus ASCC:** 1200.

### Introduction

1. "Universal" language of science: possible / impossible (underline the necessary)

The author's outlook on the problem of globalization of modern science and its language fundamentally contradicts the romantic opinion of a number of linguists and representatives of other humanities, widespread in the last century, about the inevitable merger of languages, when the term "globalization" had not yet been coined and widely used. In the absence of such in the second half of the twentieth century. the processes of the "linguistic brotherhood" predicted in the near future and the subsequent fusion of languages were commonly called internationalization or integration (V.V. Akulenko and others). Internationalization was considered as a kind of indicator, which was intended to reveal the possibilities of languages belonging to different types and cultural-historical linguistic regions, to synthesize and merge.

Modern trends recorded in the development and functioning of the "universal" language of scientific communication allow us to make a cautious conclusion that the hopes for the synthesis or integration of languages belonging to different types and different cultural and historical linguistic regions

have not yet come true. In any case, at this stage in the development of society. Rather, it is justified by the thesis repeatedly confirmed by the historical practice of mankind that "first of all, it depends on political and economic relations whether the language will disappear or remain" [1].

Taking into account the globalization trend in science in general and in linguistic science in particular, attempts made from time to time to develop general approaches to the analysis and synthesis of the studied phenomena of objective reality (including language), the constant qualitative and quantitative growth of scientific ties, a tolerant approach of scientists to the possible proclamation one of the existing natural languages as the universal language of science, at first glance, may seem quite justified. At the root of the disagreements between scientists and researchers from different countries and scientific schools, both in the past and now, lie the principles and criteria for assessing objective facts that they apply, in other words, scientific methodology. The methodology is opposed to the ontological unity of the ways and forms of human thinking. The plurality of languages of the world and the potential ability of each of them to act as a scientific lingua franca by no means contradicts this unity, since through the seemingly

## Impact Factor:

<b>ISRA (India)</b>	<b>= 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA)</b>	<b>= 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland)</b>	<b>= 6.630</b>
<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE)</b>	<b>= 1.582</b>	<b>PIIHQ (Russia)</b>	<b>= 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India)</b>	<b>= 1.940</b>
<b>GIF (Australia)</b>	<b>= 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ)</b>	<b>= 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India)</b>	<b>= 4.260</b>
<b>JIF</b>	<b>= 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco)</b>	<b>= 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA)</b>	<b>= 0.350</b>

endless variety of languages emerges a "common model" (V.N. Yartseva).

The general model, which VN Yartseva wrote about almost forty years ago, has actually been implemented in the modern science of language on the basis of the English language, to the detriment of other developed national languages. At the same time, despite widespread loyalty to English as the language of science and advanced technology, the reaction of non-native English linguists varies from unconditional support for the current language situation in the field of scientific communication to its extreme rejection. The lack of unity on this issue among linguists, on the one hand, explains partly the delayed and delayed reaction of the scientific linguistic community to the problem of the unprecedented strengthening of the role of the English language in science [2], on the other hand, it prevents the organization of a broad scientific discussion, the subject of which could would become the problem of preserving national languages as a means of communication between scientists and researchers.

### 2. English vs. native language

The author of studies on the stated topic notes that the German language in the newest period of its existence is developing in the conditions of the exoglossal language situation formed against the background of the invasive influence of the English language [3]. Exploring tendencies of an exoglossic character in various functional styles, they pay attention to the peculiarities of the functioning of subsystems of the German literary language in the context of global Anglo-Americanization. Within the framework of a diafunctional analysis of the linguistic situation in Germany, researchers record a general trend: the decline in the prestige of the German language as the language of science. Time will show how stable it is, but it is indisputable, for example, as a manifestation of this tendency, the fact of reorientation of many German scientific journals into English (for more details, see below). There is a hope that this trend is short-lived and is associated with an underestimation of the significance of the achievements of German scientists in various fields of science, some, albeit not unfounded, overestimation of the importance of the Anglo-Saxon role in solving urgent scientific problems, the prestige (partly artificially cultivated) of the English language as the language of science.

One of the external reasons that contributed to the fact that the German, French and Russian languages are now rapidly losing their position as the leading languages of European science, is the growing role of the English language in almost all areas of human activity. According to D. Graddall, who in 1997 described the future of the English language in a work of the same name, twelve domains were clearly identified, in which the English language occupied a dominant position. Among them are the activities of

international organizations, the main working language of which is English, the organization of various kinds of conferences, the field of scientific publications, higher education (tertiary education), translation, in which English acts as the main intermediary language into which texts are translated from languages small nations and nationalities (relay language), processes of transfer and implementation of new technologies (technology transfer), Internet communication [4]. The list can be significantly expanded, since only those activities are mentioned above that are in one way or another related to the sphere of social and humanitarian sciences.

There are a number of factors that have driven the English language to a dominant position in science and education. The main ones (ranked in the order of formation) can be recognized as follows.

1. Historically conditioned growth of economic, political, scientific and technical dominance of countries belonging to the so-called Anglo-Saxon world. Even taking into account the current scientific and technological achievements of Germany and other countries, this dominance in the modern world is obvious, and it is largely due to both the colonial past of the English-speaking countries and the difficult geopolitical situation in which Germany found itself throughout the entire twentieth century. The German language as the universally recognized language of science and technology began to lose ground when Germany was defeated in World War I and lost its overseas territories. In the post-war period, the German language, according to U. Ammon, gradually ceased to be the language of international conferences. The scope of its application, especially in the part where it acted as the language of international scientific communication, sharply narrowed, and the language could not restore its positions in the previously existing volume [5].

The defeat of Germany in World War II further narrowed the scope of the German language on an international scale, but the German "economic miracle" helped in part to restore the position of German science in the world, even though the main beneficiary of the last war was the United States, in which it concentrated the main world scientific potential. The emergence of such a situation was partly facilitated by Germany itself, from which the best scientists were expelled during the Nazi era, for the most part forced to emigrate overseas.

At present, attempts to regain the lost influence are being made by inviting German students and schoolchildren studying to Germany, lecturing by German scientists abroad, allocating huge subsidies for publishing books in German, developing software for educational institutions that are engaged in teaching German (in In practice, this often means excellent technical equipment of small centers for the study of the German language, created on the basis of



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

universities in the countries of the so-called "third world").

The countries of Eastern Europe (Serbia, Montenegro, Czech Republic, Slovakia, Hungary, Poland, Ukraine), in which the German language has traditionally and historically aroused interest, are involved in the sphere of German influence, caused, among other things, by geopolitical reasons. As for Northern Europe, in the countries of this region, the German language has rapidly lost its once strong position, giving way to the English language. The reason is that the grammatical structure of the German language is considered to be more difficult in comparison with English, which entails more difficulties both in the field of teaching and in the field of translation. In this regard, some researchers predict in the future an even more significant narrowing of the sphere of influence of the German language, which, however, is unlikely to entail its complete disappearance from university curricula [6].

2. Expansionary language policy of English-speaking countries, leading to an increasingly obvious division of spheres of influence between languages [7].

3. Strengthening the role of the English language as a language of international communication, a kind of lingua franca, which is used by representatives of different nationalities; Wed: "As a means of communication, English today is ahead of French, which, in turn, leaves far behind Spanish, Uzbek, Portuguese, German and Arabic" [8].

4. The progressive expansion of the areas of application of the English language (including the dominance of the English language in the field of mass media and document flow) [9].

5. The growth of the social prestige of the English language in the world (against the background of a general decline in the quality of education); Wed: "Knowledge of the English language in many countries is still a prerequisite for a successful climb up the social ladder" [10].

6. An unprecedented increase in the number of non-native English speakers (the increase in the number of English speakers is not least due to a targeted migration policy).

7. Objective simplification of the grammatical structure of the English language used by non-native speakers, both under the influence of intra-lingual tendencies (striving for analyticism), and formed in a variety of regional varieties and pidgin, which are based on the English language (external factor of influence); cf. : "The English language itself is a grammatically simplified language and ... has almost reached the extreme degree of the so-called "analyticism" (from a linguo-typological point of view, second only to the Chinese language)" [11].

"English is different ... In countries where English is used as the official language (the language of office work), its regional variety allows the

formation of forms that differ from the normative ones, and includes many words borrowed from local national languages. In addition to this, often surprising, from our point of view, the diversity of forms of the language of world significance, there are also its national variants - British, Australian and American English. So what language do we really speak?" [12].

8. Strengthening processes of self-reproduction of pidgin as a result of the simplification and pidginization of the English language.

9. Globalization processes, which resulted in a change in scientific paradigms and total internationalization of scientific, cultural, educational and technological spheres of society [13].

As a first approximation, the reasons listed above can be divided into groups: socio-historical, political and economic, information technology and linguistic. Their emergence and complex (at some stages of the development of society) interaction led to the dominance of the English language in the modern world.

Most of these factors are historically determined, politically and economically motivated, which allows them to be classified as "natural". That is why they are not associated in the minds of many linguists with the threat to their own language, in which they think and in which they write the bulk of their scientific works, which they themselves subsequently translate into English.

3. Globalization trends in science: arguments "for" and "against"

3.1. Restrictions in the field of publication activity of research scientists.

Success in science today largely depends on the citation index of the works of researchers, formed on the basis of information provided by scientometric databases (data banks). A significant part of these data banks are focused on English-language publications. For example, the Thomson Reuters media company publishes the Web of Science Social Sciences Citation Index (SSCI) Journal List, which contains a list of scientific journals included in the WoS database.

The use of English as a "universal" language of science, which has incorporated the Anglo-Saxon cultural code, obviously creates undeniable advantages for its speakers. The latter actively, and not always in good faith, use these advantages. Thus, the leading Anglo-American journals often refuse foreign scholars to publish their articles on the pretext that the texts they submitted were written in insufficiently good English. If we add to this the pronounced orientation of the scientometric bases towards English-language publications, then one can imagine what the citation index will be for the author who writes in his native (not English) language.

In practice, the discriminatory costs of publishing policies lead to the fact that journals de facto often compel scientists to publish their research



## Impact Factor:

<b>SIRA (India)</b>	<b>= 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA)</b>	<b>= 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland)</b>	<b>= 6.630</b>
<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE)</b>	<b>= 1.582</b>	<b>PIIHQ (Russia)</b>	<b>= 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India)</b>	<b>= 1.940</b>
<b>GIF (Australia)</b>	<b>= 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ)</b>	<b>= 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India)</b>	<b>= 4.260</b>
<b>JIF</b>	<b>= 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco)</b>	<b>= 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA)</b>	<b>= 0.350</b>

results in English. Some researchers disagree with the fact of coercion, believing that it is impossible to force a scientist to publish articles in a universal scientific language, the role of which is now being played on by the English language. Of course, we are not talking about direct coercion, since science, in principle, should be free from any dictate, including the linguistic one. It is about creating conditions or formulating rules, outside of which the chances of a scientist to publish an article will be minimized. In the light of the above, it seems logical that the conclusion made almost thirty years ago by D. Crystal that more than two-thirds of the world's scientists write their works in English.

For the sake of fairness, however, it should be said that the results of a survey conducted by the German Institute for the Development of Higher Education are determined not only by the pursuit of the citation index or the impact factor, but also by other reasons. They are revealed by F. Rabe, who took part in a large-scale study, the purpose of which was to find out the attitude of German biologists, historians and Germanists to English and German as languages in which they could publish their works. The empirical base of F. Rabe's research was 24 polls-interviews taken from informants within the framework of the project "Publish in English or Perish in German?". The main reason that determined the choice of English as the language of publications by informants was the need to feel like a full-fledged participant in international scientific exchange, within the framework of which multilingualism in science ("wissenschaftliche Mehrsprachigkeit"), that is, the publication of the results of scientific activity in several languages, is perceived as hindrance or obstacle. In favor of the German language as the language of scientific publications, they speak out in cases when the publication of a large volume of work is planned, or the publication is intended for German-speaking readers or young researchers.

It is important, however, to clearly understand that the need to feel like a participant in an international scientific exchange is itself secondary, since it is a derivative of the rules that researchers are forced to follow in order to make the results of their research the property of their colleagues. If the rules were different, the results of the survey undertaken by F. Rabe would also be different.

It is curious that among the reasons for choosing English as the language of publications, none of the informants indicated a decline in the quality of scientific publications in the national language. Meanwhile, it is this thesis that is actively disseminated and supported by supporters of the lingua franca in science based on the English language, not only in Germany, but also in other European countries, including Uzbekistan. For example, K. Way does not see any problem in the fact that it is English that is chosen as the universal

scientific language, since this choice is natural. The natural choice is due to the low quality of scientific publications in German ("Der Kern des Problems ist nicht die verwendete Sprache, sondern die Qualität der Forschung am Standort Deutschland").

The thesis seems extremely dubious, if only because practically no evidence is given in its favor. Their absence is not surprising, because, indeed, it is difficult to identify qualitative differences between an article by the same author, published in German in Germany, and its English translation, which was published in an American journal.

Many linguists have serious concerns about the fate of German as a language of science, because they do not regard English as a neutral language that mediates between a researcher who thinks in his native language and a text created by that researcher in a translating language. At one time it was possible to talk about neutrality in relation to the ancient Greek or Latin languages, since these are dead languages (is it not for this reason that they suited scientists from different countries as a means of communication in the Middle Ages and at the dawn of modern times?). Meanwhile, English, being the native language of more than half a billion people, together with its inherent communication norms and speech models, is an integral part of Anglophone cultures. Compare: "To speak means to be able to use certain syntactic means, to master the morphology of a particular language, but first of all it means to assimilate cultural values, to bear the burden of civilization".

These words should be understood in such a way that culture as a multidimensional phenomenon in the life of society cannot be closed on itself and cannot be understood as a "thing in itself" or as a kind of store of values ("container"), but as a system directed outside and based on the communicative interaction of members of society.

Extraversion as one of the basic qualities of modern culture determines the influence of this culture on the linguistic code it serves. Hence, fears arise that with the loss of the status of the language of science by the national language under the influence of the expansive foreign linguocultural code, the original linguistic basis of scientific thinking will be lost, which cannot be thought out of connection with national scientific and cultural traditions, and the free exchange of knowledge both between scientists themselves and between scientists and society. This, in turn, is fraught with a loss of continuity and independence, which are still characteristic of German science, and a regression of the national scientific language.

This position, in the part that concerns the exchange of knowledge, is disputed by a number of researchers who believe that the exchange of knowledge does not depend on which language is chosen as the scientific lingua franca, since the effectiveness of communication between scientists

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

and society is determined, on the one hand, the subject of communication, and on the other, the specificity of the communication itself, due to the complexity and depth of the transmitted meanings, which are not always available to the general public due to its unpreparedness.

The flaw in this point of view seems obvious for at least two reasons. First, no matter how difficult a serious scientific study is, its results cannot but arouse public interest, since no discovery in science is made for the sake of this very discovery.

Secondly, any scientific project, as a rule, is implemented at the expense of taxpayers, who at any time may ask for what purposes the taxes collected from them are spent. Society has the right to know what highbrow intellectuals are doing, since it holds shares in any scientific enterprise. Otherwise, scientists, satisfying their own professional curiosity, would lose contact with those who are the final consumer of a scientific product.

Speaking about the peculiarities of communication within the scientific community, taking into account the total dominance of the English language in the field of science, one has to put up with an unnatural situation when the results of scientific research of one German scientist can become known to another German scientist only after he has translated his colleague's English-language article into German.

As for the gradual loss of the primordial linguistic basis of scientific thinking, the supporters of the lingua franca in science generally take this problem out of the discussion, since it is declared an assumption devoid of any empiricism. In fact,

statements in favor of preserving the national scientific language as a means of forming and materializing scientific thought do not need additional argumentation due to their obviousness: the tree of thought, materialized in the language, turns magnificently green only if it maintains a connection with the soil that raised it. And in this sense, the words of Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz that "language is the mirror of the mind" ("ein Spiegel des Verstandes") seem to be more relevant than ever.

### Conclusion

Acquaintance with numerous publications discussing the problems arising in connection with the gradual disappearance of multilingualism in the world scientific discourse against the background of the dominance of the English language, raises the question: should the excessive orientation of modern German scientific discourse towards its English-language analogue be considered as corresponding to the basic interests and values of German? scientific community? In the current situation, it is more likely no than yes. The wide and unregulated use of the lingua franca based on the English language in the field of international scientific communication objectively minimizes the functionality of the language of German science and narrows the scope of these possibilities. Moreover, it obviously, if not stops, then hinders its development. At this stage of its development, the German language, as one of the recognized languages of world science, has all the necessary set of tools sufficient to solve not only actual, but also potential problems in almost all areas of modern scientific discourse.

### References:

1. (2007). *Sprachen verschwinden. Eine Informationsbroschüre der Gesellschaft für bedrohte Sprachen e.V.* (p.25). Köln.
2. Mauranen, A. (2003). The corpus of English as lingua franca in academic settings. *TESOL Quarterly*, № 37 (3), p.513.
3. Schmidt, W. (1964). *Deutsche Sprachkunde.* (p.161). Berlin.
4. Abresch, J. (2005). *The pronunciation of Anglicisms and English proper names in German: a corpus study.* Proceedings of the 16th conference on electronic speech signal processing (ESSP). (p.167). Prague.
5. Graddol, D. (1997). *The Future of English.* (p.8). London.
6. Ammon, U. (2001). *English as a future language of teaching at German universities? A question of difficult consequences, posed by the decline of German as a language of science* // U. Ammon (ed.). *The Dominance of English as a Language of Science: Effects on Other Languages and Language Communities.* (p.345). Berlin.
7. Dollerup, C. (1997). *Issues Today, Challenges Tomorrow: Translation and English as the International Lingua Franca* // M. B. Labrum (ed.). *The Changing Scene in World Languages. Issues and challenges: American Translators Association Scholarly Monograph Series.* Vol. IX. Amsterdam–Philadelphia, p. 97.
8. Shaw, P. (2005). *The languages of international publication in economics in 1900* // U. Melander–Marttala, H. Näslund, I. Bäcklund, U. Brestam (eds.). *Text I Arbeite / Text At Work.* Uppsala, pp. 340–348.

**Impact Factor:**

**ISRA (India) = 6.317**  
**ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582**  
**GIF (Australia) = 0.564**  
**JIF = 1.500**

**SIS (USA) = 0.912**  
**ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126**  
**ESJI (KZ) = 9.035**  
**SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184**

**ICV (Poland) = 6.630**  
**PIF (India) = 1.940**  
**IBI (India) = 4.260**  
**OAJI (USA) = 0.350**

---

9. Mizumura, M. (2015). *The fall of language in the age of English*. (p.93). N. Y.
10. (n.d.). *Weltsprache Englisch: Globale Kommunikation. Was macht eine Sprache zur Weltsprache?* Available at [www.wissen.de/weltsprache-englisch-globale-kommunikation](http://www.wissen.de/weltsprache-englisch-globale-kommunikation)
11. Björkman, B. (2013). *English as an Academic Lingua Franca. An Investigation of Form and Communicative Effectiveness* // J. Jenkins, W. Baker (eds.). *Developments in English as a Lingua Franca 3*. (p.6). Boston; Berlin.
12. Fischer, M. (n.d.). *Weltsprache Englisch*. Retrieved from [www.wissen.de/weltsprache-englisch/page/0/1](http://www.wissen.de/weltsprache-englisch/page/0/1)
13. Hinrichs, U. (2013). *Multi Kulti Deutsch. Wie Migration die deutsche Sprache verändert*. München.
14. (n.d.). *Weltsprache Englisch: Standardenglisch ade?* Retrieved from [www.wissen.de/weltsprache-englisch-standardenglisch-ade](http://www.wissen.de/weltsprache-englisch-standardenglisch-ade)
15. Yusupov, O. Y., & Nasrullaev, J. R. (2020). Linguo-social and cultural features of learning English. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 408-412.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Nazokat Gaforovna Sodikova

Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages

Senior teacher at the chair of «German language and literature»

## PRESERVATION OF THE ROLE OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE AS A MEANS OF SCIENTIFIC COMMUNICATION WITHIN THE FRAMEWORK OF THE CONCEPT OF MULTILINGUALISM

**Abstract:** The article examines the issue of the changing role of the German language as a means of international scientific communication, examines the reasons for the weakening of its influence against the background of the strengthening of the role of the English language. The author provides a historical overview of the development of German-language scientific communication and its impact on the formation of scientific and technical thought in the world. The article substantiates the need to preserve national languages in scientific communication against the background of the use of English as a universal simplified instrument of international communication.

**Key words:** multilingual concept; scientific communication; German as the language of science; preservation of national languages in scientific communication; globalization of science.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Sodikova, N. G. (2021). Preservation of the role of the German language as a means of scientific communication within the framework of the concept of multilingualism. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 338-341.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-61> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.61>

**Scopus ASCC:** 1200.

### Introduction

Nowadays, in the age of information technology, the role of communication in the scientific community has dramatically increased. In order to increase the efficiency of scientific research, scientific schools of different countries strive to exchange views on a variety of scientific issues. To facilitate such an exchange, numerous international conferences, symposia are held, academic exchange of students, graduate students and professors is organized, and international scientific bases of publications are being created. In the context of the globalization of science, the need naturally arises to simplify the process of scientific communication and to search for a universal means for its implementation. At different times, scientists asked themselves the question of finding a universal language of science: in the Middle Ages, Latin was given its role, later attempts were made to create artificial languages, for example, Esperanto. At present, the problem of the universal language of science, it would seem, is being successfully solved due to the widespread use of the English language in scientific communication. However, this process is

ambiguous and cannot be viewed only in a positive way.

In the course of globalization, English is gradually replacing national European languages from the process of scientific communication. This trend can be easily explained by the monopolarity of the modern world and the strengthening of the leading political role of the United States after World War II, thanks to which American science in the 20th century received a powerful impetus for development. The emergence of the Internet has also greatly accelerated the process of globalization, the result of which is the decrease in the role of national languages in the field of scientific communication.

Historically, the role of language in international scientific communication was determined by the level of development of science in the native country of the given language. Germany has been a flagship in many branches of science for centuries. Therefore, the huge historical role of the German language in the development of world science is not accidental. German scientists were among the first in the world to abandon the use of Latin as a universal language of

## Impact Factor:

**ISRA (India) = 6.317**  
**ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582**  
**GIF (Australia) = 0.564**  
**JIF = 1.500**

**SIS (USA) = 0.912**  
**PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126**  
**ESJI (KZ) = 9.035**  
**SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184**

**ICV (Poland) = 6.630**  
**PIF (India) = 1.940**  
**IBI (India) = 4.260**  
**OAJI (USA) = 0.350**

science in favor of a national language. The high level of development of science and the desire to systematize scientific and practical experience as a national German trait brought the German language to a leading position in international scientific communication. Beginning in the second third of the 15th century, when book printing appeared in Germany, the German language established itself as the language of fundamental science.

With the appearance of major scientific works in German, the strengthening of the position of the German language as the language of individual branches of science is also associated. The appearance of G. Agricola's work "Bermannus, sive de re metallica dialogus" ("Gespräch vom Bergwesen") in 1530 [7] and other fundamental works on mining that followed, such as L. Erklar's book "Beschreibung allerfuernemisten mineralischen Ertz und Bergwerksarten "(1547) and G. Junghans's dictionary " Ausgeklaubte Gräublein Ertz", predetermined the great importance of the German language in the mining industry. The existence of a large number of published works of German geologists, mining engineers and metallurgists who systematized knowledge in the field of mining, as well as the emergence of scientific schools in this area, for example, the founding of the Freiberg Mining Academy in 1765, also explain the fact that borrowings from the German mining dictionary became the basis for the formation of national terminology in the mining industry.

During industrialization at the end of the 19th century, many branches of science in Germany were on the rise. Realizing the importance of the development of science in strengthening the state, the country's leadership in every possible way contributed to the latest scientific achievements. At the end of the 19th century, various national and international institutions were established in Germany to exchange scientific experience and knowledge. Universities, professional associations, research institutes and scientific publications, as well as various conferences and congresses played a huge role in this. By the beginning of the 20th century, German was considered the most preferred language for scientific publications. Students and scientists all over the world studied German in order to be able to read special literature, publish in German and conduct scientific research in Germany [9, 50]. Major discoveries of German scientists contributed to the assertion of the role of the German language as the language of science. It was at this time that such important inventions of German scientists as the internal combustion engine of N. Otto (1877), the first car of G. Daimler and K. Benz (1885), the engine of R. Diesel (1897) and the discovery electromagnetic waves G. Hertz (1888). The highest level of development of science and technology in Germany at that time is evidenced by 14 Nobel Prizes awarded to

German scientists only in the period from 1901 to 1914 [6, 213]. Only in the field of physics during this period, the Nobel Prize was awarded to five scientists [8, 283]. The state policy of Germany in the field of language and culture at the beginning of the 20th century carried out special measures to popularize the German language as the language of science in the world. To this end, in 1905, lectures by guest professors were organized in conjunction with US universities, within the framework of which the guest professors delivered lectures in their native language. An example of such cooperation is the lectures of Nobel laureate Max Planck at Columbia University in the USA in 1918.

The highest level of development of science and technology in Germany at that time is evidenced by 14 Nobel Prizes awarded to German scientists only in the period from 1901 to 1914 [6, 213]. Only in the field of physics during this period, the Nobel Prize was awarded to five scientists [8, 283]. The state policy of Germany in the field of language and culture at the beginning of the 20th century carried out special measures to popularize the German language as the language of science in the world. To this end, in 1905, lectures by guest professors were organized in conjunction with US universities, within the framework of which the guest professors delivered lectures in their native language. An example of such cooperation is the lectures of Nobel laureate Max Planck at Columbia University in the USA in 1918. In support of German science, scientific scholarship funds and organizations were created, such as the Foundation. Alexander von Humboldt in 1925, the German Academic Service at the merger of universities in 1927. In 1931, these organizations merged into the German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD) [9, 61]. Perhaps they would have been able to regain the leadership of the German language in scientific communication, but the political events of the first half of the 20th century left no chance for this. After World War II, the scientific world became almost completely Anglocentric, Germany could no longer compete with the United States. In addition, a huge number of German scientists during World War II could not come to terms with the political delusions in the networks of which Germany found itself, and were forced to emigrate to the United States. Expressing their protest against the events taking place in Germany, they also subsequently published the results of their research in English. In addition, the decrease in the number of scientific publications in German was due to economic reasons. Thus, W. Ammon in his articles expresses the idea that scientific results are directly proportional to economic ones: the state of the country's economy determines the costs of science and, therefore, directly affects the number of scientific achievements [8, 299]. Naturally, in post-war Germany there were much fewer opportunities for funding science than in the United



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

States. Since then, the leading position of the English language in the field of scientific communication has remained unshakable.

The emergence of the Internet and international citation bases further strengthened the role of the English language. Recently, scientific dialogue has been conducted almost entirely in English. Many researchers speak with skepticism about the possibilities of national languages and state the fact that in many areas of scientific thought, such as natural and engineering sciences, social and economic sciences, the German language has surrendered its positions without a struggle and is on the way to extinction not only from the international, but also from the German arena [5, 3]. Driven by the desire to simplify international interaction and attract more young scientists to German universities, the German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD) has empowered Anglophone scholars by establishing a large number of study programs in English at German universities. This trend also reflects a general skepticism towards the German language of science and doubts about the advisability of measures to support it. Director of the Institute of the German Language in Mannheim L. Eichinger rightly notes that in the course of the globalization of science, the native language no longer even plays an auxiliary role, but is considered as an obstacle in promoting the results of scientific research on the international market, which contradicts the multicultural European tradition [3, 5].

This exclusion of national languages from scientific communication is currently causing serious concern among linguists. The European Federation of National Language Institutions (EFNIL) sees this trend as a real threat to the linguistic and cultural diversity of Europe. EFNIL recognizes the supportive function of English in facilitating communication between non-common language debaters, but cautions against using simplified English as the only vehicle for scientific, publishing and educational activities, as scientific traditions, concepts and research methods,

entrenched in national languages. Also, in this way, the creative activity of scientists for whom English is not their mother tongue is discriminated against. Within the framework of the Florentine resolution on the use of languages in research activities, recommendations were developed to strengthen the position of national languages in scientific discourse. EFNIL recommends that researchers make a choice not between the national language and the English language, but choose a reasonable balance between both possibilities, choosing the language that is more relevant to the research context [4].

The preservation of the German language as one of the most important languages of international scientific communication is also supported by the specialists of the Institute. Goethe, motivating his opinion by the fact that the Germans have a developed communicative tool that provides a wide range of applications. The discourse of science and society in Germany is carried out in German. On the labor market in Germany, the German language is also an important advantage, ensuring the best understanding of each other among specialists [2].

Today, based on the level of development of science in Germany, the German language could confidently take the second place in European scientific communication after English. As measures to preserve the role of the German language as the most important means of scientific communication, German universities and research institutes should create conditions for the study of the national language for foreign students, graduate students and scientists working in Germany on exchange. The leading role in this issue can be assigned to international programs of academic mobility. It is also important to consider the huge number of scientific works of the past years published in German. Foreign students studying at German universities on English-language educational programs, nevertheless, cannot do without knowledge of the German language when working with German-language sources.

## References:

1. Afanas`ev, V. G. (2015). Frajbergskaja gornaja akademija i Rossija: dva s polovinoj veka delovogo sotrudnichestva. *Zapiski Gornogo universiteta*. SPb.. T. 216, pp.131-137.
2. (n.d.). *Deutsch als Sprache der wissenschaftlichen Lehre*. Retrieved 08.03.2016 from <https://www.goethe.de/de/spr/eng/dwl.html>
3. Eichinger, L. M. (2005). Das Deutsche – eine europäische Sprache am Beginn des 21. Jahrhunderts // *Informationen und Meinungen zur deutschen Sprache: Sprachreport. Mannheim*, 2005. Heft 2, pp. 2-8.
4. (n.d.). *Florentiner Resolution zum Sprachgebrauch in der akademischen Lehre und Forschung* // European Federation of National Institutions for Language (EFNIL). Retrieved 08.03.2015 from <http://www.efnil.org/documents/florence-resolution/deutsch/>

**Impact Factor:**

**ISRA (India) = 6.317**  
**ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582**  
**GIF (Australia) = 0.564**  
**JIF = 1.500**

**SIS (USA) = 0.912**  
**PIHII (Russia) = 0.126**  
**ESJI (KZ) = 9.035**  
**SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184**

**ICV (Poland) = 6.630**  
**PIF (India) = 1.940**  
**IBI (India) = 4.260**  
**OAJI (USA) = 0.350**

5. Glück, H., & Eins, W. (2011). *Zur Einführung // Wissen schaffen – Wissen kommunizieren: Wissenschaftssprachen in Geschichte und Gegenwart* / Hrsg. Eins W., Glück H., Pretscher S. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, (pp. 1-19).
6. Hermann, A. (2000). Das goldene Zeitalter der Physik // Deutsch als Wissenschaftssprache im 20. Jahrhundert: Vorträge des Internationalen Symposions vom 18./19. Januar 2000 / Hrsg. Debus F., Kollmann F. G. & Pörksen U. (pp.209-227). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner.
7. Hoffmann, L., Kalverkämper, H., & Wiegand, H. E. (1997). *Fachsprachen: ein internationales Handbuch zur Fachsprachenforschung und Terminologiewissenschaft*. (p.2731). Berlin – New-York: Walter de Gruyter, Bd. 1.
8. Mezei, Z. (n.d.). *Deutsch als Wissenschaftssprache – Geschichtliche Übersicht*. Retrieved 07.03.2016 from <http://argumentum.unideb.hu/2012-anyagok/mezeizs.pdf>
9. Reinbothe, R. (2011). *Geschichte des Deutschen als Wissenschaftssprache im 20. Jahrhundert // Wissen schaffen – Wissen kommunizieren: Wissenschaftssprachen in Geschichte und Gegenwart* / Hrsg. Eins W., Glück H., Pretscher S. (pp.49-66). Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz.
10. Yusupov, O. Y., & Nasrullaev, J. R. (2020). Linguo-social and cultural features of learning English. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 408-412.
11. Suleymanova, N., & Nasrullaev, J. (2019). *Conceptualization of geo-cultural values in the process of learning a foreign language*. In Science and practice: a new level of integration in the modern world (pp. 208-210).

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Shahnoza Urinovna Azizkulova

Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages  
teacher at the chair of «German language and literature»

## FRAME ANALYSIS OF THE SPEECH ACT “CONGRATULATION” (BASED ON THE MATERIAL OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE)

**Abstract:** The article is devoted to the analysis of the speech act "congratulation" from the standpoint of the theory of frames. The frame approach allows us to establish the specifics of the design of a particular type of speech act, depending on the communicative prerequisites for its implementation, and thereby contributes to the study of linguistic units in the paradigmatic and syntagmatic aspects.

**Key words:** speech act, macro-speech act, frame analysis method.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Azizkulova, S. U. (2021). Frame analysis of the speech act “congratulation” (based on the material of the German language). *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 342-344.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-62> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.62>

**Scopus ASCC:** 1200.

### Introduction

The frame analysis technique is increasingly used in modern linguistic research. It is effective in the analysis of vocabulary and associative links, speech modeling and text interpretation [4; 7].

“A frame is a structure of knowledge, which is a package of information about a certain fragment of human experience (object, (stereotyped) situation). The frame consists of slots, the number of which corresponds to the number of elements allocated in this fragment of the experience [5, 65].

The stereotype of the set of semantic components of the frame does not predetermine the stereotype of the conceptual structure that fills the frame. The filling of the frame slots is individual in nature, depending on the psychological characteristics of the communicants, the communication situation [6]. Let's consider the implementation of the communicative intention "congratulate" (gratulieren) using the frame approach.

Based on the principles of the theory of speech acts and considering the text of congratulations as a macro-speech act [2; 3], you can find the following basic intentions, realized in this speech act: the global intention of congratulations (gratulieren); the intention of circulation (ansprechen); intention of congratulations and (or) wishes (gratulieren, wünschen); the intention of naming oneself (sich

nennen). Accordingly, the invariant frame structure of the speech act "congratulation" consists of the vertex node "gratulieren" and terminal nodes: "ansprechen", "gratulieren", "wünschen", "sich nennen".

From the analysis of a number of congratulatory texts, the author concludes that the verb "gratulieren" is not fundamental in this speech act, communication does not require its explicit use. The "bearing axis" of the speech act "gratulieren" in German is the verb "wünschen" or, in terms of frame linguistics, the terminal node "wünschen".

The purpose of this study is to establish the dependence of the verbalization of the components of the RA frame structure of congratulations on the extralinguistic conditions of its implementation. First of all, it is the human factor. It is the personality, her style of speech, gender, age, education, profession, social status, interests that determine the purpose and content of the text and the use of certain linguistic forms in it. These personal parameters also act in relation to the addressee in his interpretation of the addressee's utterances. It should be emphasized that “not only the speaker is oriented toward the addressee, but also the addressee in a certain aspect, role or function corresponds to the aspect of the speaker. In a normal speech situation, the parameters of the speaker and the addressee should be coordinated (teacher-student, boss-subordinate, father-son, etc., in balanced

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

situations - friends, neighbors, colleagues, sometimes asymmetrized by differences in gender, age, social status, etc.)” [1, 358].

As for speech acts related to social etiquette, namely, speech acts of congratulations can be recognized as such [8], we can make the assertion that they are always addressee. They do not contain new information for the addressee; the very fact of their implementation or non-implementation is important to him. Often, it is the lack of congratulations that can cause offense to the intended addressee, i.e. have a negative perlocutionary effect.

Thus, the nature of the relationship between the issuer and the recipient determines the specifics of filling the slots of the congratulation frame with verbal units.

The choice of linguistic and stylistic means also depends on the general communicative situation, the topic of congratulations (congratulations on your birthday, Merry Christmas, on the day of confirmation).

Consider the texts of congratulations presented in the form of a greeting card. To do this, consider examples of congratulations on the christening of the daughter of a business partner (text 1) and the son of friends (text 2). In doing so, we will proceed primarily from the nature of the relationship between the issuer and the recipient and the topic of congratulations.

Text 1:

Sehr geehrter Herr Svimmers,

Ihnen, Ihrer Frau und der kleinen Hauptperson Fiona gratulieren wir ganz herzlich zu diesem schönen Anlass. Wir wünschen Ihnen einen zauberhaften Tag und Ihrer Tochter ein beschützendes Leben in der christlichen Gemeinschaft.

Ganz herzliche Glückwünsche von uns allen  
Frank Schleiermann & Team

Text 2:

Der Religionslehrer prüft einen Schüler über die Sakramente: «Was sind die sichtbaren Zeichen beim heiligen Abendmahl?» – «Brot und Wein», antwortet Kevin. «Und was sind die sichtbaren Zeichen bei der Taufe?» Kevin hat eine Reihe jüngerer Geschwister, kann also auf praktische Erfahrung zurückgreifen. Und so lautet seine Antwort: «Kaffee und Kuchen!»

Liebe Lea, Lieber Ralf,

Danke für die Einladung. Ich freue mich sehr.

Eure Elke [9]

The structure of text 1 is formed from the implementation of the following intentions:

- appeal (Sehr geehrter Herr Svimmers);
- congratulations (Ihnen, Ihrer Frau und der kleinen Hauptperson Fiona gratulieren wir ganz herzlich zu diesem schönen Anlass);
- a wish (Wir wünschen Ihnen einen zauberhaften Tag und Ihrer Tochter ein beschützendes Leben in der christlichen Gemeinschaft, ganz herzliche Glückwünsche von uns allen);
- self-naming (Frank Schleiermann & Team).

Thus, in this text, all nodes of the "congratulation" frame are verbalized. "This very structure, being verbalized in a specific context, is decoded by native speakers as a speech act "congratulation", that is, possesses the property of conventionality due to the unambiguous means of expressing all the nodes of the frame” [6, 259].

Talking about coherence, i.e. about the combinatorial interdependence of the elements of the text, it can be argued that this text contains grammatical and semantic connectives that make it possible to refer it to the type of text "congratulation". Comprehension is also facilitated by the structure of the text, in which all the main nodes of the "congratulation" frame are verbalized.

The fact that congratulations are associated with the christening of a child is deduced from the following lexemes: kleinen Hauptperson, beschützendes Leben, christlichen Gemeinschaft. These words make up a semantic frame - information that is present in the cognitive image of the addressee and is associated with the concept of christening.

The text uses stylistic means to highlight some elements:

- the rhematic position of the addition in the micro-speech act of congratulation (gratulieren), highlighting and emphasizing the importance of the recipient: Ihnen, Ihrer Frau und der kleinen Hauptperson Fiona gratulieren wir ganz herzlich zu diesem schönen Anlass;

- epithets indicating the personal attitude of the issuer to the recipient: kleine, schönen, zauberhaften, beschützendes, christlichen, herzliche;

- double use of the lexical unit wünschen, which gives weight to the wish: Wir wünschen Ihnen einen zauberhaften Tag und Ihrer Tochter ein beschützendes Leben in der christlichen Gemeinschaft, ganz herzliche Glückwünsche von uns allen.

The official tone of congratulation is supported by the performative, explicit expression of the micro-speech acts of congratulation (gratulieren: Ihnen, Ihrer Frau und der kleinen Hauptperson Fiona gratulieren wir ganz herzlich zu diesem schönen Anlass) and the wishes (wünschen e: der christlichen Gemeinschaft), official address (Sehr geehrter Herr Svimmers), polite forms of possessive pronouns (Ihnen, Ihrer Frau, Ihrer Tochter).

The topic of wishes for christening is generally quite narrow. The author of this text used the most optimal linguistic and stylistic means to express attention in relation to his business partner.

The structure of text 2 does not correspond at all to the prototypical structure of text 1. The only invariant features here are the addressee (Liebe Lea, lieber Ralf) and the sender of congratulations (Eure Elke). In this text, the following intentions are highlighted:

- story (Der Religionslehrer prüft einen Schüler über die Sakramente: "Was sind die sichtbaren

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Zeichen beim heiligen Abendmahl?" - "Brot und Wein", antwortet Kevin. "Und was sind die sichtbaren Zeichen bei der jaufe e? Geschwister, kann also auf praktische Erfahrung zurückgreifen. Und so lautet seine Antwort: "Kaffee und Kuchen!");

- appeal (Liebe Lea, lieber Ralf);
- expression of gratitude (Danke für die Einladung);
- message (Ich freue mich sehr);
- naming yourself (Eure Elke).

The micro-speech act of the story is a text of a joking nature. Here, plots are played up: bread and wine are signs of Holy Communion, coffee and cake are signs of christening. Coffee and cake are individual associations to the word "christening" and carry the connotative meaning of a warm, homely holiday. Such an unusual form of congratulations is possible only between loved ones. This, in addition to the excellent structure, is evidenced by micro-speech acts of addressing and naming oneself. To express the address, the author uses the informal form *liebe*, calling herself, she uses the possessive pronoun *eure*, which indicates a close relationship. The significance of this event for the author is emphasized by the performance of micro-speech acts of gratitude (Danke für die Einladung) and messages (Ich freue mich sehr).

In this macro-speech act, the intention of congratulations (*gratulieren*) and wishes (*wünschen*) is not explicitly expressed, but it can be traced in the

deep structure of a complex speech act, it is implied and expressed implicitly. As a result of the analysis of these texts, we can assert that the formation of the speech act "congratulation" is based on an invariant frame structure with invariant nodes: "ansprechen", "gratulieren", "wünschen" and "sich nennen". In a particular discourse, the terminal node "wünschen" must have a mandatory verbal realization.

Depending on the real conditions of communication, the invariant frame structure of the speech act "congratulation" can vary and acquire some optional nodes, which can be judged on the basis of text 2. The structure of the speech act "congratulation" can be wedged, for example, by such nodes as "erzählen", "Sich bedanken", "mitteilen" as well as "auffordern", "loben", "beschreiben", "sich erinnern", etc.

Thus, frame analysis allows identifying these speech acts as speech acts "congratulation", establishes the patterns of organization of the invariant structure of the speech act "congratulations" (text 1) and explains the originality and originality of variable frame structures (text 2).

Based on the fact that the frame approach makes it possible to identify structural differences within a certain type of speech act, the experience of frame analysis can be transferred to other types of speech acts.

## References:

1. Arutunova, N.D. (1981). Faktor adresata. *Izvestija AN SSSR. Ser. literatury i jazyka*. T. 40. № 4, pp. 356-367.
2. Voskanjan, G.R. (1989). *Pragmaticcheskie strategii v diskurse. Slovo i predlozhenie v strukturosemanticheskom i social'no-stilisticheskom aspektah* (na mat. angl. jazyka): sbornik nauchnyh trudov / Pjatigorskij gosudarstvennyj pedagogicheskij institut inostrannyh jazykov. (pp. 48-54). Pjatigorsk.
3. Vann Dejk, T.A. (1989). *Jazyk. Poznanie. Kommunikacija*. (p.312). Moscow: Progress.
4. Karpuhina, V.N. (1988). Frejmovoe strukturirovanie teksta kak sposob tekstovoj interpretaciiu *Jazykovaja kartina mira: lingvisticheskij i kul'turologicheskij aspekty*: v 2 t. T. 1: NIC. Bijsk: Bijskij gos. ped. inst., pp. 224-227.
5. Kobozeva, I.M. (2000). *Lingvisticheskaja semantika*. (p.352). Moscow: Jeditorial URSS.
6. Nikonova, Zh.V. (2007). *Frejmovyj analiz rechevyh aktov (na materiale sovremennogo nemeckogo jazyka)*: monografija. (p.309). N. Novgorod: Nizhegorodskij gosudarstvennyj lingvisticheskij universitet im. N.A. Dobrolubova.
7. Starostina, E.V. (2004). *Frejmovyj analiz russkih glagolov povedenija* (na materiale asociativnyh reakcij): dis. ... kand. filol. nauk. (p.270). Saratov.
8. Formanovskaja, N.I. (1982). *Russkij rechevoj jetiket: lingvisticheskij i metodologicheskij aspekty*. (p.126). Moscow: Russkij jazyk.
9. Rudolph, U. (2004). *Glückwünsche und Grüße*. München: Gräfe und Unzer Verlag.
10. Nizeeva, D. R. (2009). *Frejmovyj analiz rechevogo akta «Pozdravlenie»* (na materiale nemeckogo jazyka). *Vestnik Chuvashskogo universiteta*, (1), 257-260.
11. Suleymanova, N., & Nasrullaev, J. (2019). *Conceptualization of geo-cultural values in the process of learning a foreign language*. In science and practice: a new level of integration in the modern world (pp. 208-210).



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Sadokat Shodmonkulovna Pirimkulova  
Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages  
teacher at the chair of «German language and literature»

## FEATURES OF ACTUALIZATION IN THE GERMAN-LANGUAGE CONGRATULATORY DISCOURSE OF THE CONCEPTUAL MEANING “REASON FOR CONGRATULATIONS”

**Abstract:** The article examines the possibilities of verbal expression of the conceptual meaning "reason for congratulations" within the speech act of congratulations in modern German, demonstrates the ethnocultural specificity of the communicative situation of congratulations in modern German.

**Key words:** speech act, frame, congratulation, conceptual meaning «reason for congratulation».

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Pirimkulova, S. S. (2021). Features of actualization in the German-language congratulatory discourse of the conceptual meaning “reason for congratulations”. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 345-348.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-63> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.63>

**Scopus ASCC:** 1200.

### Introduction

In modern linguistic science, the most productive in the study of speech acts is the linguo-cognitive approach. Linguo-cognitive studies of speech acts, the linguistic correlate of which is text / discourse, are carried out in the light of the theory of frames [1-7].

Considering the speech act of congratulations in modern German from the standpoint of the theory of frames, one should identify an invariant frame of this speech act, including the following meanings (slots): Wer? (who congratulates) Wem? (whom he congratulates), Gratulieren / Mitfreude ausdrücken (expression of congratulation), Beglückwünschen / (Glück) wünschen (expression of wish), Wozu? / zu dem Anlass (name of the occasion for congratulations). In a linear representation, this invariant speech act formula looks as follows:

- ansprechen (micro-speech act of circulation);
- gratulieren (Anlass nennen) (micro-speech act of congratulation);
- beglückwünschen (micro-speech act of desire (happiness));
- sich nennen (micro-speech act of autonomy);
- Ort und Datum angeben (micro-speech act of naming the place and date of composing the speech act of congratulation).

The totality of these micro-speech acts in discourse indicates the implementation of speech interaction within the framework of the linguocultural scenario of congratulations and the implementation of the speech act of congratulation. However, there are numerous possibilities for rearranging micro-speech acts that implement the macro-intention of congratulation, which indicates a large variability of the structures of the speech act of congratulation in German.

Wozu slot implementation? in the German-language discourse, it displays the conceptual content of the speech act of congratulation with an emphasis on the reason (topic) for the congratulation. The most numerous of the available topics are congratulations on the occasion of a person (company) attaining a certain age. This can include such reasons for congratulations as the birthday of the recipient (person, company), the day of Confirmation, the first Holy Communion (held when the child reaches the age of 12-14), the day of majority, wedding anniversary, round dates about other events that have occurred in the life of the recipient (for example, anniversary of acquaintance, anniversary of service, etc.)

Depending on the reason for the congratulation and on the status of the recipient, the speaker chooses

## Impact Factor:

**ISRA (India) = 6.317**  
**ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582**  
**GIF (Australia) = 0.564**  
**JIF = 1.500**

**SIS (USA) = 0.912**  
**PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126**  
**ESJI (KZ) = 9.035**  
**SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184**

**ICV (Poland) = 6.630**  
**PIF (India) = 1.940**  
**IBI (India) = 4.260**  
**OAJI (USA) = 0.350**

the style of speech and the communicative form of implementation of the speech act of congratulation.

The most frequent theme of the congratulatory discourse in German is, as shown by the analysis of examples, the recipient's birthday. The concept of age has a special meaning for Germans. Many texts of congratulations were revealed, where, through additional micro-speech acts, the attitude of German speakers to age is revealed:

- hope for the best and limitless possibilities at a young age (for example: ich wünsche dir vor allem bei den bevorstehenden Prüfungen, die das Leben für dich noch bereit hält noch viel, viel Glück);

- self-confidence and desire to realize oneself at a young age (for example: Jetzt haben wir tatsächlich eine Doktorin in der Familie. Ich freue mich für Dich; setzt Dir ein Ziel es anzustreben, etc.);

- satisfaction with their achievements in adulthood, but even bigger plans for the future (for example: Alles Gute zum Geburtstag und dass alle Deine Wünsche sich erfüllen; ... Erfolg und jederzeit interessante Gesprächspartner um Dich herum im neuen Lebensjahr, etc.);

- a philosophical view of the past years, a very respectful and slightly humorous attitude towards the elderly age of the recipient (for example: wir wünschen Dir alles Gute zum Geburtstag und noch viele glückliche, frohe und gesunde Jahre mit uns; wir wünschen Gesundheit und Gottes Segen; wen Zukunft denke, wünsche ich Ihnen vor allem die Erhaltung Ihrer Tatkraft und eine große Gesundheit; Hab'ich Dir nicht erst neulich gratuliert? Mach doch mal ein bisschen langsamer; ... nun bist du auch sechzig) geworden.

Coming of age is a very important event for Germans. In the texts of congratulations on this occasion, young people are usually given all kinds of advice and guidance for the future, for example: auch für Dich wird es im Leben nicht nur gute Zeiten geben; doch es beginnt der Ernst im Leben and others.

The expression of congratulations and wishes is carried out by native speakers of German not only on the occasion of birthdays or anniversaries of individuals, but also on the occasion of the anniversary of the company or enterprise. At the same time, the status of the communicants and the norms of official-business communication must be taken into account (the standard structure of the text, which presupposes a linear sequence of micro-speech acts ansprechen, gratulieren (Anlass nennen), beglückwünschen, sich nennen, Ort und Datum angeben; high and neutral style of the text, the use of formulas of address, goodbyes full of common sentences, neutral vocabulary).

The following text presents a speech act of congratulations on the anniversary of the company in the framework of the official business style:

Sehr geehrte Frau Hümperich, zum 20-jährigen Bestehen Ihres Sanitätshauses senden wir Ihnen die besten Glückwünsche.

Sie waren uns in dieser langen Zeit stets eine zuverlässige Partnerin, die auch in komplizierten Fällen immer eine passende Lösung gefunden hat. Danke für diese Hilfsbereitschaft und die Fachkompetenz Ihrer gesamten Belegschaft.

Für die Zukunft wünschen wir Ihnen und Ihrem Unternehmen viel Erfolg und weiteres Wachstum.

Nette Grüße

Ihr Detlef Möller und das ganze Reha-Team [8: 18].

The structure of this text is determined by the following sequence of micro-speech acts: ansprechen – Sehr geehrte Frau Hümperich, beglückwünschen – zum 20-jährigen Bestehen Ihres Sanitätshauses senden wir Ihnen die besten Glückwünsche; feststellen – Sie waren uns in dieser langen Zeit stets eine zuverlässige Partnerin, die auch in komplizierten Fällen immer eine passende Lösung gefunden hat; sich bedanken – Danke für diese Hilfsbereitschaft und die Fachkompetenz Ihrer gesamten Belegschaft; beglückwünschen – Für die Zukunft wünschen wir Ihnen und Ihrem Unternehmen viel Erfolg und weiteres Wachstum; sich nennen – Nette Grüße Ihr Detlef Möller und das ganze Reha-Team. Such a structure of the text of congratulations, where there is an intentional meaning of gratitude and compliment, expressed by the micro-speech act feststellen, reflects the specifics of the official texts of congratulations in modern German.

In modern German, the occasion for congratulations is also church and public holidays. Of particular note here are the concepts of Confirmation and Communion, which can be attributed to traditional German cultural concepts. Congratulations on such cases are almost always made by native German speakers using greeting cards (93% of the total number of examples) in everyday discourse or open congratulatory letters in the media (7% of the total number of congratulations on this occasion). At the same time, the images presented on postcards or in the frame of the texts of congratulatory letters are of a religious nature. For example, the concept of Confirmation may be indicated by the Gothic font of the texts on the cover of the postcard. Often the concepts of Confirmation and Communion are concretized due to the explication of additional associative meanings, for example: «Zu stehn in frommer Elternpflege, welch schöner Segen für ein Kind! Ihm sind gebahnt die rechten Wege, die vielen schwer zu finden sind»– concretization of the conceptual meaning of Confirmation; Das Leben besteht aus vielen kleinen Münzen, und wer sie aufzuheben versteht, der hat ein Vermögen – concretization of the conceptual meaning of the participle.

## Impact Factor:

<b>ISRA</b> (India) = <b>6.317</b>	<b>SIS</b> (USA) = <b>0.912</b>	<b>ICV</b> (Poland) = <b>6.630</b>
<b>ISI</b> (Dubai, UAE) = <b>1.582</b>	<b>PIHIQ</b> (Russia) = <b>0.126</b>	<b>PIF</b> (India) = <b>1.940</b>
<b>GIF</b> (Australia) = <b>0.564</b>	<b>ESJI</b> (KZ) = <b>9.035</b>	<b>IBI</b> (India) = <b>4.260</b>
<b>JIF</b> = <b>1.500</b>	<b>SJIF</b> (Morocco) = <b>7.184</b>	<b>OAJI</b> (USA) = <b>0.350</b>

Such an occasion for congratulations, as a wedding anniversary, is also often concretized with additional meanings, for example, this can be carried out using the micro-speech act feststellen: Ihr seid so lang gegangen Durch Glück und auch durch Leid, was Ihr auch angefangen, Ihr waret stets zu zweit. Gott möge Euch erhalten, dies Glück noch lange Zeit.

Other family holidays also play a big role in the implementation of the speech act of congratulation. Family holidays include events such as Christmas, Easter, childbirth, baptism, etc. In such congratulations, the importance of family ties is especially emphasized. For example, in the text of a Christmas greeting, there is a high probability of finding a micro-speech act of a message that reveals the concept of a family: Hoffentlich finden Sie in den nächsten Wochen Momente der Ruhe und Besinnung, in denen Sie in Gedanken bei der Familie und den Freunden zu Hause weilen werden.

The maximum variability of the frame structure of the speech act of congratulation during its implementation in the German-language discourse was noted in relation to the texts of the Merry Christmas. Additional conceptual meanings are presented in the texts of congratulations by micro-speech acts mitteilen (for example: Draußen weihnachtet es schon sehr und mit jedem Schneeflockchen liebe ich dich noch viel mehr! Ich will dieses Weihnachten nur mit dir sein), zitieren (for example: Weihnachtszeit ist Erinnerungszeit; Weihnachten ist Zeit für Liebe und Gefühl), schildern (for example: Wir warteten darauf und jetzt ist diese Zeit da, die Zeit der Besinnung und warmen Gefühle), beschreiben (for example: Christkind kam in den Winterwald, der Schnee war weiß, der Schnee war kalt), Meinung äußern (for example: Weihnachten bringt uns neue Hoffnungen; Es ist die schönste Zeit zu Weihnachten bei seiner Familie zu sein), sich bedanken (for example: Bevor ich dir frohe Weihnachten wünsche, möchte ich mich bei dir bedanken für dein stets offenes Ohr), auffordern (for example: bleib fit und gesund, denke an das Positive), erinnern (for example: Denk an die Zeit wo wir zu Weihnachten bei unserer Omi waren; du warst ja immer ein treuer Weihnachtskartenschreiber), aufmuntern (for example: Vergiss den alten Kummer in dieser schönen Zeit).

Public holidays are also the occasion for congratulations in German-language discourse. The ethnocultural specificity of the speech act of congratulations in the German language is clearly traced here, reflecting the historical, political and socio-cultural context of congratulations as an act of mono- and intercultural communication of German speakers. Along with the above, "classic" reasons for congratulations, the German linguistic culture is characterized by the performance of a speech act of congratulation in connection with any positive, even insignificant, event in the life of the recipient. These

can be speech acts of congratulations on a purchase, a trip, forging a new relationship, obtaining a driver's license, wishes for recovery, etc.

In general, the thematic sphere of congratulations largely reflects the ethnocultural specificity of the linguistic conceptualization of the reference situation of congratulations in the linguistic consciousness of German speakers. The theme of congratulations, as shown by the analysis of examples, is extended in German to the following significant events: a) public holidays; b) professional holidays; c) corporate events; d) family holidays. Within the framework of these directions, the topic of congratulations is determined. For example, public holidays include holidays determined by federal (Day of German Unity, New Year) and land laws (city day, day of the beginning of the school period in a given federal state, start of carnival, etc.); among professional holidays, one can single out holidays dedicated to events related to a person's achievements in the professional sphere and political life; among corporate holidays, for example, such reasons for congratulations as the tenth anniversary of the company, its achievements and other events stand out; family holidays within the framework of German linguistic culture should include religious holidays (Christmas, baptism, Confirmation, Communion, Easter, All Saints' Day, etc.) and personal (birthday, wedding day, birth of a child, the beginning of school life, career achievements, success in studies and sports, getting a new job, positions, planned trips, obtaining a driver's license, purchasing a house, etc.).

Analysis of practical material also indicates that the conceptual content of the speech act of congratulation in modern German is shifted towards the conceptual nucleus beglückwünschen in cases of narrowing the topic of congratulations. Here such a feature of the German mentality as pragmatism is more clearly manifested. Congratulation here acts not just as an expression of joy, but precisely as a wish for something on the occasion of a significant event in the life of the recipient. The linguistic marker of such contexts is the absence of cases of explication of the nominator of the speech act (the verb gratulieren) and the use of pragmatic clichés with the subject of wishes, for example: Das Bistum Limburg wünscht zum Tag der Allerheiligen Gottes Segen! Viele liebe Ostergrüße, ganz viel Spaß bei der Eiersuche und ein schönes Osterfest, sehr viele Osterglückwünsche von deiner Andrea; Zu Deiner heiligen Taufe alles Liebe und Gute; viele herzliche Glückwünsche zum Schulanfang and others.

Thus, the conceptual content of the Wozu? Slot, which predetermines the theme of the congratulation text, reflects the ethnocultural specificity of the speech act of congratulations in the modern German language, which consists in the presence of conceptual meanings, indicating, first, the historical and sociocultural context of congratulations and,

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>PIHII (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

secondly, on the nature of the conceptualization of the reference situation of congratulations in the linguistic consciousness of German speakers.

#### References:

1. Gel'pej, E.A. (2007). *Konstruktivnaya rol' frejmov pragmaticheskoj svyaznosti replik v dialogicheskoj rechi* (na materiale anglijskogo jazyka): avtoref. diss. ... kand. filol. nauk. (p.21). Rostov-na-Donu. (In Russian)
2. Karpuxina, V.N. (1998). Frejmovoe strukturovanie teksta kak sposob tekstovoj interpretacii. *Jazykovaya kartina mira: lingvisticheskij i kul'turologicheskij aspekty*. – Bijsk: BiGPI, T. 1, pp. 224 – 227. (In Russian)
3. Krasnyx, V.V. (1999). *Struktura kommunikacii v svete lingvokognitivnogo podxoda: kommunikativnyj akt, diskurs, tekst*: diss. ... d-ra filol. nauk. (p.188). Moskva. (In Russian)
4. Nikonova, Zh.V. (2009). *Frejmovyj analiz rechevyh aktov* (na materiale sovremennogo nemeckogo jazyka): diss. ... d-ra filol. nauk, (p.384). Nizhnij Novgorod.
5. Syrkina, E.G. (2004). *Sposoby vyrazhenija reprezentativnyh rechevyh aktov v sovremennom nemeckom jazyke*: diss. ... kand. filol. nauk, (p.185). Nizhnij Novgorod.
6. Tukaeva, G.S. (2007). Lingvokognitivnyj analiz teksta kak kluch k jeksteriorizacii struktur znanija. *Voprosy kognitivnoj lingvistiki*, - № 3, pp. 56 – 60.
7. Voigt, S. (1997). *Framesemantische Strukturen des Textes als Beitrag zur Textverständlichkeit: Untersuchungen an Lehrbuchtexten*. (p.267). Berlin: Logos-Verlag.
8. Rudolph, U. (2004). *Glückwünsche und Grüße*. (p.94). München: Gräfe und Unzer Verlag.
9. Rösch, O. (2013). Internationalisierung der Hochschulbildung – Und was ist mit Kultur? *Die neue Hochschule. Bonn*. H. 3, pp. 70–74.
10. Rösch, O. (2015). Internationalisierung der Hochschulbildung – Was sind unsere Ziele? *Die neue Hochschule. Bonn*, H. 1, pp. 18-24.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHIQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Sunnatillo Mavlonovich Rakhmonov  
Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages  
Doctoral student  
[sunnat.rahmonov@inbox.ru](mailto:sunnat.rahmonov@inbox.ru)

## SOCIO-POLITICAL FOUNDATIONS OF THE STATE OF AMIR TEMUR AND SUFISM

**Abstract:** The article analyzes the attitude of Amir Temur's Sokhibkiran to Islam and Sufism. Sufism is a religious and philosophical doctrine that arose in the middle of the VIII century in the Islamic world and left a deep mark in the history of the peoples of the East. The adherents of Sufism were called Sufis, and they became real saints, sheikhs and murshids. In particular, Sokhibkiran Amir Temur accepted several Sufi sheikhs as his spiritual mentors. Sokhibkiran honored the scholars and sheikhs of the Islamic world and followed their advice throughout his life. In the successful management of state affairs, the role of the spiritual mentors of Sakhbikiran was significantly great.

**Key words:** Philosophy of Sufism, the tariqas of Yassaviya, Nashbandiya, Kubraviya and Suhrawardiya, Temur's Code, Sufis and sheikhs of the Islamic world, descendants of the prophet, spiritual mentor, government, socio-political life.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Rakhmonov, S. M. (2021). Socio-political foundations of the state of Amir Temur and Sufism. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 349-355.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-64> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.64>  
**Scopus ASCC:** 1200.

### Introduction

In the history of Uzbekistan, many valuable teachings and ideas have been inherited from their ancestors, which still retain their relevance. They play a huge role in social progress and the formation of the modern spiritual world of our peoples, the further enrichment of traditional oriental culture.

Objective coverage of the rich heritage of the thinkers of Central Asia, in particular, Maverannah of the XIV-XV centuries, who, with their deep socio-political teachings, free-thinking, the combination of religious and secular ideas, the development of democratic principles of government and society, have left a deep imprint on history is of great scientific and practical importance. The analysis of this heritage is of great scientific interest from the point of view that it is directly related to the reformatory activities of Amir Temur.

Humanistic principles, prestige in the Muslim world made it possible for the representatives of Sufism to play an important peacekeeping role in cases of aggravation of relations between the people and the state in Central Asia, as well as between the

belligerent countries. All this testifies to the fact that the religion of Islam served as one of the most important ideological foundations of the states of Maverannah.

The era of Amir Temur is the brightest page in the history of Central Asia. This period in science is called the mature period of the Renaissance of Central Asia. From 70 years of the XIV century to the beginning of the XVI century, as a result of a long and prolonged struggle with the Chagatai ulus, Temur created the largest centralized empire, the capital of which was Samarkand, which became the most beautiful city not only in the East, but also in the whole world.

Amir Temur's activities are very multifaceted. He is famous as a just ruler, a major champion of religion, a deep thinker, and a talented military leader. All Temur's activities were aimed at strengthening his power and creating a strong, united state in Maverannah. [Arapov A. A. 2004 p. 25]



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHLI (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

### Materials and methods

The purpose of this study is a philosophical analysis of the attitude of the great ruler, Sahibkiran, to the religion of Islam and Sufism. Especially XIV-XV in the history of Moverannahr Amir Temur is famous as a patron, a subtle and deep expert in religion, he attached particular importance to the guidance on the study of the Koran, hadith, Sharia and the dissemination of dogmas, provisions, principles, rituals and rituals, theory and philosophy of Islam among the wider strata population. The methodological foundations of this analysis were social methods, such as historical-philosophical and social, and comparative analysis. An important contribution to the historical and literary foundations of the study is the work of A.A. Semenova, A.A. Arapov, J.S. Trimmingham and R. Shamsuddinov and the sources of their time "Zafarname", "Temur Code" and many others. In the course of this study, the author analyzes in detail the socio-political foundations of the state of Amir Temur and Sufism.

### Discussion and results

When the religion of Islam began to spread, many Muslims began to pay attention only to material values, and to abide by the norms of Sharia, not particularly caring about their spiritual life. This led to the call of many scientists to return to simple values, to start a struggle with the internal enemy - envy, arrogance, pride, stinginess, laziness. This gave rise to the development of the direction, which was named "tasawwuf", which means "Sufism". [Glasse Cyril. 1999. p. 41]

Sufism as a mystical-ascetic trend in Islam first appeared at the turn of the 8th-9th centuries. in the western regions of the Muslim world.

In the 10th century, Sufism, as an independent religious philosophical and moral movement within the framework of Islam, spread widely throughout the Muslim world, including in Central Asia.

The origin of the word Sufism is interpreted in different ways: from the Arabic suf - wool, from the Greek sofna - sage, from the Persian sof - sincerity, sincerity, innocence, from the Turkic suf - a place to sit. The most common point of view is that the term Sufism is derived from the word Suf - wool, rough clothing made of wool, which was worn by Sufis at an early stage in the development of this trend.

The path of any Sufi is divided into four stages: Sharia - the fulfillment of the laws of Islam, tariqat - obedience, marifat - knowledge of God, haqiqat - complete comprehension of the truth.

People who wish to embark on the path of Sufism are called murids, they must walk their path under the guidance of a spiritual mentor, teachers who are called sheikhs, murshids, pirs, who in turn received permission from their spiritual mentor. Sufi sheikhs are mentors whose lineage goes back to the very origins of Islam. In Central Asia, at the beginning

of the 12th century, three large Sufi orders of the tarikat appeared - Kubraviya, Yassaviya and Naqshbandiya. [Babadjanov B. 1996. p. 28]

Amir Temur was the sovereign ruler of a global scale with the ambitions of a ruler claiming world domination. He was a rare combination of an outstanding statesman, a talented military leader and an intelligent politician. The rulers of China, India, Mogolistan, the Golden and White Hordes, Iraq, Byzantium and other countries sent their embassies to Temur. His activities were most vividly manifested in the field of foreign policy and diplomacy.

The creator of a grand empire, Amir Temur was just and, having a sober, analytical mind, even in the most difficult political situations, he found the right and fateful decisions. He managed to create a powerful state uniting economic, social, political and spiritual principles in a single concentrated union. When uniting into a single centralized state of Central Asia and the adjacent territories, Temur used various methods to facilitate the unification of regions - the use of military force, tactics and diplomacy. He kept some from any actions by fear, others managed to quarrel among himself, the third he attracted to his side by means of encouragement, etc. [L. Harold. 2008. p. 37]

A characteristic feature of Amir Temur's political thought is the priority of justice both in ideas and in politics, in all his spiritual and secular achievements. Justice acts as a solid connecting principle of the entire system of its practical conceptual principles, in particular humanism, mercy, generosity, etc. Amir Temur believed that Islam, in turn, is the key to justice, because without a religious background it is impossible to solve important social problems of society.

It should be noted that Amir Temur perfectly understood that spirituality and spiritual life in the development of the society of Moverannahr and the state system was of decisive importance. Amir Temur himself was a versatile gifted person, he perfectly understood that the spiritual factor is extremely necessary and without it the existence of society itself and any human civilization is impossible. He used the religions of Islam mainly as a tool to gain prestige and legitimize his actions. He led a secular life.

Amir Temur was considered a murid (from Arabic - "student") a follower of the Sufi tariqah (from Arabic - "direction" in Sufism) of the Naqshbandi order. In the philosophy of Sufism, a special place is occupied by humanism, courage, hard work, honesty, with which he met from an early age, and which had a huge impact on his spiritual qualities.

Love for God occupies a special place in Sufism. Sufis constantly emphasize that love requires a sincere heart and soul of a lover, freed from all worldly attachments and earthly pleasures - nafs. For them, tarikat is the preparation of the heart for love, and the acquisition of love is reality (hakikat).

## Impact Factor:

<b>SISRA (India)</b>	<b>= 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA)</b>	<b>= 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland)</b>	<b>= 6.630</b>
<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE)</b>	<b>= 1.582</b>	<b>PIIHQ (Russia)</b>	<b>= 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India)</b>	<b>= 1.940</b>
<b>GIF (Australia)</b>	<b>= 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ)</b>	<b>= 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India)</b>	<b>= 4.260</b>
<b>JIF</b>	<b>= 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco)</b>	<b>= 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA)</b>	<b>= 0.350</b>

In the philosophy of Sufism, there is a fundamental principle, the meaning of which is that the teacher and the student should be connected in everything. The student must be devoted to his teacher. [Islam. Encyclopedia, p. 324]

Looking at the thoughts about the state and society of Amir Temur, we see that he believed that knowledge and intelligence should prevail in the management of the state and direct social life in the right direction. His unusually rare intelligence was one of his virtues. Medieval historian Ibn Arabshah wrote about his intellect: "Temur is a moral, reasonable person, there are no obstacles to his mind." [Ibn Arabshah. 2017. p.118]

Amir Temur attached great importance to the quality of education. He demanded in the process of teaching young people to explain to them the meaning of the "Koran", the meaning of the thoughts expressed in it and together with it to explain to the listeners the laws of the state, Sharia and their observance in life, and on the issue of morality to study and observe the "Hadith" requirements, to strive for human excellence. Amir Temur appointed scholars and teachers to teach Muslims religious issues, religious jurisprudence and hadiths in each city. The overlord, along with teaching youth religious subjects, paid great attention to teaching and other sciences such as mathematics, geometry, architecture, astronomy, literature, history and music.

Amir Temur considered the book to be the basis of knowledge. In the capital of Movarounnahr - Samarkand, he organized a famous large library that attracted the attention of many states and scientists. The library contains books, manuscripts created in the East, China, India; in the West of Russia, Armenia, Rome and other states. For example, when Temur conquered Asia Minor, he found a rich library in the ancient city of Bursa. All valuable books, loaded on horse-drawn carts, transported to Samarkand. [R. Shamsutdinov 2013. 209].

As a true Muslim, a deep connoisseur and an excellent reader of the Koran, a consistent adherent of the Sharia and a zealous devotee of hadiths, Amir Temur relied in his multifaceted activity on the principles, rules and regulations of Islam.

Temur's Code of Laws says about certain measures taken by Amir Temur in terms of strengthening the position of Islam, as well as spreading it among the population: "I put in every city a representative of religion and pious people to study the Koran by Muslims and to explain the foundations of the faith based on the commentaries of scholars and sacred tradition". [Code of Temur. 2018 p. 80]

The study of the Code allows us to conclude that Amir Temur pursued the chain of creating a society based on social equality, which, however, he understood not about the absolute meaning, but from the point of view of equality of social opportunities.

Amir Temur has always been a supporter of a fair democratic policy, which, in his opinion, can be carried out only in conditions of consistent observance of laws and their priority. He came to this conviction also thanks to a deep study of the works of a number of major thinkers, as well as religious sources.

Temur's Regulations indicate that if religious leaders participate in the meetings, then no one can defeat such a ruler. He managed to find a force capable of uniting peoples - justice. It is not for nothing that he proclaimed the slogan: "Strength is in justice", which has become the main principle of life. He himself wrote about this in his Code of Practice: "Through justice and impartiality, he acquired the favor of God's creatures. He extended his blessings to both the guilty and the innocent; my generosity secured me a place in the hearts of the people, justice ruled my decisions. With wise policy and strict justice, I kept my warriors and subjects between fear and hope. I had compassion for the lower and the most unfortunate classes of the state "[Temur's Code. 2018 p. 88]

He valued people not according to the wealth and nobility of the clan, belonging to a particular religion, but according to their human, business qualities. All his activities are permeated with one idea - Islam, the principles and provisions of the Koran and hadiths, Sharia and Kalam.

Amir Temur honored scientists and created all the conditions for them to conduct their scientific activities. Preaching Islam, he ruled his state according to Sharia law, glorified the Sufis and sheikhs of the Islamic world and acted on their advice. He called the great Sufis and sheikhs of the Islamic world Sheikh Shamsuddin Kuyal, Zainiddin Abubakr Taebodiyya and Mir Seyid Bereke his mentors. Before military campaigns, Amir Temur consulted with them. He paid special attention to the development and improvement of Islam. Amir Temur's devotion to his mentors helped him become a guide of a great empire. In the matter of successful government of the state for Amir Temur, the role of his spiritual mentors was great. With devotion, following the instructions of his mentors, Amir Temur attached great importance to all areas of government, and these instructions were always in the center of his attention.

The first mentor of Amir Temur was Sheikh Shamsuddin Kulyal. Many sources definitely call Sheikh Kulyal a figure who inspired Amir Temur with the idea of a high destiny as the ruler of the world. Sohikbikan and his father Muhammad Taragay are considered the murids of Sheikh Kulyal. In written sources, he is referred to as Shamsuddin Kulyal (in "Zafarnam") and as Shamsuddin Fakhuri (in Arabshah). He supported Sakhikbikan in the early years of his political career. [Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi. 2008 p. 164]

Most sources agree that Sheikh Kulyal was Amir Temur's spiritual mentor in his younger years. It is recognized that it was he who inspired Sokhibkiran

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

with the idea of a high destiny as the future ruler of the world. Sheikh Kulyal lived and preached in Karshi and Kesh for a long time and enjoyed exceptional spiritual authority in the Barlas society. In the 40-60s of the XIV century, Sheikh Kulal played an important role in introducing Islam to those living here. In popular literature, and even in some scientific publications, an error is still being relayed that unites Shams ad-Din Kulal and the Bukharian Sayyid Amir Kulal, one of the teachers of Baha ad-Din Naqshband, into one person. This leads to confusion, due to which Sheikh Kulyal and Timur himself are ranked as "Naqshbandiyya". The religious belief of Timur is close to the Sufi tradition, and in this matter he obviously belonged to the Sufi order of Naqshbandiyya".

Let's pay attention to one circumstance, which was noted by academician Barthold. During the hajj to Mecca, Shams ad-Din Kulal joined the Sufi centers of Iraq to the Suhrawardiyya tariqah and began to spread this teaching in Maverannah. [Barthold. V.V. 1994 s. 47]

After the death of his mentor, Amir Timur takes the next fundamental step. He carries out the reburial of his father Muhammad Taragay from the ancestral cemetery in the Kesh line next to the tomb of his mentor. The family necropolis of the Timurids was erected here, where Timur's father, Muhammad Taragay, some of his children, as well as the famous Sheikh Shams ad-Din Kulyal are buried.

By the way, Timur was the first ruler in Central Asia closely associated with the Sufi mentors. His first spiritual teacher was his father's mentor, the Sufi sheikh Shamsaddin Kulyal. Also known are Zainuddin Abu Bakr Taybadi, a major Khorasan sheikh, and Amir Kulal, a potter, a prominent figure in the Naqshbandi tariqat. The main spiritual mentor of Timur was a descendant of the Prophet Muhammad, Sheikh Mir Seyid Bereke. It was he who gave the new ruler the symbols of power: a drum and a banner when Timur came to power in 1370. Handing over these symbols, Mir Seyid Bereke predicted a great future for the emir. He accompanied Timur on his long campaigns. In 1391 the sheikh blessed him before the battle with Tokhtamysh. In 1403 they mourned together the unexpectedly deceased heir to the throne - Muhammad-Sultan. Mir Seyid Bereke was buried in the Gur Emir mausoleum, where Timur himself was buried at his feet. Another mentor of Timur was the son of the Sufi sheikh Burkhan ad-din Sagardzhi Abu Said. Timur ordered to build the Rukhabad mausoleum over their graves. After a victorious campaign against Tokhtamysh, Timur began construction of the grandiose mausoleum of Ahmad Yasawi, a Sufi saint who lived in the 12th century. During his reign, other architectural structures related to Islam were also built. The monuments of Islamic architecture of this time are different. [Beloglazov. A.V. 2013 p. 50]

All these facts provide grounds for attracting more careful research attention to the possible connection between Amir Timur and the Sufi tradition.

In the XIV-XV centuries. Sufism, as a religious-philosophical and at the same time a socio-political trend, covered all spheres of society. Almost all thinkers, as already noted, were members of one or another Sufi order. Of course, their attitude towards Sufism was ambiguous. Some of them accepted only its theoretical provisions, and taking into account the position of its specific direction, others also fulfilled the practical requirements of the Sufis and Sufi orders. With all the variety of Sufi trends, they were connected by a common religious and philosophical content, aimed at finding ways to unite a person with the social principle, and hence at a certain elevation of his personal and social being.

In the XIV-XV centuries. in Maverannah, such Sufi orders as Yassaviya, Naqshbandiya, and Kubraviya were most widespread. Naturally, there were certain theoretical differences between them, which, however, did not prevent the further intensive development of Sufi literature, the emergence of new followers of Sufism.

In the 13th-15th centuries, the great activity of the Yassaviyya Sufis played in Central Asia. Actually, the teachings and traditions of "Yassaviyya" became the religious form of Islam that was adopted during this period by the Turkic clans. This spiritual practice was founded by Khoja Ahmad Yassawi, who combined the Islamic worldview and Turkic customs within its framework. [J. Trimingham, 1989. p.58].

At the end of the 14th century, Amir Timur built another - perhaps the most fundamental Sufi complex of his time. He erected in Yaassah (modern Turkestan) a majestic architectural ensemble over the grave of the founder of the Yassaviyya tariqat (spiritual path), Ahmad Yassavi. At the same time, at the direction of Amir Timur, the mausoleums of the followers of Yassavi - the holy couple: Sheikh Zangi-ata and his wife Ambar-bibi - were being built in Tashkent. One of the fundamental principles of the Sufi tradition is the possibility of spiritual growth of the Sufi personality from the level of a student to the achievement of high degrees of holiness, which was substantiated in his writings by the outstanding Sufi sheikh Hakimi Termezi.

Amir Timur also highly esteemed the cult of saints. He had an immutable principle: wherever he went, wherever he was, he never ignored the holy graves of famous personalities and "saints." Before visiting this or that holy place, he necessarily performed a ritual ablution and only then read a prayer. And only after that did he allow himself to be engaged in state and personal affairs. [A.A. Semenov, 1946. p. 180]

According to sources, it is noted that Amir Timur throughout his life remained faithful to the Sufi

## Impact Factor:

**ISRA (India) = 6.317**  
**ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582**  
**GIF (Australia) = 0.564**  
**JIF = 1.500**

**SIS (USA) = 0.912**  
**PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126**  
**ESJI (KZ) = 9.035**  
**SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184**

**ICV (Poland) = 6.630**  
**PIF (India) = 1.940**  
**IBI (India) = 4.260**  
**OAJI (USA) = 0.350**

principles laid down in his youth. His enormous contribution to the revival of Islam as a state religion allows the assumption that for him this business was a kind of spiritual mission, a certain meaning and motive for building a great empire. The "Code" attributed to Sokhibkiran contains the text of a fatwa published by the Muslim ulema of Maverannahr, in which Amir Temur is recognized as "an ascetic who develops and renews the faith of Muhammad" [Code of Temur. 2018 p. 73-78]

Amir Temur strictly follows the teachings of Islam, advocates for its ever wider dissemination in the newly conquered territories. When he took possession of the Arab countries, he was personally convinced that these peoples somewhat moved away from Islam, from religion. And, being, for example, in Baghdad, Amir Temur restored Islamic traditions there. He ordered to strictly follow them, appointed responsible persons for observing the precepts of Islam. It should be emphasized that he not only spread, but also restored Islam, even where this religion originated from. Amir Temur's attitude to Islam and Sufism is evidenced by his Code of Practice, where it is written: "I cared about the spread of the religion of God and the law of Muhammad. I have supported Islam at all times and in all places." [Code of Temur. 2018 p. 79]

Amir Temur honored the descendants of the Prophet Muhammad. He treated them with great respect and in every possible way took care of the well-being of the sayyids, appointed them a good salary from the state treasury.

In the "Code" Temur divides his subjects into 12 classes and, when describing the twelfth class, sets out the following: «I extended a helping hand to travelers of all regions and all states in order to have news of foreign kingdoms, I sent merchants and caravan leaders to all countries of the world, I ordered them to bring me the rarest things that can be found in Khorasan, China, India, cities of Egypt, Arabia, Syria and Rome. I wanted them to inform me about the situation, rights and customs of other states. After the conquest of this or that country, this or that city, he immediately ordered his military commanders to gather representatives of the clergy, mullahs, ulema, noble, authoritative people, and arranged long conversations with them, during which they discussed various issues concerning the life of this country and region. If necessary, he consulted with them and together made the necessary decisions on this or that issue." [Code of Temur. 2018 p. 81]

For him there were no friends or foes. He treated everyone equally decently within the framework of human etiquette with oriental honors, respecting their dignity, national traditions and customs. There is a lot of information about these characteristic human qualities and attitude to religion and Sufism of Amir Temur in his "Code", where he writes: "In the state, again subordinated to my authority, I honored those

who were worthy of it, I treated with the greatest respect and reverence the descendants of the Prophet, teachers of the Law, scientists and elders, I assigned them a salary, pensions; the nobles of this country became, as it were, my brothers, and the orphans and the poor became my children. With the good, no matter what nationality they belonged to, I treated with kindness, but the evil and traitors were expelled from my state". [Code of Temur. 2018 p. 95]

Speaking about Amir Temur's attitude to Islam and its significance in the activities of the great thinker, commander, it would be appropriate to cite the confessions of the ruler himself: "Experience has shown me that power that is not based on religion and laws will not retain its position and strength for a long time. She is like a naked person who makes others lower their eyes when meeting him, without instilling any respect for themselves. You can also compare it to a house that has no roof, no doors, and no fence, into which the most despicable person can enter. That is why I founded the building of my greatness on Islam, with the addition of rules and laws that I strictly observed during my reign." [Code of Temur. 2018 p. 79]

Studying the life and activities of the rulers, the history of peoples, Amir Temur understood that many rulers did not pay due attention to the spiritual side of the life of society, and therefore their states eventually came to a crisis, to decline. This alerted him, and he took all the necessary measures to prevent such undesirable phenomena in his state - a social economic crisis. He, as a true champion, patron of religion and spirituality, created all the necessary objective and subjective conditions for the development of the religion of Islam.

In the capital of his state, he gathered over 150 thousand sheikhs, ulema, artisans, architects, stone cutters, weavers, armourers, jewelers, and the most prominent masters of various arts and culture from various countries conquered by him. All conditions were created for them to continue to create and create for the benefit of the state and society. Moreover, he provided them with housing, land and other necessary means of subsistence. They did not know the need and oppression in a foreign land, but on the contrary, they felt free and at ease in their new homeland. Considering that these people were representatives of different peoples, nations, nationalities, ethnic groups with different beliefs and convictions, then we must pay tribute to the talent and tolerance of Amir Temur. [Roux Jean Paul 2007 p. 55]

First of all, it should be noted that almost all rulers and thinkers, in particular such as Amir Temur, Ulugbek, Kasimi Anvar, Navoi, Shah Nemaqulla Vali, Jami, Kashifi in their theoretical positions, ideas and practical actions, in the management of the state, relied on the provisions of the Koran, on the teaching of Islam in general.



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

At the center of the socio-political views of these thinkers was the question of their attitude to man. They proceeded from this that religion was created for man and should serve him. Their great merit lies in the desire to expand the social content and humanistic essence of religious faith.

In the XIV-XV centuries, during the reign of Amir Temur and the Temurids, large mutasaavifs such as Shah Nematulla Vali, who wrote a textbook for Sufis "A Treatise on Terms Used by the Followers of Sufis" terms, teacher. Jami Mavlana Said Kashgari, who wrote the book "Treatise" about the rites and rituals of Sufis and the position of Sufi orders, a contemporary of several Temurids Khalil Mirao Khoja Ismatilla Bukhari, author of the book "Treatise" dedicated to the Naqshband order and the way of life of its followers and the peculiarities of their theoretical positions ... etc. [Karimov E.E. 1991 s. 117]

Amir Temur and the Temurids were attracted to Islam and Sufism and their humanistic principles, therefore the Islamic clergy and Sufis occupied the most prestigious places in the state of the Temurids. Naqshbandiyya as the most popular direction of Sufism in Maverannahr in the XIV-XV centuries. urged everyone to overcome illiteracy, indifference, acquire secular knowledge, master scientific achievements.

The role of Sufism is determined not only by its influence on social, but also on state and political processes.

## Conclusion

The study of Amir Temur's rich heritage shows that, as a champion of Islam and a defender of religion, he paid special attention to the improvement of the so-called sacred places, which are very dear to every follower of Islam.

Based on the above, it can be argued that Amir Temur, in the socio-political management of his state, united peoples with various historical traditions and rituals, beliefs, views, religions. He also respected the descendants of the Prophet Muhammad and his mentors, the Sufis. He found a common language with all these peoples and countries and skillfully led a huge empire, achieved consolidation and unity of various races, nations and peoples. This is the manifestation of Temur's wisdom in organizing the domestic and foreign policy of a powerful state of its time, which left a noticeable mark in the history of mankind.

Among the surviving buildings of the era of Amir Temur, the largest number are memorial complexes saved from destruction by the memory of descendants and religious veneration. Note that these are mainly the sacred mausoleums of the Sufi sheikhs and, associated with them, the burials of the royal family. This was the time when the cult of the Sufi sheikhs as Muslim saints, of which the pilgrimage to their tombs was an integral part, became an essential feature of Islam in Central Asia.

## References:

1. Arapov, A. A. (2004). *Samarkand. Masterpieces of Central Asia*. (p.125). Tashkent: San'at.
2. (1999). *Glasse Cyril. The Concise Encyclopedia of Islam*. Harper, San Francisco.
3. Babadzhonov, B. (1996). *Yasaviya and Naqshbandiya in Maverannakhr: from the history of interrelations (mid-15th-16th centuries) (Yasavi's teachings)*. Turkestan.
4. Lamb, H. (2008). *Tamerlane. Translated from English by D.V. Vozniakovich*. (p.340). Moscow: Veche.
5. (2017). *The Islamic Encyclopedia*. (p.670). Tashkent: State scientific publishing house.
6. (2017). *Ibn Arabshah "The History of Amir Temur" (The great al-maqdur fi Taymur). II*. (p.176). Tashkent: «Mehnat».
7. Shamsutdinov, R., & Muminov, H. (2013). *"History of Uzbekistan"*. (p.317). Tashkent.
8. (2018). *Temur rules*. (p.181). Tashkent: "Uzbekistan".
9. (2008). *Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi "Zafarnoma"*. (p.383). Tashkent: "Sharq".
10. Bartold, V.V. (1964). *Writings*. (p.47). Moscow: Publishing house of Eastern literature, V. II, part II.
11. Beloglazov, A.V. (2013). *The influence of Islam on political processes in Central Asia*. (p.294). Kazan University.
12. Trimmingham, J.S. (1989). *Sufi orders in Islam. Per. from English by A.A.Staviskoy, edited by Pred.O.F.Akimushkina*. (p.148). Moscow: Science, Editor-in-Chiefs.
13. Semenov, A.A. (1948). *Inscriptions on the tombstones of Timur and his descendants in the Gur-i Amir. Epigraphic East. II*. (p.248). M.-L.: Publishing House of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR.



<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

---

14. Roué, J.-P. (2007). *Tamerlane*. Translated from French by E. A. Sokolov. – Moscow, 2007 y. p. 295 4th ed. ("The life of wonderful people")

15. Karimov, E.E. (1991). *Some features of the economic and political activities of Khoja Ahrar*. Uzbekistan: pages of history. (p.240). Tashkent.

**Impact Factor:**

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
 ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
 GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
 JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
 PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
 ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
 SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
 PIF (India) = 1.940  
 IBI (India) = 4.260  
 OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)  
**International Scientific Journal**  
**Theoretical & Applied Science**  
 p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)  
 Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100  
 Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue

QR – Article



**Gulnoza Ganijanovna Azizova**  
 Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages  
 teacher at the chair of “Pedagogy and Psychology”

## THE IMPORTANCE OF PEDAGOGICAL INTERPRETATION IN LEARNING A FOREIGN LANGUAGE

**Abstract:** This article is about the importance and peculiarities of pedagogical interpretation in the study of a foreign language.

**Key words:** correct interpretation, factors, approach, scientific, pedagogical, educational, innovation, development, message, communication, foreign language, personal, motivation, method, activity, attitude.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Azizova, G. G. (2021). The importance of pedagogical interpretation in learning a foreign language. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 356-359.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-65> **Doi:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.65>

**Scopus ASCC:** 1200.

### Introduction

In the era of globalization of all spheres of social life, the problem of motivation in the study of foreign languages remains extremely relevant. Globalization means that the role of people’s personal relationships is growing and, therefore, inter-ethnic communication, which requires knowledge of a foreign language, including oral communication. Foreign languages are becoming one of the key factors in the socio-economic and general cultural development of a society. A foreign language plays a huge role in shaping a person and improving education, because with it you can have direct access to the spiritual riches of another country, the opportunity to communicate directly with people of other nationalities. Therefore, it is not surprising that in recent years in our country the interest in foreign languages, mainly English, has increased significantly. Now knowing two or more languages is an undoubted attribute of any modern highly educated person. Knowing a foreign language has become a real need, in which case it is no longer possible to find a high-paying job and build a successful career. The new political and socio-economic changes that have taken place in foreign countries in recent decades, its desire for active and effective cooperation with Western countries have had a significant impact on the expansion of the role of foreign language subject, and its purpose, led to a review of its functions and

content. foreign language teaching The new political situation, international cooperation and the expansion of international relations today require a deeper knowledge of a foreign language.

All of the above significantly enhances the reputation of the subject of “foreign language” as a university academic discipline. And here the concept of motivation comes to the fore. Of course, the problem of motivation in learning arises in every subject, but it is especially acute in learning a foreign language. It all depends on the specific features of the subject and requires the student to have a certain base and communication skills. This often causes certain difficulties for students and motivation is lost. Therefore, if we consider motivation as the main driving force in the study of a foreign language, motives refer to the subjective world of a person, determined by his inner motives. Thus, all the difficulties of calling motivation from the outside. A person will be able to learn a foreign language if he feels the need for it for himself, that is, if he is diligent.

Let’s try to figure out what a person’s motivational field is and how it is defined in educational activities. Scholars interpret the concept of “motive” differently: K. Vilunas considers the conditions of existence through motivation, GA Kovalev - moral and political relations, and J. Godefroy - the subject must act. In one way or another, most agree that a motive is a motive, or

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

intention, or purpose. It is therefore necessary to take a comprehensive approach to this concept, taking into account all possible aspects.

We will now describe the types of motivation that occur in teaching, especially a foreign language. Together they are called learning motivation.

Internal motivation is not related to external circumstances, but directly to the object itself. It is also often referred to as procedural motivation. Man directly loves a foreign language, he loves to demonstrate his intellectual activity. The movement of external motives (prestige, self-affirmation, etc.) can enhance internal motivation, but they are not directly related to the content and process of the activity.

In addition, learning motivation can be classified as positive and negative. For example, the construction "if I learn English, I will excel in the exam" is a positive motivation. The "if I learn English, I pass the exam and they won't fire me" construction is negative.

Now we will focus on the results of a survey conducted among students of non-linguistic specialties at our university in order to determine what motivated them to learn a foreign language. A total of 200 people were interviewed, using a self-selection method. Respondents' answers were distributed as follows:

- "I teach only because it is in accordance with the curriculum" - 60%
- "Not to go out" - 19%
- "I want to find a good job, build a successful career" - 10%
- "Traveling abroad, communicating with foreigners" - 6%
- "I teach because it's fun" - 5%

Of course, the method of oral questioning does not require comprehensive coverage of the situation and the disclosure of hidden subjective meanings, but some conclusions can certainly be drawn: in studying a foreign language at university, the majority of students rely on the prosecutor's motive ("it must be in accordance with the curriculum so as not to be excluded). That is, for them, the learning process can be said to be a normal performance or a compulsory behavior. A small proportion of students indicated reasons for self-affirmation ("building a successful career") and belonging ("traveling", "communicating with strangers"). At the same time, only 5 percent of students have an internal motivation - they learn a foreign language because they like it.

The main conclusion is that students are mostly driven by external motives, while negative motivation has a significant share ("not to drive", "don't give two"). This represents a kind of contradiction, as the prestige of knowing a foreign language and its importance in social life has grown and should probably have been a positive motivator. It is also clear that enterprise action is needed to combat

students' internal motivation. That is, it is necessary to create conditions in which students have a personal interest and need to learn a foreign language. The need for reading should be appropriate for such types of internal motivation as communicative (direct communication in language), linguo-cognitive (positive attitude to language) and instrumental (positive attitude to different types of work).

All of the above motivations and types of motivation are the main motivations of a person in learning a foreign language. However, keep in mind that if the motivation is too strong, the level of activity and tension will increase, resulting in decreased work efficiency. In this case, high motivation leads to unwanted emotional reactions. With the joy of learning a foreign language, it is necessary to find the optimal one that is available at the same time with high efficiency.

The use of linguistic and cultural aspects in foreign language teaching helps to motivate language learning, in which context university education is important because foreign language communication itself is not supported by the linguistic environment. The most important motivational stimulus for reading a foreign language is the desire to expand its general scope. Linguistically and culturally, the goal of foreign language teaching is to make communication final, i.e., to teach communication. Underneath is the ability to prepare students for foreign language communication, the formation of communication without inculcating in them the norms of appropriate speech behavior, and, moreover, the impossibility of science.

Are you studying how to keep students' interest in a foreign language throughout? This issue has been widely discussed in the methodological literature. maturity in recent years. A major role in maintaining learning motivation is the introduction of a foreign language into the lessons of linguistic and cultural elements. This motivation should serve to support linguistics and regional research because it includes two aspects: first, the language in which the lessons are available; second, information about the country is provided. Language and culture are strong hands to create and maintain interest in research in foreign languages and languages that increase motivation in learning a foreign language.

One of the most important places to learn a foreign language is set aside, along with a broad acquaintance with the cultures of different peoples. Through this learning of a foreign language, penetration into another culture occurs, expands ties with the customs and values of the individual. The language of learning any language - mother tongue, foreign language, language of science or art is always a culture associated with the acquisition of truths. Knowing a foreign language is the key to another folk culture, speaking that language. Language is not only a means of communication and expression of thought,

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

but also a collection of cultural values. The experience reflects the language of the people, its history, material and spiritual culture.

Learning about the motherland and the culture of the country in the learning process (literature, music, architecture, painting, history, customs, etc.), social events, cultural relations, compares the student's knowledge and to form oneself, to convey to them, to their beliefs.

"A person who has not learned a foreign language knows nothing about his own language." These words of the great I. V. Goethe are indeed skilfully and simply described as the importance of learning the languages of different peoples. Help in the learning process Satisfaction and satisfaction from understanding someone's speech, the accepted person loves a lot of information about people, their history, achievements, customs, traditions, cultural and moral values Introducing a foreign language culture is your language increases interest in deeper knowledge, all aspects of their ethnic group development.

Involvement of cultural materials dramatically increases learning motivation.

For us, this conclusion is extremely important because learning a student's language is not possible without peer motivation. According to research by psychologists, A.K. Markova, A.B. Orlova, the field of motivation includes: how many aspects of a number of motives: ideals and value orientations, needs, and cognitive interests. That is, we conclude about introducing students to cultural materials, helping to awaken, denying cognitive motivation, developing their general culture. The processes in them are the formation of aesthetic ideals, aesthetic feelings, tetanic taste, aesthetic consciousness.

Interest in a foreign language is inevitably a fish for the life, culture of foreign languages associated with a lack of interest. Perception of materials in a foreign language is largely determined by the aesthetic potential of the student's personality, and therefore the level of desire to learn more about another society.

## References:

1. (1997). *Ўzbekiston Respublikasining "Ta'lim tizimida"gi Konuni. "Barkamol avlod – Ўzbekiston tarakkijotining pojdevori"* kitobida, (pp.20-29). Tashkent: Shark.
2. Mirzijojev, Sh.M. (2017). *Ўzbekiston Prezidenti Shavkat Mirzijojevning BMT Bosh Assamblejasi 72-sessijasida s'zlagan nutki. "Halk s'zi"*, 20 sentjabr`.
3. Mirzijojev, Sh.M. (2017). *"Konun ustuvorligi va inson manfaatlarini ta'minlash - urt tarakkijoti va halk farovonligi garovi"* mavzusidagi *Ўzbekiston Respublikasi Konstitucijasi kabul kilinganining 24 jilligiga bazishlangan tantanali marosimdagi ma'ruzasi*. (p.48). Tashkent: Ўzbekiston.
4. Mirzijojev, Sh.M. (2017). *Tankidij taxlil, kat'ij tartib-intizom va shahsij zhavobgarlik - xar bir ra'xbar faolijotining kundalik koidasi b'ylishi kerak*. (p.102). Tashkent: Ўzbekiston.
5. Abduazizov, A.A. (2009). *Matn kognitiv faolijot maxsuli. Til taraqqiyotning qonuniyatlar*. (p.23). Samarkand: SamDChTI.
6. Raxmatullaev, Sh. (1966). *Ўzbek frazeologijasining ba'zi masalalari*. (p.20). Toshkent: Fan.
7. J'ldoshev, B. (1999). *Frazeologik uslubijot asoslari*. (p.103). Samarkand: SamDU nashri.
8. Abduazizov, A.A. (2009). *Matn kognitiv faolijot maxsuli. Til taraqqiyotning qonuniyatlar*. (p.23). Samarkand: SamDChTI.
9. Abdullina, A.R. (2007). *Kontekstua'lyne transformacii FE v anglijskom i ruskom jazykah: dis. .kand.filol.nauk.* (p.167). Kazan`.
10. Abreimova, P.A., Abdimomunova, P.A., & Zhorzholiani, D.A. (1986). *K voprosu o funkcional'no-semanticheskoy klassifikacii frazeologicheskix edinic. Frazeologija v tekste i slovare*. (pp.51-53). Samarkand.
11. Avdeeva, O.I. (2000). *Vserossijskaja nauchnaja konferencija «Frazeologija na rubezhe vekov: dostizhenija, problemy, perspektivy»*. *Filologicheskix nauki*, M., №5, pp. 122-125.
12. Aljohina, A.I. (1986). *Issledovanie sistemnoj organizacii frazeologii sovremennogo anglijskogo jazyka (Problema frazeologicheskix otoshenij i frazeologicheskix struktur): Avtoref. diss.... d-ra filol. nauk.* (p.37). L.: LGU.
13. Alfrenko, N.F. (2005). *Spornye voprosy semantiki*. (pp.5-6). Moscow: Gnozis.
14. Amosova, N.N. (1963). *Osnovy anglijskoj frazeologii*. (p.208). L.: LGU.
15. Arnol'd, I.V. (1999). *Semantika. Stilistika. Intertekstual'nost`*. (p.444). SPb.: Izd-vo S.Peterburg un-ta.
16. Arnol'd, I. V. (1959). *Leksikologija sovremennogo anglijskogo jazyka*. (p.351). Moscow: Izdatel'stvo literatury na inostrannyh jazykah.

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>PIHII (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

---

17. Nasrullaev, J. R., & Negmatova, S. R. (2019). Language picture of the world in modern linguocultural studies. *Uchenyj XXI veka*, 25.
18. Nasrullaev, Zh. R. (2019). *Osushhestvlenie kommunikativnoj dejatel'nosti na zanjatijah po*

*chteniu anglojazychnyh tekstov.* In Pjatyj mezhdunarodnyj intellektual'nyj forum" Chtenie na evrazijskom perekrestke" (pp. 405-409).



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

## International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 27.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Vazira Talatovna Suleymanova

Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages  
teacher at the chair of "Teaching methodology of English"


## DISTINCTIVE SIGNS OF VARIANTS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE THAT IS NOT NATIVE TO ITS USERS

**Abstract:** The concept of a language variant as a non-native language is considered in the work. With regard to the English language as a language of global distribution, such a variant appears as an exonymic idiom of the Expanding circle, according to B. Kachru's theory of three concentric circles. The variant is based on its linguoculturological substantiation and traces of native language transference, the degree of manifestation of which depends on the type of the lectal level of the bilingual continuum (basilect, mesolect and acrolect). The typification and consistency of linguistic deviations revealed in the mesolect and acrolect speech of the society are the signs of the variant that distinguish it from the interlanguage of the individual.

**Key words:** Language variant, English as an international language, English as a lingua franca, contact variantology theory, three circles of the English language, lectal levels, distinctive linguistic features, transference, linguocultural basis.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Suleymanova, V. T. (2021). Distinctive signs of variants of the English language that is not native to its users. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 360-363.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-66> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.66>  
**Scopus ASCC:** 1200.

### Introduction

Modern bilingualism, which is increasingly turning into mass [7] and characteristic of almost all countries of the world, is the parallel functioning and interaction of the global language, which is English, and the local, contributing to the assertion of glocality - a phenomenon similar to the eastern yin and yang, connecting opposites, passing into each other. English affects local languages and local languages affect English. Consideration of the problems of such interaction has become the task of a new conceptual paradigm - World Englishes, the mouthpiece of which is the international association IAWWE, whose members discuss relevant problems at annual conferences and in a number of international print media.

In the foreword to the publication of the materials of one of the first IAWWE conferences, published under the editorship of Larry Smith, the founder of this paradigm Braj Kachru and the famous British linguist Randolph Quirk emphasized the reality of the existence of different variants of the English language, both native and non-native, in the

modern world. These are variants spoken by Bangladeshis, Singaporeans, Malaysians, Thais, peoples of India and the Philippines, Germans, etc.: "There were almost as many varieties of English - native and non-native, Western and non-Western - as there were participants, including voices from Bangladesh, Singapore, Malaysia, Thailand, India, the Philippines, New Zealand, Britain, Germany, and the USA. Numerous cultural, linguistic, ideological and other differences could be found among the participants, but they all had this one thing in common: all of them used the English language to debate, discuss, and argue questions which concern both native and nonnative users of English, as well as global uses of English in various sociolinguistic contexts in different parts of the world" [14]. The global use of English occurs in different sociolinguistic and linguistic-cultural contexts - this extremely important idea has been confirmed in numerous further works of researchers from all over the world.

The basis of the paradigm was the recognition of the change in the bicentricity of the English, which

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

was previously represented by only two variants - British and American - by pluricentricity, which means the coexistence of several standard variants in written and oral forms in the territories where they are in contact with other (local) languages and are separated from their own. prototype options. The founders of variantology emphasize that all variants are equal, that no one variant has advantages over other variants in terms of cultural dominance. Each option reflects a different culture.

Currently, there are several pluricentric languages [2] - among them German, Spanish, French, Portuguese, etc., the question already arises about the variance of the Uzbek [10] - but their description is not yet as complete as English, which is obviously related with the global distribution of the latter.

The variety of options is reflected in a number of schematizations, and one of the most common models is the theory of three concentric circles Kachru, which shows that, relatively speaking, all versions of the English can be divided into three groups:

1. Variants that are native to most country users and function in all sorts of functions are variants of the Inner Circle.

2. Variants that act as the second official languages in their states, where they were once transferred during the era of colonialism - this is the so-called Outer Circle.

3. Variants of the Expanding Circle, functioning mainly in the field of intercultural communication. Uzbek, of course, belongs to the countries of the Expanding Circle.

Since absolutely all variants can function in intercultural communication, and speakers and non-native speakers of the English must be prepared for such communication, English as a lingua franca, or a language-mediator in communication, is a common function of all variants, as presented in Luke Prodromow's model.

According to the theory of three concentric circles, variants differ in the status of their norm in each of the circles. Kachru called the variants of the Inner Circle norm-providing, because they serve as educational models for students and mastering the English. Variants of the Outer Circle - normative - this is where the rapid formation of new norms takes place, which are gradually codified and become the language standard. The Expansion Circle variants are norm-dependent on the models represented by the Inner Circle variants. The peculiarity of the expanding circle options is that they are characterized by a much wider variety of norms, since they can be guided by the models of the British, American, Australian, New Zealand, Canadian, Irish, South African and other options, depending on the needs of users of the English language. It should be emphasized that all World Englishes are called variants, both native and non-native to their users.

Accordingly, the norm-providing variants have their own standards, or endonorms; norm-dependent variants are characterized by exonorms, i.e. orientation towards the norms of other variants, and in norm-developing variants there is the formation of endonorms competing with exonorms. For example, in Indian, Filipino and a number of other Asian variants, the use of the plural is becoming the norm for nouns that are considered uncountable in the British and American variants, and are perceived as discrete in Asian variants: equipments, furnitures.

The codification of more and more variants of the English language, at least in their oral form (the so-called Standard Spoken English), has already affected a lot of variants of the Inner and Outer circles, which is reflected in the new book of the Cambridge Publishing House edited by Raymond Hickey "Standards of English" describing the formation of new norms in Australian, New Zealand, Canadian, Scottish, Irish, Maltese, South African, West African, East African, South Asian, Caribbean and other varieties of English.

Definition of a variant. So, what can be considered a variant of the language, what parameters must be taken into account in order to recognize the variant as such? There is an opinion that only an idiom that has its own norms and language standards can be considered a variant [11], [13]. In this case, in the Expanding Circle, we cannot talk about options. And if these are not options, then what are they?

There are three main erroneous, as it seems to us, ideas about the idioms of the Expanding Circle.

1. Many people identify variant with a teaching model: for example, many Uzbeks think they speak British or American.

2. Others believe that in the Expanding Circle we should talk about the lingua franca and nothing more, that is. about the intermediary language, not about the variant.

3. Still others associate the variant with learner's English.

As for the first representation, it is a delusion, because the model is the ideal that we strive for when studying the language, and the sociolinguistic English language reality is such that in reality the result of speech production does not always and often does not coincide with the educational ideal. What the student receives at the input (input) is not at all equal to what he produces at the output (output), and this is manifested in the accent, sometimes in grammar, especially in syntax, in the selection of vocabulary, in the discursive features of speech.

English as a lingua franca (ELF) is just one of the functions of a language used in intercultural communication, and, as we said, ELF is inherent in both non-native speakers and native speakers who are forced to adapt to their bilingual foreign intercultural interlocutor. Although the lingua franca is the mediating function of English, it is the primary

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

language for the Expanding Circle variants, it is not the only English language. Today it can already be firmly asserted that Uzbeks use English in various fields - including as a means of teaching (albeit on a limited scale), as a creative means (there is already a fictional English language, literature into English, created by the English language by Uzbek authors), not to speak of media and other uses. That is why the second understanding of the status of the Uzbek version of the English language is limited and insufficient.

The third view is due to the closeness of the concepts "variant" and "interlanguage", but despite the apparent similarity, they are fundamentally different from each other. In contrast to the variant, the interlanguage does not have a social nature [12]. This is an individual, psycholinguistic phenomenon showing a static frozen (for a certain moment) level of language proficiency for students.

Unlike the interlanguage (the concept of which was developed in the methodology of teaching English as a second / foreign language by the American linguist Larry Selinker), the variant is a social phenomenon, it is a multidimensional dynamic functional continuum used by bilinguals with different levels of language proficiency and in different functions. The multidimensionality of the social variant lies in the fact that it represents a set of different lectal zones:

-acrolect - a standard subvariant that is used in formal situations by well-educated users;

-mesolect - a subvariant focused on the standard of the spoken language used by educated users in an informal communication situation or in a situation when, for some reason, they lose complete control over their speech (fatigue, agitation and other reasons can cause the imprint of the transfer of linguistic features of their native language);

-basilect - typical for poorly educated users with initial bilingualism; subvariant, which is characterized by an extremely high English language degree of linguistic mixing / hybridization, that is why it is called a hybrid term: Chinglish, Ruslish, Japlish, Hinglish, etc.

All these three lectures taken together represent a variant used by a certain linguocultural society, therefore, one cannot associate a variant with only one lecture; so the English language association is only relevant in the case of an interlanguage.

Considering the English language variants of the Outer Circle, Platt, Weber and Ho identified four parameters necessary for the recognition of a variant:

1. Use in the educational system. (If we add the Uzbek version of the English language to these parameters, we see the expansion of this function in connection with the new requirements for our universities, which are forced to offer English-language courses in connection with the need to meet the requirements of academic mobility and

compliance with the principle of internationalization of education).

2. Expansion of the usus among non-native users (which, of course, applies to our version).

3. Expansion of the functions of the English language (This also takes place in Russia - new functions appear in advertising, in the language game [8], fictional English literature appears, written in English by Russians into English - O. Grushina, L. Vapnyar, A. Ulinich and others).

In the syntax, deviations are revealed in the construction of attributive chains (Uzbeks prefer not the prepositive use of definitions, but the prepositional postpositive: the form of the 19th century < the 19th century form; word order (in the definitive group: the problem "generation gap" < the generation gap problem; B sentence - topicalization of the add-on: Mornings we usually spent at the beach), lack of union in a group of three or more homogeneous members (.. way to safety, constancy, tranquillity < ... safety, constancy, and tranquillity) etc.

At the discursive level, Uzbek English turns out to be a masculine-oriented language that does not suffer from excessive political correctness: The lexical units involved in our study concern man as social being, his activities... Sometimes, for Uzbek English, verbalization is characteristic: the process of globalization; it becomes the result of an elaborate fraud. Often, the English-speaking language of the Uzbek language seems to foreigners too categorical due to the excess of imperative structures, the absence of lithotes and displacements of negation: I think I cannot do that < I don't think I can do that. His dream came true only in 1900. < His dream did not come true until 1900.

All these signs are manifested in the speech of linguistically educated users and allow them to be identified as Uzbek bilinguals who successfully use English for their communication purposes. Some of the distinctive features inherent in their speech, as well as the speech of other Uzbek users, are gradually fixed in the oral and written forms of discourse in various fields of activity, turning the English language into innovation; The other part of the English language is still rather considered as typical mistakes - these are common deviations that sometimes manifest themselves in the variants of the Inner and Outer circles and indicate certain trends in changing the norms of English as an international language (EIL). This question is very acute and requires special research.

### Conclusion.

Thus, the linguistic English language, the revolutionary character of the variantological paradigm consists in the following features: the recognition of the pluricentricity of one language, causing a variety of variants equal from the linguocultural side, the recognition of the dominant

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>PIHII (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

principle of functionality (the paradigm grew out of M. Halliday's functional linguistics), variability and greater inclusiveness (inclusion the number of

options; inclusion in the object of consideration of more and more areas of activity, etc.).

## References:

1. Antonova, A.M. (2002). *Leksika russkogo pravoslavija v anglojazychnom tekste i slovare*: avtoref. dis. ... kand. filol. nauk. SPb..
2. (1981). *Varianty polinacional'nyh literaturnyh jazykov* / pod red. Jy.A. Zhluktenko, K..
3. Dudchenko, L.Jy. (2010). *Pravoslavnyj komponent v anglojazychnyh naimenovanijah russkih ikon*: avtoref. dis. ... kand. filol. nauk / L.Jy. Dudchenko, SPb..
4. Egorova, K.A. (2013). *Lingvisticheskie osobennosti bytovoj leksiki turizma na materiale autentichnyh anglojazychnyh putevoditelej po Rossii*: avtoref. dis. ... kand. filol. nauk. SPb..
5. Kabakchi, V.V. (1998). *Osnovy anglojazychnoj mezhkul'turnoj kommunikacii*. SPb..
6. Kachru, B. (2012). Mirovye varianty anglijskogo jazyka: agonija i jekstaz. *Lichnost'. Kul'tura. Obshhestvo*, T. XIV, Vyp. 4, № 75 - 76, pp. 145 - 165.
7. Rivlina, A.A. (2013). O nekotoryh osobennostjah i lingvisticheskih problemah processa formirovanija massovogo rusko-anglijskogo bilingvizma. *Social'nye i gumanitarnye nauki na Dal'nem Vostoke*, T. 37, № 1, pp. 61 - 66.
8. Rivlina, A.A. (2011). Ob osnovnyh priemah sovremennoj anglo-russkoj jazykovej igry. *Homo Loquens: aktual'nye voprosy lingvistiki i metodiki prepodavanija inostrannyh jazykov / pod obshh. red. I.Jy. Shhemeleva*, Vyp. 3, SPb., pp. 86 - 96.
9. (2006). *Slovar` sociolingvisticheskikh terminov* / pod red. V. Mihal'chenko, Moscow.
10. Sulejmenova, Je.D. (2010). *K osmysleniu verojatnosti varianta russkogo jazyka v Kazahstane*. *Slavica Helsingiensia* 40. Instrumentarium of Linguistics. Sociolinguistic Approaches to Non- Standard Russian / A. Mustajoki, E. Protassova, N. Vakhtin (eds.). (pp. 252 - 265). Helsinki.
11. Bruthiaux, P. (2003). Squaring the circles: Issues in modeling English worldwide. *International Journal of Applied Linguistics*, V. 13, № 2, pp. 159 - 178.
12. Davies, A. (1989). Is International English an interlanguage? *TESOL Quarterly*, V. 23, № 3, pp. 447 - 467.
13. Dröschel, Y. (2011). *Lingua franca English: The role of simplification and transfer*. Bern a.o..
14. (1981). *English for Cross-Cultural Communication* / L. Smith (ed.), N.Y..

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 28.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Sharafatdin Urakbaevich Sayimbetov

Karakalpak Research Institute of Humanitarian Sciences  
of the Karakalpak Branch of the Academy of Sciences  
of the Republic of Uzbekistan,  
senior researcher, PhD in Filology,  
Nukus, Republic of Karakalpakstan

## GENRE AND ARTISTIC FEATURES OF THE POEM «EXCITING THOUGHTS» M. SEYTNIAZOV

**Abstract:** The article studied the genre and artistic features of the poem M. Seytniyazova «Exciting thoughts». The poem artically depicts stories and events through epic presentation, lyrical and psychological description, the productive use of elements of art psychologism, which are rarely found in karakalpak literature, are especially substantiated.

**Key words:** Genre of the poem, epic presentation, lyrical description, psychologist, plot, image, idea-subject.

**Language:** Russian

**Citation:** Sayimbetov, S. U. (2021). Genre and artistic features of the poem «Exciting thoughts» M. Seytniyazov. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 364-367.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-67> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.67>

**Scopus ASCC:** 1200.

### ЖАНРОВЫЕ И ХУДОЖЕСТВЕННЫЕ ОСОБЕННОСТИ ПОЭМЫ «ВОЛНУЮЩИЕ МЫСЛИ» М. СЕЙТНИЯЗОВА

**Аннотация:** В статье изучены жанровые и художественные особенности поэмы М. Сейтниязова «Волнующие мысли». В поэме художественно изображены истории и события посредством эпического изложения, лирического и психологического описания, особенно обосновано продуктивное применение элементов художественного психологизма, которые редко встречаются в каракалпакской литературе.

**Ключевые слова:** жанр поэмы, эпическое изложение, лирическое описание, психологизм, сюжет, образ, идея-тематика.

#### Введение

В каракалпакской литературе в развитии жанра поэмы весомое место занимают лиро-эпические произведения народных поэтов - А. Дабылова, С. Нурымбетова, Т. Жумамуратова, И. Юсупова, К. Рахманова, Т. Сейтжанова, М. Сейтниязова. В сюжете поэм, созданных этими мастерами художественного слова главной темой являются быт и социальная жизнь народа, их героический труд, воспевание любви, дружбы, мира, сельское производство, которое занимает важное место в жизни народа, создание образа трудового человека, который неустанно трудится в сельском хозяйстве. Поэтому, известный исследователь поэзии С. Ахметов особо отмечает,

что в художественной литературе, в том числе, «в жанре поэмы известные поэты обратили должное внимание созданию образов традиционного образа труженика в литературе» [1, с. 223].

После 1950-х годов каракалпакские поэты с мастерством использовали в создании поэм из богатой традиции фольклорных произведений, восточной и классической литературы, особенно художественных опытов европейской и русской литературы. В результате этого, каракалпакские поэмы совершенствовались идейно-тематически, жанрово и художественно.

В каракалпакских поэмах, созданных во второй половине XX века было свойственно, что поэты большое внимание уделяли



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

художественному изображению внутренних чувств и переживаний, душевному миру лирического героя. Таким образом, в каракалпакской литературе появились образцы первых лиро-эпических, лирических, драматических, романтических поэм.

Поэма М.Сейтниязова «Волнующие мысли» (1957-1960гг), который был создан в конце 1950-х годов, начала 1960-х годов идейно-тематически направлено изображению проблемных вопросов того периода в лиро-эпическом и психологическом освещении. В поэме явно бросается в глаза освещение темы труда, воспевание темы производства, как в поэмах 1950-60-х годов. Но, в раскрытии жизни и быта села, образа проживающих в ауле тружеников, чувствуется стремление подойти к определенной проблеме остро, построению темы, имеющую общественно-социальное значение, изображению их действий через внутренние колеблющиеся чувства. М.Сейтниязова в поэме «Волнующие мысли» поднимает вопросы борьбы против наркомании и старается показать, что главным фактором избавления от этого вредного явления зависит от самосознания каждого человека, его запросов души и внутренних желаний.

Сюжет поэмы основан на приёмах традиционного изображения, свойственного фольклорной и классической литературе, начинается с ознакомления с местом проживания героя, с бытом аула имени Свердлова с ежегодным занятием после сбора осеннего урожая, зимой народ занимался с подготовкой к последующему посевному сезону и обработкой земли. Зимой в крепкие морозы сельским жителям нелегко было копать арыки и каналы для подготовки полей. Несмотря на тяжелую работу житель села Байназар одним из первых активно трудится землекопом. Однажды, он пользуясь снежной погодой оставляет свою работу и уходит в погоне за зайцем. Из-за того, что он гонялся за зайцем целый день, его обувь намокнет и он сядет отдыхать прямо в снег, сильно уставший и у него заболит спина по причине охлаждения ног. После этого Байназар заработает себя болезнь спины и его знакомые дают различные советы по излечению от этого недуга. Он делает все предложенные советы, но не излечивается. Тогда его сосед наркоман Карим предлагает ему попробовать пить настойку кукнар. Таким образом, Байназар пробует кукнар и на время забывает про свою болезнь, думая что исцелился от недуга. Этот вредный напиток он стал употреблять часто и становится зависимым, думая что излечился насовсем. В произведении его тяга к кукнару передается следующим образом:

Көкнар ишпей баска тамақ батпады,  
Ничего не пил кроме кукнара,  
Қапы ашқан адам оған жақпады.

Не нравился ему кто его тревожил.  
Басқа биреу ишсе жуулап куйқасы,  
Если кто пробовал его напиток,  
Өмир бойы бир ағарған татпады.  
Не употреблял он другой еды [3, с. 58].

В поэме развиваются сюжетные события, как Байназар становится зависимым от кукнара. Он забывает все и свою работу, и хозяйственные дела. Он думает только о том, лишь бы пить кукнар и наслаждаться. Тревожась за его состояние его родные напутствуют его, но родители, супруга и друзья кажутся ему врагами. Байназар ругается с членами своей семьи, все распродает ради кукнара. Таким образом, он становится наркоманом, заставляет страдать своих близких. Весь аул от него шарахается, называет его наркоманом. Но, однажды Байназар задумается, в его жизни происходит поворотное событие:

Байназарға өмир бир күн ой салды,  
Басы неше өкинишли шайқалды,  
Даңғыл жолды, өмир жолын сезгендей,  
Өр қыялы бирден шорта тайсалды.  
Не айтажақ? «Енди ишпеймен» дей жақ па?  
Қыяллары бөлинди екен қай жаққа?  
Күнде қашпан қағып салып, ал бүгін,  
«Қырт» етери я демленген чай жоқ па? [3, с. 59-60].

Байназару жизнь преподал урок,  
Он с сожалением качал головой,  
Почуввав большой жизненный путь,  
Он перестал грезить, колеблясь.  
Что хотел сказать? «Больше не буду пить?»  
Его мысли снова раздвоились?  
Каждый день пил, а сегодня,  
Есть ли хлеб или чай?

Вот так Байназар день ото дня понимает, что пошел по кривому пути, от которого нет будущего и страдает, что наносит вред своей семье и близким. То есть, ему надоедает «такая жизнь» [2, с. 52]. После этого у него начинается другое отношение к кукнару, перестает его употреблять. Он борется против кукнара, полную пиалу кукнара опрокидывает и падает на землю от усталости и не может встать с места несколько дней. Таким образом, в поэме передаются внутренние переживания, как Байназар сам стал бороться против наркомании по своей воле. Все это являются конфликтными коллизиями, которые происходят в душе героя посредством художественного изображения душевных переживаний героя, сюжетные события в произведении доходят до кульминационной точки и противоборствующие между собой конфликтные ситуации освещаются в поэме по большей части через внутреннюю борьбу своеобразным психологическим приемом. То есть, сюжетные события, достигнув своего апогея

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

усиливаются лирические элементы в структуре произведения. Сильные колеблющиеся чувства, которые происходят в душе Байназара приводят к раскрытию характерных особенностей и появлению лиризма в ощутимой степени.

Байназару отказатся от кукнара бывает нелегко. Так как, он настолько привыкает к этому напитку и его организм постоянно требует кукнар. После ежедневного принятия этого растения, когда он перестает употреблять Байназар попадает в душевное страдание, сильно мучается. Душевные муки Байназара, которые происходят во внутреннем его мире в поэме передается следующим образом:

Өткир азар сап жүректи тырнайды,  
Хэр түрли ой көкиректи шырмайды.  
Тэгдиринае қайыл болған Байназар,  
Бул жатыстан жуўғарада турмайды [3, с. 61].  
Резкое боль колет чистое сердце,  
Всякие мысли волнуют его.

Байназар, покоровшись своей судьбе,  
Не может встать с места.

В этих строках воля Байназара, который борется, чтобы избавиться от кукнара, его психологические переживания изображаются посредством размышлений лирического героя.

Страсть к кукнару настолько обладает его сознанием, его руки не подчиняются ему самому, невольно выжимает кукнар и вынуждает Байназара готовить напиток. Но, Байназар не пьет его, находит в себе душевную силу и опрокидывает пиалу с кукнаром. Таким образом, он смог удержать свою тягу к кукнару и борется за жизнь. Например:

Аўзын ашып, қайта-қайта еснейди,  
Ең болмаса бир уртламды еслейди.  
Арқа-мойны қурысады, шаншады,  
Сонда да ол биле тура ишпейди.  
Мине, солай нешше-нешше таң атты,  
Бир өзгерис бар екенин аңлатты.  
Аўырыўы сонша өзине батса да,  
«Жасайман» деп өзін-өзи жубатты [3, с. 65].

Раскрыв рот часто зевает,  
Не может забыть один глоток.  
Все тело его ноет, режет боль,  
Все равно он не пьет.  
Вот, с тех пор сколько настало зари,  
Появилась какая-то перемена.  
Хотя боль давала знать в себе,  
Он дал слово себе «буду жить».

Вот так он лежит, не вставая с постели несколько дней и Байназар борется с зависимостью и он проходит через тяжелые испытания, но находит в себе силу, чтобы избавиться от наркомании и присоединяется к обществу. И тут Байназару бывает нелегко войти в доверие односельчан и общественности. Судьба Байназара обсуждается общественностью широко, проходит собрание о том, что ему стоит ли

доверить сельхозработы. Несмотря, что некоторые были против него, но многие приходят к выводу, надо дать ему еще один шанс.

В этой поэме М.Сейтниязова идейно изображаются вредные стороны наркомании для жизни человека, зависимые от него люди становятся ненужными для общества, вместе с тем автор раскрывает через образ Байназара, что избавиться от этого недуга дело каждого, что судьба каждого в собственных руках. Поэт в поэме для художественной передачи читателям эту идею использует три сюжетные линии. Первое, события связанные с жизнью Байназара, которые изображены в эпическом направлении. Тут мы видим, как Байназар был одним из первых сельхозработников, как снежной зимой простужается и страдает болезнью спины и чтобы лечиться употребляет кукнар и привыкает к нему - все это мы узнаем из повествования поэта. Вторая сюжетная линия, как попадая в зависимость от кукнара, Байназар полностью отдаляется от своих родных и близких, заставляет их страдать, забыв, что он человек, изображается его внутренняя борьба с наркоманией. В этой линии мы видим во многом, как Байназар борется со своими внутренними коллизиями и это передает через размышления лирического героя. В третьей сюжетной линии, мы знакомимся как Байназар полностью избавляется от этого недуга и трудится ради процветания своей родной земли и семьи. В поэме перемена героя в положительную сторону изображается с помощью эпического, лирического и психологического изображения. В поэме в раскрытии жизненных событий, связанных с наркоманией преобладает прием эпического изложения. Это было свойственно поэмам, созданным в 1950-60-х годах, но несмотря на это поэт связывает с образом Байназара злободневные проблемы того периода и на основе характерных признаков продуктивно использует приемы лирического и психологического изображения. Еще одна новизна поэмы наблюдается в названии. «Волнующие мысли» является художественным изображением, герой поэмы Байназар борется со своими внутренними переживаниями и противоречиями размышлениями.

В заключении следует отметить, поэма М.Сейтниязовтың «Волнующие мысли» по жанровым особенностям является лиро-эпической поэмой. Так как, в ней имеется наряду с эпическим изображением, достойные внимания лирические, психологические описания. Особенно, в поэме продуктивно использованы элементы художественного психологизма, которые редко или вообще не встречаются в каракалпакской литературе в 1950-60-х годов. Это было новшеством в жанре поэмы в каракалпакской литературе второй половины XX века.

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>PIHII (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

## References:

1. Axmetov, S. (1988). *Karakalpakskaya sovetskaya poeziya*. (p.404). Nukus: "Karakalpakstan".
2. Mambetniyazov, T. (1994). *Novaya karakalpakskaya poeziya i trebovaniya periyoda*. (p.264). Nukus: "Bilim".
3. Seytniyazov, M. (1961). *Tolqitqan oylar (Exciting thoughts)*. (p.79) Nukus: "KKGosizd".
4. Sultanov, K. (1967). *Sovremennaya karakalpakskaya poema (1953-1964)*. Avtoroferat. (p.20). Toshkent.
5. Timofeev, L.I. (1971). *Osnovi teoriy literaturi*. (p.464). Moskva: "Prossvesheniye".
6. Titova, E.V. (1997). *Janrovaya tipologiya poem M.I. Tsvetaevoy. Thesis of the candidate of philological sciences*. (p.168). Vologda.
7. Tomashevskiy, B.V. (2002). *Teoriya literaturi. Poetica*. (p.334). Moskva.
8. Tulakov, I. (1981). *Poeticheskiye traditsiy i xarakter geroya v uzbekskoy sovetskoy poeme (60-70-godi). Thesis of the candidate of philological sciences*. (p.161). Toshkent.
9. Gey, N.K. (1975). *Xudojestvennost literaturi: Poetica, stil*. (p.472). Moskva.
10. Shvetsova, L.K. (1984). *Sovremennaya sovetskaya poema (1950-1970-gg.)*. (p.144). Moskva: "Prossvesheniye".
11. Chervyachenko, G. (1978). *Poema v sovetskoy literature*. (p.192). Rostov na Donu: Izd-vo RGU.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHLI (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 29.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Adilet Taalaybekovich Abdramanov**  
A.A. Altmymshbaeva NAS KR  
Postgraduate student  
Kyrgyz Republic, Bishkek

## FEATURES OF CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL REGULATION AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION

**Abstract:** *The author considers the features of the constitutional and legal regulation of the amendment of the Constitution. A brief historical review is conducted and the key stages of constitutional reforms in the Kyrgyz Republic are presented. The author pays special attention to the historical stages of constitutional development. The author's vision of the problems of introducing and deepening democratic principles on the basis of Constitutional reform is substantiated. The existing controversial theoretical problems are described in detail and mechanisms for their resolution in the near future are proposed. Along with this, the author makes proposals to improve the constitutional and legal regulation of the amendment of the Constitution.*

**Key words:** *constitutional changes; constitutional system; referendum; state independence; constitutional reform; constitutional foundations; historical development; stages of constitutional development.*

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Abdramanov, A. T. (2021). Features of constitutional and legal regulation amendments to the constitution. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 368-371.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-68> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.68>

**Scopus ASCC:** 3300.

### Introduction

Considering the issues of constitutional and legal regulation of amendments to the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic, it should be noted that over the thirty years since the proclamation of state sovereignty, the Constitutions of the Kyrgyz Republic have been adopted four times (1993, 2007, 2010, 2021). Along with this, there has been a change of power three times (2005 and 2010, 2020): "Declaration on State Sovereignty" of December 15, 1990 and the "Declaration of State Independence" of August 31, 1991.

Kyrgyzstan is going through a difficult period of its development. Despite this, important changes are taking place in the social, political and economic life of the republic, which determine the future of the country.

V. S. Nersesyants rightly notes that "a state governed by the rule of law is a state in which conditions are created for the most complete protection of human and civil rights and freedoms, as well as the most consistent binding of political power with the help of law in order to prevent abuse" [1].

The prerequisites for the democratization of the state-political regime of Kyrgyzstan were: perestroika in the USSR; de-partization - the abolition of Article 6 of the Constitution of the Kyrgyz SSR, de-ideologization, de-Sovietization; recognition of the principle of separation of powers as the basis of the constitutional system; election of a new composition of the Supreme Council, the introduction of the post of President of Kyrgyzstan.

Of course, the improvement of the constitutional system is directly related to the implementation of constitutional reform. O. G. Rummyantsev defines constitutional reform as a sequence of political and legal decisions and actions of the state authorities aimed at bringing the written norms of the highest legal law of the country in accordance with the real, "living" constitution, the constitution in the material sense of the word, which is dictated by the needs of social development and legal awareness [2].

The first-ever Constitution of independent sovereign Kyrgyzstan in 1993 contained provisions on the democratic rights and freedoms of man and citizen, the system of separation of powers, which

## Impact Factor:

**ISRA (India) = 6.317**  
**ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582**  
**GIF (Australia) = 0.564**  
**JIF = 1.500**

**SIS (USA) = 0.912**  
**ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126**  
**ESJI (KZ) = 9.035**  
**SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184**

**ICV (Poland) = 6.630**  
**PIF (India) = 1.940**  
**IBI (India) = 4.260**  
**OAJI (USA) = 0.350**

created sufficient legal foundations for the formation of a democratic state. However, as the subsequent practice showed, there were no objective conditions for the implementation of the provisions of the Constitutions in the republic.

The historical feature of the formation of the state-political regime in Kyrgyzstan after the proclamation of its independence was that it took place in direct dependence on politics,

Adopted on June 27, 2010 The Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic has provided for significant changes in the political system of the state (the parliamentary-presidential form of government, the election of the President for one term, the formation of the Government of the Jogorku Kenesh (Parliament)).

At the same time, the state-political regime in the republic has not fully stabilized, which was expressed in the uncertainty of the division of powers between the President and the Government in the field of foreign policy, the lack of a stable coalition of factions in the parliament, in some manifestations of red tape in the judiciary. That is why a referendum on changing the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic was held in December 2016.

At present, it is necessary to ensure the true rule of law and social justice in the Kyrgyz Republic, to conduct an effective fight against corruption, to stabilize inter-ethnic relations, to strengthen the unity of the people in every possible way, to raise the level of legal awareness, legal culture and legal literacy of the population, to wage an irreconcilable struggle against various radical movements.

The dynamics of constitutional transformations on the territory of the Kyrgyz Republic, as well as others. The experience of individual CIS states shows that since the beginning of the 1990s, the community has been actively discussing ways of constitutional reforms throughout the post-Soviet space. It should be noted that the issues of improving national legislation in general are also being discussed. Thus, L. Ch. Sydykova rightly connects the need to reform individual institutions in the Kyrgyz Republic with the change in socio-economic relations, the entry of the republic into international cooperation [3].

Before the adoption of the first Constitution of Kyrgyzstan on May 5, 1993, the Soviet constitutions of 1929 (the Constitution of the Kyrgyz AASR), 1937 and 1978, adopted on the basis of the norms of the Constitution of the RSFSR of 1925, the constitutions of the USSR of 1924, 1936 and 1977, were in force.

In the period from 1993 to 2010, the Basic Law of the Kyrgyz Republic of May 5, 1993 was amended and supplemented 8 times. Thus, there are conditionally 9 stages of the constitutional development of Kyrgyzstan.

Thus, during the reign of the first President of Kyrgyzstan (1993-2005), amendments and additions

were made to the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic 4 times (in 1994, 1996, 1998 and 2003).

During the reign of the second President of Kyrgyzstan (2006-2010), amendments and additions were made to the Constitution three times: in 2006 and twice in 2007.

The Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic was adopted by a referendum (popular vote) on June 27, 2010, and then on May 5, 2021, in accordance with the official results of the referendum, the Law "On the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic" was signed [4]. The new Constitution is written taking into account exactly those challenges that are relevant for the Kyrgyz Republic, it reflects the values that are cherished as a people, and the ideals that society strives for [5].

The Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic has been amended and supplemented 8 times in 20 years and has passed 8 stages in its development. For more than 200 years, only 27 amendments have been made to the US Constitution. Of these, 10 amendments were made in 1791, known as the Bill of Rights.

So, let's consider these 8 stages of the constitutional development of the Kyrgyz Republic. The first stage of the constitutional development of Kyrgyzstan (1990-1993). The stage of making amendments and additions to the Constitution of the Kyrgyz SSR in 1978, the adoption of the first Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic on May 5, 1993 [6].

The second stage of the constitutional development of Kyrgyzstan (1994). According to the results of the referendum held on October 22, 1994, amendments were made to the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic, according to which henceforth amendments and additions to the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic could be made by holding a referendum. The third stage of the constitutional development of Kyrgyzstan (1996).

The stage associated with the adoption of the Law of the Kyrgyz Republic "On Amendments and Additions to the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic" of February 16, 1996, adopted following a referendum on February 10, 1996. The fourth stage of the constitutional development of Kyrgyzstan (1998). The stage associated with the development and adoption of the Law of the Kyrgyz Republic "On Amendments and Additions to the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic" of October 21, 1998, adopted following the results of the referendum of October 17, 1998. The fifth stage of the constitutional development of Kyrgyzstan (2002-2003). The stage associated with the development and adoption of the Law of the Kyrgyz Republic "On Amendments and Additions to the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic" of February 18, 2003, as a result of the referendum of February 2, 2003. The sixth stage of the constitutional development of Kyrgyzstan (2005-2006).



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

It should be noted that prior to this, the Jogorku Kenesh adopted the draft Law " On Amendments and Additions to the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic " No. 180 of November 9, 2006. The seventh stage of the constitutional development of Kyrgyzstan (2007). The stage of continuation and completion of the constitutional reform with the adoption of the historic decision of the Constitutional Court of the Kyrgyz Republic on September 14, 2007 and the Law " On the new version of the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic " of October 23, 2007 No. 157, as a result of the referendum on October 21, 2007. The eighth stage of the constitutional development of Kyrgyzstan (2010).

By referendum (by popular vote) A new version of the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic was adopted on June 27, 2010. Accordingly, changes and additions were made eight times in terms of the status, functions and powers of the head of state - the President of the Kyrgyz Republic, the norms regulating issues of his constitutional and legal responsibility were changed

The special procedure for making constitutional amendments established by article 116 of the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic defines a characteristic feature of the Constitution – its stability, which in turn is the most important condition for the supremacy of the Constitution, the rule of law, the stability of the legal system and the state mechanism, a factor of certainty in the relations between the individual, society and the state.

According to article 116 of the Constitution, there are two main procedures for changing constitutional norms – through a referendum and by a legislative body.

The Constitution, as an act of a special nature, contains the most generalized, fundamental rules [7]. Therefore, the constitutional provisions of article 116 of the Constitution contain the basic, strictly mandatory procedural rules for the adoption of the law on amendments to the Constitution. At the same time,

a number of important and necessary procedures that require detailed legislative regulation remain outside the constitutional regulation. In particular, issues related to the development of a draft law on introducing constitutional amendments, procedures for implementing a constitutional initiative, rules for publishing a draft law, terms and forms of national discussion, terms and methods of considering proposals, procedures for developing a final version, and a number of other issues that should have found their clear and consistent legislative expression, excluding any arbitrary interpretation [8]. In other words, the provisions of article 116 of the Constitution require development in a separate law, which should clearly and consistently fix the procedure for changing the current Constitution and the procedure for adopting a new Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic.

It is obvious that the stability of the Constitution does not mean its absolute immutability. However, we must not forget that the Constitution is a special normative legal act that regulates the foundations of the life of the state and society. In addition to the special legal properties of the Constitution, such a socio-political value as nationality is inherent [9]. The Constitution expresses the interests of the entire people, and in this sense, the procedures for developing and discussing a draft law should be carried out in an atmosphere of maximum publicity, with a special organization of mass discussion [10]. Regardless of the content of the amendments and the degree of their relevance and necessity, the procedure for changing the provisions of the Constitution should proceed in a balanced and measured manner.

We are talking about the Basic Law of the country, every intervention in the content of which should be exclusively verified, and this requires a broad popular discussion of the proposed amendments, as well as a slow, thorough and systematic promotion of the legislative process.

## References:

1. Nersesyants, V. S. (1993). *The history of the ideas of legal statehood*. (p.15). Moscow.
2. Rummyantsev, O. G. (1994). *Fundamentals of the constitutional system of Russia: concept, content, questions of formation*. (p.14). Moscow.
3. (2013). *Conceptual issues of reforming the criminal justice system of the Kyrgyz Republic (Transcript of the expert Forum)*. (p.7). Bishkek.
4. (2021). *Law of the Kyrgyz Republic" On the Constitution of the Kyrgyz Republic " dated May 5, 2021 No. 59*.
5. Dzhumabaev, M. D. (2004). *Development of the electoral system of the Kyrgyz Republic*. - M.: Academy of Management of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Russia: Diss. .cand. jurid. sciences'. 12.00.02. 2004, p.271.
6. Dubanaev, B. C. (1999). *Constitutional and legal bases of the organization and activity of*

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

---

- local self-government bodies of the Kyrgyz Republic.* - M.: Academy of Management of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Russia: Autoref. diss. .cand. jurid. sciences'. 12.00.02. 1999, p. 28.
7. (2003). *Constitutions of foreign states: A textbook.* B. Maklakov. (p.624). Moscow: Volters Kluver.
  8. Alliulov, P. P. (2004). *The mechanism of management of internal affairs bodies (questions of theory and practice).* Moscow: Academy of Management of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Russia: Diss. . doct. jurid. sciences'. 12.00.11. 2004, p. 450.
  9. Matrosov, S. N. (2000). *The grounds of constitutional responsibility. The activity of internal affairs bodies to strengthen law and order and public security: A collection of articles by adjuncts and applicants.* (p.160). Moscow: Law Institute of the Ministry of Internal Affairs. RF.
  10. Krasnov, M. A. (1993). Public-legal responsibility of representative bodies for violation of the law. *State and law*, No. 6, p. 14.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 29.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Adilet Taalaybekovich Abdramanov**  
A.A. Altyмышbaeva NAS KR  
Postgraduate student  
Kyrgyz Republic, Bishkek

## THE ROLE AND PLACE OF THE INSTITUTE OF PROTECTION IN IMPROVING THE CONSTITUTIONAL FOUNDATIONS

**Abstract:** The author considers the role and place of the institute of protection in improving the constitutional foundations. The author pays special attention to the constitutional norms regulating the implementation of the right to protection.

**Key words:** the institute of protection; constitutional norms; legal assistance; the rule of law; guarantees of judicial protection; legitimate interests.

**Language:** Russian

**Citation:** Abdramanov, A. T. (2021). The role and place of the institute of protection in improving the constitutional foundations. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 372-375.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-69> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.69>

**Scopus ASCC:** 3300.

### РОЛЬ И МЕСТО ИНСТИТУТА ЗАЩИТЫ В СОВЕРШЕНСТВОВАНИИ КОНСТИТУЦИОННЫХ ОСНОВ

**Аннотация:** Автором рассматриваются роль и место института защиты в совершенствовании конституционных основ. Автор обращает особое внимание на конституционные нормы, регламентирующие реализацию права на защиту.

**Ключевые слова:** институт защиты; конституционные нормы; юридическая помощь; правовое государство; гарантии судебной защиты; законные интересы.

#### Введение

В Конституции Кыргызской Республики, как и в других странах СНГ каждому гарантируется право на получение квалифицированной юридической помощи, тем самым обнаруживается стремление следовать идеям правового государства, закрепляющим основные права и свободы человека и гражданина [1].

В Кыргызской Республике институт защиты как самостоятельный, независимый институт на протяжении всей истории был одним из важнейших показателей развития общества, то есть фактором не только юридическим, но и социальным, политическим, культурным, поскольку проводимая в Кыргызской Республике судебно-правовая реформа является важнейшим компонентом любого общественного реформаторского процесса. Право по своей сути

обладает мощным стимулирующим воздействием, оно способно не только отражать вектор изменения общественных отношений, но и самым серьезным образом влиять на их характер, темпы и формы.

Каждое государство признает эффективность обеспечения прав и свобод человека и гражданина, которая обеспечивается непосредственным осознанием и пониманием нормативных документов. Вместе с тем необходимо отметить, что существуют такие показатели в виде всеобъемности нормативных актов, специальные признаки нормотворческой техники, которые являются причинами препятствий для реализации осознания специфичности действия законодательных механизмов, а также непосредственная реализация прав и свобод человека и гражданина.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Вышеизложенное стало следствием закрепления в Основном законе КР такого права как право на квалифицированную помощь. Если обратиться к примеру Кыргызской Республики, то организаций, оказывающих юридическую помощь представляют адвокаты, где большая часть отводится уголовному судопроизводству. Кроме того, отечественное законодательство понятие адвокатской деятельности определяет таким образом: «адвокатская деятельность - квалифицированная юридическая помощь, оказываемая на профессиональной основе лицами, получившими лицензию на право занятия адвокатской деятельностью в порядке, установленном настоящим Законом, физическим и юридическим лицам, государственным органам, органам местного самоуправления (далее - доверителям) и подзащитным (в случаях обязательного участия адвоката в уголовном судопроизводстве в качестве защитника) в целях защиты и обеспечения их прав, свобод и законных интересов, а также доступа к правосудию» [2].

В результате проведенного исследования было выявлено, что в советское время определение адвокатуры ассоциировалось обозначением юриста профессионала. Они объединялись в свою очередь в коллегии с целью обеспечения необходимой правовой помощи гражданам, в том числе и юридическим лицам, что выражалась в составлении жалоб, представлении в суде, разъяснении вопросов правового характера. Это объяснялось тем, что такая форма объединения адвокатов была единственной в своем роде занимающейся оказыванием необходимой юридической помощи профессионалами [3].

Отечественные законодатели термин адвокатуры связывают с деятельностью адвокатуры, поскольку законодательство Кыргызской Республики закрепил такие элементы адвокатской деятельности как содержание, субъекты, организация и цели. Вместе с тем, важно отметить, что деятельность адвоката понимается как оказание юридической помощи, а рекомендации Комиссии по разработке предложений по совершенствованию судебной системы в сфере реализации принципа преодоления обвинительного уклона уголовного судопроизводства, равноправия и состязательности сторон содержат обеспечение осужденных, обвиняемых и подсудимых гарантированием выбора адвокатов и выработку механизмов обеспечения свободного доступа к обвиняемым, подсудимым, осужденным.

Кроме того, в Кыргызской Республике судебная власть как одна из ветвь государственной власти должна быть самостоятельной и независимой, которая обеспечивается гарантиями защиты прав и свобод

человека и гражданина в судебном порядке, что является следствием приведения в соответствие нормативными актами в сфере международных стандартов прав человека, что обеспечит совершенствование системы защиты прав и свобод человека и гражданина судом и повысит прозрачность и доступность правосудия. В процессе исследования правовых норм Кыргызской Республики в сфере деятельности адвоката по вопросу выполнения международных стандартов в этой сфере важно знать, что в данный период она показала, что такая деятельность не может соответствовать таким стандартам, причиной которых становятся состояние не ратифицированности таких глобальных международных актов. В свою очередь такое состояние свидетельствует о несоответствии международным стандартам и принципам в сфере обеспечения и защиты прав и свобод человека и гражданина, но в то же время действующее законодательство об адвокатской деятельности Кыргызской Республики определяет виды юридической помощи, которые оказываются адвокатами, в то же время говоря о перечне видов работ важно подчеркнуть, что ее содержание расширено согласно положению об адвокатуре, поскольку это дело велось советским адвокатом. В традиционной деятельности адвоката говорится о даче консультаций и справок по правовым вопросам, составлении заявлений, жалоб, ходатайств и других документов правового характера, представительстве в гражданском и административном судопроизводстве, участии в качестве защитника в уголовном судопроизводстве.

Вместе с тем деятельность адвоката указывает на представительство интересов доверителя в государственных органах, органах местного самоуправления и иных организациях; в государственных и иных органах иностранных государств, международных судебных органах, если иное не установлено законодательством иностранных государств или вступившими в установленном порядке в силу международными договорами, участницей которых является Кыргызская Республика, а также участие в исполнительном производстве, а также при исполнении уголовного наказания и ряд других, отражающих современные политические и экономические условия существования общества.

Необходимо отметить, что своеобразным толчком в становлении и развитии института адвокатуры стало вхождение Кыргызстана в состав Российской Федерации, что послужило причиной прекращения разорительных междоусобных феодальных столкновений.

Как отмечают большинство ученых: «После таких событий Кыргызстан вошел в состав более развитого государства. Вхождение кыргызских

## Impact Factor:

**SISRA (India) = 6.317**  
**ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582**  
**GIF (Australia) = 0.564**  
**JIF = 1.500**

**SIS (USA) = 0.912**  
**ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126**  
**ESJI (KZ) = 9.035**  
**SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184**

**ICV (Poland) = 6.630**  
**PIF (India) = 1.940**  
**IBI (India) = 4.260**  
**OAJI (USA) = 0.350**

родов в состав мощного российского государства объективно повлекло за собой известные прогрессивные сдвиги в их жизни» [4].

В соответствии с Декретом СНК «О суде» № 1 от 24 ноября 1917 года: «Помимо присяжной адвокатуры упразднены институт прокуратуры, отделы уголовных расследований и вообще, практически, вся судебная система. И если большинство юридических учреждений должно было быстро реорганизоваться на революционных началах, то присяжной адвокатуры законодательство замены не предусматривало. Представительствовать в суде было разрешено любому, обладающему гражданскими правами, не опороченному гражданину любого пола. То есть адвокатура вновь становилась свободной профессией, что откинуло ее по уровню организационного статуса к дореформенным временам» [5].

В своем труде, посвященном уголовному правосудию в Российской Федерации ученый Давыдов Н. Сложившуюся систему относил радикальным и считал что она не может быть пригодной [6].

1917-1918 годы в истории адвокатуры именуется переходным не только для России, но и для Кыргызской Республики, поскольку в 1917 году была разработана и подписана инструкция по революционным трибуналам, что послужило основным нормативным актом государственной власти. Данный акт признается одной из первых попыток установления совершенно иной в то время советской власти [7].

В результате проведенных реформ молодая система государственной власти в сфере адвокатской деятельности в 1918 году было разработано Положение о народном суде РСФСР. Согласно нормативному акту создаются такие участники гражданского процесса как группа защитников, представителей и обвинителей называемые коллежиями [8].

В 1920 году в ходе проведения третьего Всероссийского Съезда работников министерства юстиции был принят вышеуказанный положение. Отличительным в данном документе было то, что коллежия обвинителей и защитников теперь заменялись привлечением непосредственно юристов для участия и ведения дела. Позже в качестве дополнения к нормативному документу были созданы коллежия право заступников, которое подтолкнуло появление скрытых, подпольных адвокатов, что никогда не принималось и не приветствовалось действующей властью. Этому примером может выступить выступление одного из деятелей юстиции Д. Курского в одном из заседаний съезда о создании организации адвокатов с целью не допущения развития подпольной частной адвокатуры. Стоит

отметить, что в этом заседании впервые подняли вопросы совершенствования системы адвокатуры.

В 1922 году было разработано положение, регулирующее деятельность адвокатуры описывающая лишь коллежия защитников, что послужило причиной создания нормативного документа, регулирующего деятельности коллежия защитников, которая определила создание таких коллежий губерниями в губернском суде. Коллежия защитников контролировался непосредственно прокуратурой, судом и исполкомом.

В 1924 году с принятием Основ судостроительства СССР деятельность коллежия защитников регулируется согласно общесоюзному законодательству по принципу само пополнения под непосредственным надзором исполкомов при губернии, такое положение свидетельствовало о том, что деятельность адвокатуры была определена лишь общими положениями и действовало под общими законами [9].

В 1926 году положение, регулирующее судостроительство укрепил высокое положение коллежия защитников, поскольку конкретно установила положение коллежия защитников, определяемая под контрольными областными, окружными судами. Кроме этого, положение о судостроительстве не ограничило количество членов коллежия защитников.

В результате этого в 1928 году наркоматом юстиции было установлено, что предоставляется права по определению количества членов коллежия защитников губернскому и окружному суду, которая определялась в соответствии численностью населения и числом дел в суде. Такой процесс стал причиной принятий положений о судостроительстве в иных республиках СССР, которые повторяли процессы организации деятельности коллежия защитников.

Принятие нормативных документов привело к разработке и утверждению Конституции Кыргызской АССР. Она впервые установила и закрепила права и свободы человека и гражданина, в том числе избирательную систему, систему общественного устройства и государственного строя, основы организации государственных органов страны, поскольку позже принятые другие конституции не содержали нормы посвященные оказанию правовой помощи.

Но в 1978 году разработанный Основной закон конкретно указало, что оказанием юридической помощи должны заниматься коллежия адвокатов согласно законодательству, такая помощь оказывалась на бесплатной основе, поскольку процесс и порядок их работы определялись законами СССР [10].



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Результаты проведенного анализа судебно-правовых реформ конца двадцатого века в Кыргызской Республике показали, что они получили как положительные оценки, так и предложения критики, изменившей правовое положение института адвокатуры и адвокатской деятельности. Разработанный проект Закона Кыргызской Республики об адвокатской деятельности долгое время не принимался, в этой связи адвокаты в своей деятельности руководствовались лишь положением об адвокатской деятельности со времен СССР, согласно которым правомочия адвокатуры были расширены, судебная власть была сформирована, была внедрена и признана положения и нормы международных актов в сфере прав человека, была сформирована арбитражное процессуальное и уголовно-процессуальное законодательство. Вместе с тем, вопросы положения и статуса личности в государственной системе, уровень правовой системы, элементы процедуры по оказанию государственной юридической помощи были отрегулированы лишь в 2005 году с принятием концепционного акта по развитию системы оказания государственной юридической помощи.

Кроме того реализация данных нормативных правовых актов и основных рекомендаций был разработан и действует Закон Кыргызской Республики «О гарантированной государством юридической помощи», который устанавливает механизм оказания гарантированной

государством юридической помощи, круг лиц, которые при определенных в законе обстоятельствах имеют право на ее получение, предусматривает порядок управления системой оказания юридической помощи, а также раскрывает порядок ее предоставления и финансирования, поскольку с момента принятия данного Закона прошло более пяти лет, в течение которых в ходе практической реализации положений, гарантирующих предоставление государством юридической помощи, были обнаружены отдельные недостатки и пробелы, а также предпосылки к дальнейшему расширению сферы действия указанного закона.

В 2012 году Министерством юстиции Кыргызской Республики был проведен мониторинг реализации гарантированной государством юридической помощи которая установила законодательно предусмотренные механизмы как неэффективными.

Подвод итог проведенному исследованию, необходимо подчеркнуть, что процесс назначения адвокатов по уголовным делам не в полной мере используются данные реестра адвокатов по гарантированной государством юридической помощи; отсутствует достаточное количество адвокатов по предоставлению гарантированной государством юридической помощи, особенно в регионах страны; имеется слабый охват лицензированных адвокатов со стороны системы гарантированной государством юридической помощи.

## References:

1. (1998). *Novyye konstitutsii stran SNG i Baltii / sbornik dokumentov*. Moscow: Manuscript, Yurayt.
2. (2014). *Nauchno-pravovoy kommentariy k Konstitutsii Kyrgyzskoy Respubliki*. Izd. 3-e / Avt. Sost. K.M. Osmonaliev, R.Sh. Azyigaliev, T.A. Zhumabekova. Otv. red. prof. K.M. Osmonaliev. (pp.60-61). Bishkek: Altyin Print.
3. Smolenskiy, M.B. (2003). *Advokatura v Rossiyskoy Federatsii*. (p.15). Spb.: Izdatelstvo «Yuridicheskiy tsentr Press».
4. (n.d.). *Istoriya Kyrgyzstana: Uchebnoe posobie / Pod obsch.red. prof. Aydarkul Kaana*. (p.48). Bishkek.
5. Usarov, M.I., & Kulanbaeva, Z.A. (2012). *Sudebnaya vlast i pravosudie: Ucheb.posobie*, (p.38). Bishkek.
6. Gavrilov, S. N. (2000). *Advokatura v Rossiyskoy Federatsii: Uchebnoe posobie*. - Moscow: Yurisprudentsiya.
7. Davyidov, N. (1918). *Ugolovnyiy sud v Rossii*. - Moscow.
8. (1917). *Instruktsiya Narkomyusta ot 19.12.1917 «O revolyutsionnom tribunale, ego sostave, delah, podlezhzashchih ego vedeniyu, nalagaemyih im nakazaniyah i o poryadke vedeniya ego zasedaniy»*. SU, # 12, st. 170.
9. (1924). *Osnovyi sudoustroystva SSSR ot 1924 goda*.
10. (1978). *Konstitutsiya Kirgizskoy SSR 1978 goda*.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 29.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**K.U. Rozumbetov**

Karakalpak State University named after Berdakh  
Doctoral Candidate, Biology and Physiology Department  
Uzbekistan, Nukus  
[rozumbetov96@mail.ru](mailto:rozumbetov96@mail.ru)

**A.T. Esimbetov**

Nukus branch of the Samarkand Institute of Veterinary Medicine  
Associate professor, Director  
Uzbekistan, Nukus

## ASSESSMENT OF THE FUNCTIONAL STATE OF THE CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM IN MALES AND FEMALES

**Abstract:** Nowadays, environmental pollution is one of the most important problems in the world. Because the negative impact of this factor leads to an increase in mortality among the population and a reduction in life expectancy. According to studies conducted in recent years, there is a harmful effect of pollutants in the environment on the cardiovascular system. The level of blood pressure is a very important hemodynamic indicator, the level of which provides primary information about diseases of the cardiovascular system. In this study, blood pressure and heart rate indicators were measured in males and females living in unfavorable environmental conditions of the Aral Sea region. Set a higher level of systolic blood pressure in males than in females. The results obtained by the heart rate are the opposite. That is, this indicator is higher for females than for males.

**Key words:** unfavorable environmental situation, cardiovascular system, blood pressure, heart rate, unsatisfactory adaptation, heart rate variability.

**Language:** Russian

**Citation:** Rozumbetov, K. U., & Esimbetov, A. T. (2021). Assessment of the functional state of the cardiovascular system in males and females. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 376-380.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-70> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.70>

**Scopus ASCC:** 2700.

### ОЦЕНКА ФУНКЦИОНАЛЬНОГО СОСТОЯНИЯ СЕРДЕЧНО-СОСУДИСТОЙ СИСТЕМЫ У ЮНОШЕЙ И ДЕВУШЕК

**Аннотация:** Сегодня загрязнение окружающей среды является одной из важнейших проблем во всем мире. Потому что негативное влияние этого фактора приводит к увеличению смертности среди населения и сокращению продолжительности жизни. Согласно исследованиям, проведенным в последние годы, существует вредное воздействие вредных химических веществ в окружающей среде на сердечно-сосудистую систему. Уровень артериального давления является очень важным гемодинамическим показателем, уровень которого дает первичную информацию о заболеваниях сердечно-сосудистой системы. В данном исследовании измерялись показатели артериального давления и частоты сердечных сокращений у юношей и девушек, проживающих в неблагоприятных экологических условиях Приаралья. Установлен более высокий уровень систолического артериального давления у юношей, чем у девушек. Результаты, полученного по частоте сердечных сокращений, противоположен. То есть, у девушек этот показатель больше, чем у юношей.

**Ключевые слова:** неблагоприятная экологическая ситуация, сердечно-сосудистая система, артериальное давление, частота сердечных сокращений, неудовлетворительная адаптация, вариабельность сердечного ритма.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

### Введение

Экологический кризис, разразившийся в Центральной Азии и связанный с усыханием Аральского моря, повлек за собой ряд различных негативных процессов как в природе, так и в обществе [7]. Одним из важнейших негативных факторов окружающей среды, возникающих в регионе Приаралья, является загрязнение атмосферного воздуха. Другими факторами, изменяющими природную среду, являются снижение водообеспеченности территории, химическое загрязнение питьевой воды [13, 15], загрязнение пестицидами (остаточное содержание пестицидов в воде и пище) [3, 13], засоление земли и ухудшение условий обитания [4]. За последние 30 лет активизация этих процессов была вызвана нарушением регулирования системы водопользования, а также резким увеличением использования земель [13]. Таким образом, в Южном Приаралье (Республика Каракалпакстан) сформировался комплекс сложных экологических проблем, влияющих на здоровье населения.

Неблагоприятная экологическая обстановка в Приаралье привела к ухудшению здоровья населения, снижению иммунитета и функциональных возможностей организма, различным нарушениям в работе сердечно-сосудистой системы, различным заболеваниям дыхательной системы, повышению заболеваемости населения и увеличению смертности [2, 11].

Как известно, уровень артериального давления является весьма важным гемодинамическим показателем, значительное снижение или повышение которого влияет на качество жизни и является фактором риска развития ряда опасных заболеваний сердечно-сосудистой системы, в частности инфарктов и

инсультов [8]. Учитывая все вышеизложенное, мы определили цель данной работы следующим образом: охарактеризовать функциональное состояние сердечно-сосудистой системы молодежи, проживающей в 3-х (северной, центральной и южной) зонах Приаралья, где антропогенное воздействие различно.

### Материалы и методы.

В 2019-2020 годах было измерено артериальное давление 118 добровольцев в возрасте от 17 до 19 лет, родившихся и проживающих в регионе Приаралья (68 девушек (57,63%) и 50 юношей (42,37%)). Добровольцы были разделены на следующие зоны в зависимости от места проживания (по степени загрязнения поллютантами и пестицидами) [9, 12]: Группа «Зона №1» (12 юношей, 13 девушек) в северной части Аральского моря, принадлежали постоянным жителям (Муйнакского, Кунградского и Тахтакупырского районов); В группу «Зона №2» (18 юношей, 38 девушек) вошли представители центрального региона (г. Нукус, Тахияташский и Ходжейлинский районы); В группу «Зона №3» (20 юношей, 17 девушек) вошли представители южных районов Аральского моря (Турткульский, Берунийский и Элликкалинский районы).

У добровольцев артериальное давление (систолическое артериальное давление (САД), диастолическое артериальное давление (ДАД)) и частота сердечных сокращений (ЧСС) определялись по плечу с помощью электронного тонометра OMRON 711 (HEM-8712-CM2) (Китай, 2017) (рисунок 1) [5]. Измерения проводились во второй половине дня, в среде, где не было психоэмоциональных эффектов (рисунок 2).



Рис. 1. Электронный тонометр OMRON 711 (HEM-8712-CM2) (Китай, 2017)

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350



Рис. 2. Процесс измерения артериального давления

Все результаты были осуществлены с помощью функций программы Excel, установленной в пакете приложений Microsoft Office 2010; с помощью программы обработки статистических данных MicroCAL Origin v.6.10. Из числа полученных результатов исследования вычисляли средние арифметические величины (M), минимальные (min) и максимальные (max) значения антропометрических показателей.

### Результаты и их обсуждение.

Артериальное давление и частота сердечных сокращений являются основными параметрами

сердечно-сосудистой системы и дают информацию о состоянии сердечно-сосудистой системы. Средний показатель частота сердечных сокращений у юношей практически одинаков в зонах №2 и №3 (71,16 уд/мин и 71,4 уд/мин соответственно). Однако в зоне №1 этот показатель был немного выше – 76,33 уд/мин (таблица 1).

Таблица 1. Показатели функционального состояния сердечно-сосудистой системы у юношей 17-19 лет

Признак	Зона № 1	Зона № 2	Зона № 3
САД	120 (103; 133)	120,5 (109; 135)	127,25 (107; 143)
ДАД	74,5 (64; 83)	74,77778 (64; 90)	75,45 (64; 87)
ЧСС	76,33333 (55; 106)	71,16667 (56; 92)	71,4 (46; 90)

Это может быть связано с тем, что северные районы находятся близко к высохшему дну Аральского моря, а атмосферный воздух загрязнен. Потому что кровеносная система связана с дыхательной системой (в случае сердца и легких). Кровь распределяет кислород, содержащийся в дыхательном воздухе, по всему организму. Кислород в крови, поступающий в организм в результате сердечных сокращений, должен удовлетворять потребность организма в кислороде. Загрязнение атмосферного воздуха нарушает снабжение организма достаточным количеством кислорода. В результате частота сердечных сокращений и количество вдохов увеличиваются, чтобы удовлетворить потребность организма в кислороде.

А у девушек средний показатель частота сердечных сокращений три зоны (№1, №2, №3) почти то же самое по скорости (86; 85,63; 85,88 уд/мин соответственно). Объяснить такое положение вещей можно тем, что организм девушек лучше адаптируется к неблагоприятной внешней экологической обстановке, чем юношей. Организм юношей болит больше из-за дискомфорта внешней среды. В литературе написано, что организмы мужского пола являются «испытательным полигоном» [14].

Результаты по систолическому артериальному давлению показывают, что в №3, т. е. у юношей, проживающих в южных районах, 127,25 мм рт.ст., а у юношей, проживающих в двух других центральных и северных районах,



**Impact Factor:**

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
 ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
 GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
 JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
 ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
 ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
 SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
 PIF (India) = 1.940  
 IBI (India) = 4.260  
 OAJI (USA) = 0.350

соответственно 120,5 мм рт.ст. и 120 мм рт.ст. равны. А у девушек результаты таковы: у девушек, проживающих в зоне №1 и №3, показатели практически одинаковы (111,84 и

111,58 мм рт.ст. соответственно). У девушек, проживающих в центральных районах, средний показатель составляет 105,73 мм рт.ст. (таблица 2).

**Таблица 2. Показатели функционального состояния сердечно-сосудистой системы у девушек 17-19 лет**

Признак	Зона № 1	Зона № 2	Зона № 3
САД	111,84615 (91; 134)	105,73684 (86; 123)	111,58824 (95; 135)
ДАД	75,61538 (64; 89)	71,71053 (53; 91)	76,29412 (60; 100)
ЧСС	86 (65; 106)	85,63158 (63; 110)	85,88235 (74; 104)

Сравнение результатов по диастолическому артериальному давлению показывает, что у юношей, проживающих в 3 зонах (№1, №2, №3) оказалось, что показатель практически одинаков (74,5; 75,45; 74,77 мм рт.ст. соответственно). А у девушек диастолическое артериальное давление у представительниц зоны №1 и №3 составляет соответственно 75,61 и 76,29 мм рт.ст. У девушек, проживающих в центральных районах наблюдалось, что 71,71 мм рт.ст.

Установлен более высокий уровень систолического артериального давления у юношей, чем у девушек. Результаты, полученные по частоте сердечных сокращений, противоположны. То есть, у девушек этот показатель больше, чем у юношей.

Неблагоприятная экологическая среда в Приаралье негативно влияет на резервные возможности человеческого организма. Компенсаторные реакции на дыхание и кровообращение, в том числе связанные с завершением процесса расширения бронхов, стабилизацией артериального давления, завершаются в возрасте 35-40 лет. В дальнейшем происходит снижение их функциональных резервных возможностей и начало патологических процессов. Неблагоприятная экологическая среда в Приаралье приводит к быстрому старению организма человека и сокращению средней продолжительности жизни [12].

Согласно литературе [12], результаты измерения систолического артериального давления у мужчин в возрасте от 16 до 60 лет варьируются в северных районах от 116,1 до 147,9 мм рт.ст. У мужчин в возрасте от 20 до 25 лет, проживающих в центральных и южных районах 117,5 мм рт.ст., а у мужчин старше 40 лет – 136,9 мм рт.ст. что эквивалентно. Результаты статистического анализа показали наличие функционального напряжения и неудовлетворительную адаптацию к условиям окружающей среды у лиц, проживающих в Приаралье.

При исследовании содержания макро - и микроэлементов в волосах детей, проживающих в

республике Каракалпакстан, было выявлено повышенное содержание хлора и натрия, недостаточное содержание кальция и магния. А этот дефицит вызывает развитие кардиомиопатии у детей и функциональные нарушения в организме [6].

В результате длительного и интенсивного действия пестицидов нарушается липидный обмен и происходит раннее наблюдение симптомов атеросклероза. Жалобы на сердечно-сосудистую систему наблюдались в 79.5% случаев при обследовании у 1100 человек, непосредственно контактировавших с пестицидами. Известно, что у людей, подвергшихся воздействию пестицидов, симптомы миокардиодистрофии проявлялись в 3 раза чаще, чем в контрольной группе [1]. Обратим внимание на литературу, с 1980 по 1995 год в Южном Приаралье (Республика Каракалпакстан) было использовано более 30 000 тонн различных пестицидов [3], среди них хлорорганические и фосфорорганические соединения оказывают значительное негативное влияние на здоровья человека. В то же время население Приаралья по-прежнему испытывает множество проблем со здоровьем [10].

В другом исследовании при проведении ЭКГ-анализа наблюдались признаки гипертрофии желудочков сердца, синусовой аритмии (53,4%), экстрасистолии желудочков сердца (27,9%), процессов реполяризации в миокарде желудочков сердца (100%). Обнаружение дистрофических изменений в миокарде связано с влиянием неблагоприятных условий окружающей среды, приводящих к снижению функционального состояния миокарда [6].

#### **Заключение.**

Многолетнее интенсивное применение пестицидов негативно сказывается на нарушениях в работе сердечно-сосудистой системы, в том числе на показателях центральной гемодинамики, адаптационных механизмах организма. Такая дезадаптационная трансформация сердечно-сосудистой системы может привести к нарушению вегетативного баланса, повышенному



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

стрессу (повышение уровня кортизола, повышение индекса напряжения), нестабильности миокарда, а значит, и нарушению сердечного ритма. Учитывая эти аспекты, мы хотим в дальнейшей работе изучить вариабельность

сердечного ритма у молодежи, проживающей в неблагоприятных экологических условиях Приаралья, и в настоящее время проводим исследования в этом направлении.

**Благодарственное письмо:** выражаем благодарность старшему преподавателю кафедры нормальной физиологии Санкт - Петербургского государственного педиатрического медицинского университета, кандидату медицинских наук Еркудову Валерию Олеговичу и профессору этой кафедры, доктору биологических наук Пуговкину Андрею Петровичу.

## References:

1. Ajzman, R. I., Abaskalova, N. P., & Shulenina, N. S. (2015). *Fiziologija cheloveka*.
2. Batyrbekova, L. S., Poljakova, E. O., Kozhamberdina, M. K., Tleup, S. M., Zhumanova, G. T., Uahitova, Zh. T., & Itaeva, Je. V. (2018). Rasprostranennost` i struktura gepatobiliarnoj patologii u zhitelej jekologicheskij neblagoprijatnyh zon Priaral`ja. *Medicina i jekologija*, 4 (89).
3. Er kudov, V. O., Zaslavskij, D. V., Pugovkin, A. P., Matchanov, A. T., Rozumbetov, K. U. U., Dauletov, R. K., & Puzrev, V. G. (2020). Antropometricheskie harakteristiki molodezhi Priaral`ja (Uzbekistan) v zavisimosti ot stepeni jekologicheskogo neblagopoluchija territorii. *Jekologija cheloveka*, (10).
4. Kudajnarova, Z. B., Sejtimbetova, B. Z., & Kodirov, H. S. (2019). Ocenka fizicheskogo razvitija podrostkov prozhivaushhih v Respublike Karakalpakistan. *Bulleten` nauki i praktiki*, 5(4).
5. Maksikova, T. M. (2011). Chto sdelat`, chtoby arterial`noe davlenie bylo v norme?. *Al`manah sestrinskogo dela*, 4(3-4), 33-37.
6. Matkarimova, A. A., Ahmedova, D. I., Ahmedova, N. R., & Zhiemuratova, G. K. (2019). kriterii prognozirovaniya Serdechno-Sosudistyh zabolevanij u detej, prozhivaushhih v priaral`e. *Medicina: teorija i praktika*, 4(S).
7. Matchanova, N.A., & Mambetullaeva, S.M. (2009). Tipologicheskie osobennosti fizicheskogo razvitija studentov v dinamike let obucheniya v uslovijah Jyzhnogo Priaral`ja. *Aspirant i soiskatel`*, №4, pp. 76-78.
8. Muslov, S. A., Zajceva, N. V., Korneev, A. A., Sinicyn, A. A., & Polozova, Je. I. (2019). Korreljacionnoe issledovanie statisticheskij svyazi mezhdu indeksom massy tela i velichinoj arterial`nogo davlenija. *Sovremennye problemy nauki i obrazovaniya*, (3), 120-120.
9. Rejmov, R. R., & Konstantinova, L. G. (1992). Jekologicheskaja harakteristika Priaral`ja i prostranstvennaja differenciacija ego territorii kak zony jekologicheskogo bedstvija. *Vestnik Karakalpakskogo otdelenija Akademii nauk Respubliki Uzbekistan*, (2), 3-8.
10. Rozumbetov, K., & Ibraimova, A. (2021). Determination of BMI and Constitution of Females Living in Ecologically Unfavorable Conditions of the Aral Sea Region. *Bulletin of Science and Practice*, 7(6), 191-199. (in Russian). <https://doi.org/10.33619/2414-2948/67/22>
11. Rozumbetov, K.U.U., & Dauletov, R.K. (2020). Izuchenie morfofunkcional`nyh osobennostej u unoshej Jyzhnogo Priaral`ja. *Forcipe*, 3(S).
12. Severin, A. E., Agadzhanjan, N. A., Brushkov, Jy. V., Radysh, I. V., & Starshinov, Jy. P. (1995). Jekologicheskie uslovija v Priaral`e i funkcional`nye rezervy organizma cheloveka. *Aviakosmicheskaja i jekologicheskaja medicina*, 29(3), 35-39.
13. Chembarisov, Je. I., Rahimova, M. N., Mirzakobulov, Zh. B., & Mahmudova, D. I. (2019). Analiticheskij obzor voprosov razvitija gidrologicheskij jekologii v Uzbekistane. *Jekologija i stroitel`stvo*, (2).
14. Jazykov, K.G., Shelehov, I.L., & Bulatova, T.A. (2013). *Psichologo-pedagogicheskaja antropologija*. FGBOU VPO «TGPU», (p.308). Tomsk: Izdatel`stvo Tomskogo gosudarstvennogo pedagogicheskogo universiteta.
15. Maturazova, E. M. (2020). Studying the influence of external factors on the indicators of the blood system in children under the conditions of the Southern Aral Sea Area. *International Journal of Science and Research (IJSR)*, 9(4), 734-735.

**Impact Factor:**

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
 ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
 GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
 JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
 ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
 ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
 SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
 PIF (India) = 1.940  
 IBI (India) = 4.260  
 OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

## International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 30.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Jamila Dzholmurzaevna Utegenova**  
 Nukus State Pedagogical Institute  
 teacher  
 ph.: 91 304 54 48  
[Jamila\\_utegenova@mail.ru](mailto:Jamila_utegenova@mail.ru)

## THEORETICAL AND METHODOLOGICAL PROBLEMS OF VIRTUAL REALITY RESEARCH

**Abstract:** This article examines the emergence of "virtual reality" as a development from various countercultures, the computer industry, literature (fiction), military developments, space exploration, art and design. It is scientifically and philosophically justified that virtual reality is not only the development of information technologies, but also the result of social necessity, a countercultural phenomenon that goes beyond modernity and computer technologies, allowing a person to diversify everyday life in accordance with their desires. The term "virtuality" is also used in computer technologies (virtual memory), as well as in other fields: quantum physics (virtual particles), management theory (virtual office, virtual management), psychology (virtual skills, virtual situations, etc.). Theoretically, the essence is substantiated, which, by the virtual world, a person means not only a computer simulation, but also, according to the logic of objective reality, changes in the social structure (utopia, dystopia), moral and ethical values (love, affection), personality traits (sleep, dreams) in an imaginary ephemeral world built on integration.

**Key words:** virtual reality, computer, computer industry, modern concept, virtuality, virtual office, virtual management, virtual skills, virtual situations.

**Language:** Russian

**Citation:** Utegenova, J. D. (2021). Theoretical and methodological problems of virtual reality research. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 381-384.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-71> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.71>  
**Scopus ASCC:** 1211.

### ТЕОРЕТИКО-МЕТОДОЛОГИЧЕСКИЕ ПРОБЛЕМЫ ИССЛЕДОВАНИЯ ВИРТУАЛЬНОЙ РЕАЛЬНОСТИ

**Аннотация:** В данной статье исследуется возникновение "виртуальной реальности" как развитие из различных контркультур, компьютерной индустрии, литературе (фантастике), военных разработках, освоения космоса, искусстве и дизайне. Научно-философски обосновано, что виртуальная реальность – это не только развитие информационных технологий, но и результат социальной необходимости, контркультурный феномен, который выходит за рамки современности и компьютерных технологий, позволяя человеку разнообразить повседневную жизнь в соответствии со своими желаниями. Термин «виртуальность» также используется в компьютерных технологиях (виртуальная память), а также в других областях: квантовой физике (виртуальные частицы), теории управления (виртуальный офис, виртуальное управление), психологии (виртуальные навыки, виртуальные ситуации и т. д.). Теоретически обосновывается суть, который, под виртуальным миром человек подразумевает не только компьютерную симуляцию, но и, согласно логике объективной реальности, изменения социальной структуры (утопия, антиутопия), моральных и этических ценностей (любовь, привязанность), черты характера личности (сон, мечты) воображаемым эфемерном мире, построенном на интеграции.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

**Ключевые слова:** виртуальная реальность, компьютер, компьютерная индустрия, современная концепция, виртуальность, виртуальный офис, виртуальное управление, виртуальные навыки, виртуальные ситуации.

### Введение

Философию виртуальной реальности изначально выдвигали не профессиональные философы, а компьютерные инженеры, общественные деятели, писатели и журналисты. Первые представления о виртуальной реальности сформировались в разных дискуссионных курсах. Современная концепция и практика виртуальной реальности возникла и развивалась в различных контркультурах, компьютерной индустрии, литературе (фантастике), военных разработках, космических исследованиях, искусстве и дизайне среди относительно молодых исследователях.

Мы понимаем, что виртуальная реальность - это не только развитие информационных технологий, но и результат социальной необходимости, контркультурный феномен, который выходит за рамки современности и компьютерных технологий, позволяя человеку разнообразить повседневную жизнь в соответствии со своими желаниями. Важной особенностью этой реальности является интерактивность, непрерывное прямое взаимодействие потребителя с информацией и компьютером. В результате он проявляется как форма массового творчества (VR), результаты которого более реалистичны, чем воображаемые, что является своего рода, казалось бы, жизненно важной игрой, в которой может участвовать любой человек.

Однако, в отличие от реального творчества, виртуальный продукт не является результатом собственных творческих усилий каждого человека, к сожалению, он ограничен компьютерными программами и стандартными требованиями, выбором одного из предложенных вариантов и погружением в запрограммированное событие.

Такая воображаемая жизнь, свободная от физических и интеллектуальных нагрузок, временных и выходящих за рамки ментальных границ, полностью соответствует потребительской ориентации современной массовой культуры и может даже трансформировать человека, занимающегося творческой деятельностью, иногда киберпространство - человека.

Термин «виртуальность» также используется в компьютерных технологиях (виртуальная память), а также в других областях: квантовой физике (виртуальные частицы), теории управления (виртуальный офис, виртуальное управление), психологии (виртуальные навыки, виртуальные ситуации и т.д.). Проблема виртуальной реальности возникла в рамках постно

классической философии 1980-х и 1990-х годов, первоначально как проблема изучения природы многогранной полионной реальности. В философии, особенно в научных исследованиях XX-XXI веков, проблема виртуальной реальности изучается как серьезное контр культурное явление информационного общества, исследуются его новые аспекты. Понятие «виртуальный» можно рассматривать как эквивалент слова «художественный» в модернистском понимании.

Сегодня понимание виртуальной реальности неразрывно связано с компьютерами и информационными технологиями, в то время как более широкое понимание виртуальной реальности может отличаться из-за возможностей информационных технологий. Под виртуальным миром человек подразумевает не только компьютерную симуляцию, но и, согласно логике объективной реальности, изменения социальной структуры (утопия, антиутопия), моральных и этических ценностей (любовь, привязанность), черт личности (мечты, мечты). Нужно разобраться в воображаемом, эфемерном мире, построенном на интеграции. Виртуальная реальность параллельна существующей реальности и представляет собой способность изменять то, что не находится под реальным, объективным влиянием человека, в соответствии с его онтологическим существованием в результате событий реального мира и человеческого творчества. В философской модели человек может признать существование обеих реальностей ограниченным образом, как и в дуализме; он также может распознавать одно и принимать другое как реальность, которая возникает в его основе.

Профессор Н.Шермухамедова в своей книге «Философия и методология науки» высказала следующее мнение о виртуальности; «Размышляя о феномене виртуальной реальности, мы хотели бы прежде всего подчеркнуть, что виртуальность должна быть связана со стремлением к определенной цели».

В результате появления новых тенденций в культуре за последние полвека исследование проблемы виртуальной реальности стало актуальным. Они условно обращаются к роли форм реальности, данной в человеческой деятельности в науке, искусстве, техническом дизайне, новых способах общения и взаимодействия с людьми, социальной инженерии, политических технологиях, растущих СМИ (СМИ), особенно телевидении с глобальной аудиторией. дифференциация и умножение в обнаружении своеобразны.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

В области науки мы сталкиваемся с феноменом оправдания и легитимации труда как естественного закона естественной и общественной жизни. Здесь стало важным создать новую науку о развитии, защищающую возможность синергетики, то есть образования сложных систем самоорганизации. Возможность новообразования в эволюции систем, вариативность траекторий развития, идея бифуркации или случайного отбора потребовали повторного анализа представления о специфике мира, в котором мы живем. Вот почему виртуальная реальность заключается в понимании возможностей наличия нескольких вариантов миров или, по крайней мере, различных сценариев, реализации образов реальности, которые отличаются от мира, данного нам.

В сегодняшнем производстве, направленном на увеличение потребностей цивилизации (общества потребления), мы столкнулись с феноменом «умножения вещей» (М. Фуко). Разнообразие вещей, производимых и потребляемых современным человеком, давно вышло за рамки элементарной необходимости. Искусственный цивилизованный мир все больше отдаляет нас от привычного мира, от знакомой реальности. Потому что сегодня человек научился формировать искусственную среду обитания на основе последних достижений науки и техники. Он создал топографическое объемное телевидение, научился создавать ароматы, создавать виртуальный свет и музыку, выращивать любой ландшафт.

Не выходя из дома, человек мог имитировать любой мир, как природную реальность, так и мир фантазий. С философской точки зрения «виртуальный» понимается как «активный субъект с личной волей». Предлагаемый подход согласуется с постмодернистской концепцией творения, которая гласит, что «феномен творения - это, в конечном счете, не возникновение чего-то и феномена, которого не было раньше, а тот факт, что что-то, что не имело имени и формы, раньше имеет собственное имя и форму».

В понимании произведения искусства произошел поворот от произведения к тексту, что открывает новые возможности познания мира искусства как для автора, так и для потребителя (читателя, зрителя). Основная идея этого поворота (удачно реализованная постмодернизмом)

заключается в том, что в художественном тексте всегда можно найти полифонию литературных источников, героев, ситуаций. В этом процессе множественность виртуальных образов становится законом художественного творчества и восприятия произведения. «Смерть автора» (точка зрения автора на деконструкцию текста, в потоке открытых цитат, в плюрализме интерпретаций), лозунги «избегания реальности» становятся все более модными. Вера в возможность чего угодно (даже абсурда) вытесняет классическое отношение к уникальности «художественной правды». Мир виртуальной реальности вытесняет идею предопределения единой истины не только в культуре, но и в художественной литературе. По этой причине подход, основанный на признании реальности полиантрической, был разработан Центром виртуалистики Института человека РАН и положил начало «виртуалистике».

Лингвистический сдвиг в философии происходит с осознанием того, что мир дан человеку через язык. Идею о том, что значение любого слова нельзя жестко привязать ни к чему (чему-то), впервые высказал Л.Витгенштейн, представитель философской науки. Основоположник аналитической философии интерпретирует значение высказывания как «ситуацию» в возможном мире. Сначала он выдвигает сверхъестественную идею о том, что вселенная состоит не из вещей, а из фактов, имеющих некоторые возможные «обстоятельства». По его представлениям, мировоззрение определяется языком.

В заключении мы понимаем, что виртуальная реальность компьютера - это не только развитие информационных технологий, но и результат социальной необходимости, контркультурный феномен, который выходит за рамки современности и компьютерных технологий, позволяя человеку разнообразить повседневную жизнь. Важной особенностью этой реальности является интерактивность, непрерывное прямое взаимодействие потребителя с информацией и компьютером. В результате он проявляется как форма массового создания виртуальной реальности, результаты которой более реальны, чем результаты воображения, что является своего рода якобы жизненно важной игрой, в которой может участвовать любой человек.

## References:

1. Nikitaev, V.V. (2004). *Prostranstvo i vremja WWW. Vlijanie Interneta na soznanie i strukturu*

*znaniya*. (pp.73-93). Moskva: Institut filosofii RAN.

**Impact Factor:**

**ISRA (India) = 6.317**  
**ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582**  
**GIF (Australia) = 0.564**  
**JIF = 1.500**

**SIS (USA) = 0.912**  
**PIHII (Russia) = 0.126**  
**ESJI (KZ) = 9.035**  
**SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184**

**ICV (Poland) = 6.630**  
**PIF (India) = 1.940**  
**IBI (India) = 4.260**  
**OAJI (USA) = 0.350**

---

2. Vlasov, V.G., & Lukina, N.Jy. (2005). *Avangardizm. Modernizm. Postmodernizm. Terminologicheskij slovar`.* (p.67). SPb.: Azbuka-klassika.
3. Nosov, N.A. (1998). *Virtual`nye real`nosti.* (pp.91-92). Moscow.
4. Shermuhamedova, N. (2006). *Filosofija i metodologija predmeta.* (pp.200-204). Tashkent: Informacionnaja tehnologija.
5. Silin, A.A. (1999). Tvorenie novogo kak perehod ot vozmozhnogo k dejstvitel`nomu. *Filosofskie nauki*, № 3-4, pp. 82-89.
6. Nosov, N.A. (1994). *Psihologicheskie virtual`nye real`nosti.* Moscow.
7. Bolotova, U.V. (2007). *Kriticheskoe myshlenie v zhizni sovremennogo obshhestva:* dissertacija. kandidata filosofskih nauk. (p.149). Pjatigorsk.
8. Velichenko, A.E. (2005). *Rekonstrukcija uchenija Shri Aurobindo ob jevolucii mira i cheloveka: Na osnove kategorial`nogo analiza:* dissertacija. doktora filosofskih nauk. (p.354). Sankt-Peterburg.
9. Ivanova, L.A. (2010). *Vozniknovenie rimskoj filosofii i kruzhek Scipiona:* dissertacija. kandidata filosofskih nauk. (p.162). Moskva.



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

## International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 30.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**D. Gofurov**

Tashkent State university of economics  
Associate Professor,  
Department of Finance,  
[dostongafurov16@gmail.com](mailto:dostongafurov16@gmail.com)

## WAYS TO INVOLVE ENTREPRENEURS IN THE PUBLIC PROCUREMENT

**Abstract:** The article proposes to improve the public procurement system and increase the share of small business and private entrepreneurship in the country's GDP by involving small businesses and private entrepreneurship in the public procurement system.

**Key words:** Public procurement system, state budget, small business, private entrepreneurship, GDP, soft loans, e-commerce, trade, industry, import and export, employment, construction, competition.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Gofurov, D. (2021). Ways to involve entrepreneurs in the public procurement. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 385-388.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-72> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.72>

**Scopus ASCC:** 2000.

### Introduction

In accordance with the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 7, 2017 No 4947 "On the Strategy of further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan", the "Action Strategy for the five priority areas of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2017-2021" was approved. The third section of the five priorities identified in the Action Strategy is called "Priorities for Economic Development and Liberalization", which identifies five key areas for economic development and liberalization.

The Action Strategy also emphasizes the development of small business and private entrepreneurship, ensuring the stability and balance of the national economy, increasing the share of industry and services, as well as small business and private entrepreneurship.

The Action Strategy also emphasizes the development of small business and private entrepreneurship, ensuring the stability and balance of the national economy, increasing the share of industry and services, as well as small business and private entrepreneurship.

The state incurs a number of costs in the performance of its duties. These costs are incurred in

the development of the country and investment in sectors of the economy, as well as in improving the living standards of the population. The public sector will be focused on fulfilling its socio-economic objectives, as well as on specific goals, such as ensuring the country's defense. These costs are primarily planned from the beginning of the year and are aimed at achieving the goals set for the year. Public expenditures are mainly financed from the state budget and other centralized state funds. Public procurement has a special place in the structure of public expenditures.

Procurement of goods, works and services plays an important role in the development practice of the state and is a continuous process aimed at the effective use of funds and investment.

Public procurement organizations in Uzbekistan, ie budgetary and extra-budgetary funds, budgetary organizations, extra-budgetary trust funds, as well as public administration bodies (oversight bodies) and other public organizations as subjects of public procurement possible. The suppliers of goods, works and services for public procurement are business entities, entrepreneurship and small business. Examples of organizations that facilitate the procurement process are service banks, transport and

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	PIHII (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

forwarding companies, consulting, expertise and other organizations. The Commodity Exchange of the Republic of Uzbekistan has also been established as the operator for the organization of public procurement.

One of the most important directions of economic reforms carried out by the government in our country is to increase the share of small business and private entrepreneurship in GDP and create jobs and incomes, as well as to ensure the national welfare of the country.

It should be noted that in creating new jobs, it is important to further stimulate small business and private entrepreneurship, in particular, to provide them with new benefits and preferences, to create new enterprises, to expand various forms of home-based work. One of the urgent issues in our country is to expand access to small business and private entrepreneurship through preferential loans, raw materials, as well as public procurement. In the field of public procurement, a system of electronic exchange trading, which is widely used in the world practice, tested, reliable and able to give its positive results, is being introduced.

### LITERATURE REVIEW

The essence and economic significance of public procurement, as well as the issues of improving this system have been studied by a number of economists in their research.

N. Dimitri highlights the following main objectives of the public procurement system: coordination of procurement required for public needs by minimizing budget expenditures; creation of an equal competitive environment in the contracting process; ensuring transparency; support for honest and open business; assisting small and medium enterprises in receiving government orders [1].

M.Fogilev noted that despite the fact that the main interest in e-commerce is expressed by the future owners of e-commerce platforms, it should be borne in mind that the organizers of e-commerce are also interested. Properly organized procurement processes are an important tool for increasing profits. Automation of procurement processes allows the company organizing the procurement to reduce costs and avoid unnecessary errors [2].

According to U. Burkhanov, public procurement is the purchase of goods and services for public needs in part or in full at the expense of the state. It is noted that it covers everything from the purchase of a simple pen and paper for the needs of the institution to the construction of schools, colleges, roads [3].

In D.Pulatov's scientific works, it is noted that small business and private entrepreneurship are the pillars of the national economy, the state pays great attention and support to the development of this sector, ie the issuance of state orders to the industry, serves to expand. As a result, the state budget revenues

will increase. It should be noted that public procurement is linked to the state budget. It was noted that along with the interests of the state, the interests of small business and private entrepreneurship, which are the backbone of our economy, must be fully taken into account [4].

Also A.I.Minaylo, A.Zakharov, L.Andreeva, O.Padalka, A.Yu.Fits, N.Zosimov, T.Malikov, N.Haydarov, D.Pulatov, S.Elmirzaev, J.Ataniyazov, Foreign and domestic economists such as U. Burhanov have conducted research on the management of public finances and the improvement of public procurement [5,6,7,8].

### ANALYSIS AND RESULTS

All organizations receive public procurement from a centralized source. Therefore, the announcement of the procurement is entered into a special information portal within a period of not less than 10 days until the supplier of goods (works, services) is identified. This also serves to ensure the transparency of the public procurement process.

Involvement of small business and private entrepreneurship in the public procurement system in our country was strengthened after the adoption of the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 7, 2011 No 1475 "On optimizing the public procurement system and expanding the involvement of small businesses." This decision established a new mechanism in the public procurement system, which is more comprehensive, open and transparent, including the possibility of allocating quotas to small businesses.

Also, in order to consistently continue the measures aimed at improving the public procurement system, based on the tasks set out in this resolution, in April 2011 an improved open and transparent mechanism of public procurement was introduced. Today, this system is being gradually improved.

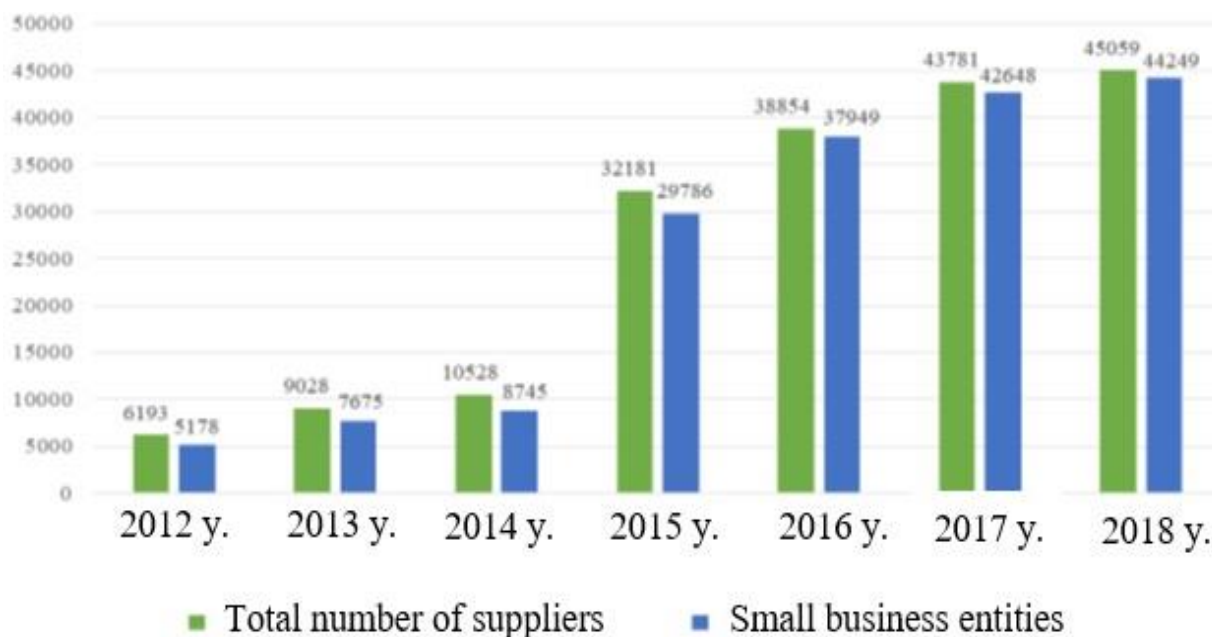
The enterprises of this sector of the economy are gradually introducing an open electronic system for purchasing products, placing government orders for works and services. Currently, e-commerce platforms are widely used. Such conditions created in our country for the creation and comprehensive strengthening of the business environment contribute to the development of healthy competition. Supporting small businesses through public procurement will serve to increase competition among the industry and increase transparency in public procurement by attracting representatives of the industry to the system and increasing the opportunities for industry representatives to obtain government orders.

As a result of the ongoing reforms, as of January 1, 2018, 45059 business entities are involved in the process of e-government procurement. Of these, 44,248, or 92 percent, were small businesses. The

## Impact Factor:

<b>ISRA (India)</b> = 6.317	<b>SIS (USA)</b> = 0.912	<b>ICV (Poland)</b> = 6.630
<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE)</b> = 1.582	<b>ПИИИ (Russia)</b> = 0.126	<b>PIF (India)</b> = 1.940
<b>GIF (Australia)</b> = 0.564	<b>ESJI (KZ)</b> = 9.035	<b>IBI (India)</b> = 4.260
<b>JIF</b> = 1.500	<b>SJIF (Morocco)</b> = 7.184	<b>OAJI (USA)</b> = 0.350

growth of these indicators compared to previous years can be seen from the diagram below.



**Diagram 1. Dynamics of the number of business entities involved in public procurement and the share of small businesses in it [9]**

Also, in 2012, a total of 5,178 small businesses participated in e-commerce, and in 2018 the figure was 44,249. This shows that compared to 2012, the number of small businesses involved in e-commerce increased by 8.5 times.

In addition, if we analyze the data in the following diagram 2, the share of small business and private entrepreneurship in GDP was 48.2% in 2008, and in 2018 this figure was 59.4%. We can see that this figure has increased by 11% due to the fruitful reforms carried out in our country.

Due to the unique role of small business and private entrepreneurship in the state economy, these indicators are growing from year to year, indicating that the industry is supported by the state and the conditions created for this sector are growing.

The experience of developed and developing foreign countries shows that the growth of the country's economy can be achieved by increasing the volume of goods (works, services) purchased from small businesses, developing innovative activities and creating a healthy competitive environment among the industry. By ensuring the participation of small businesses in public procurement tenders, many bids will be received from these businesses, which will reduce prices and, consequently, save budget funds.

## CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

First of all, creating favorable conditions for wide involvement of small business and private entrepreneurship in the system of electronic corporate procurement, development of competition and

transparency in their implementation, optimization of prices for goods (works, services) of natural monopolies and public procurement strategy The formation of the company, ensuring the participation of small businesses and the adoption of foreign experience will play an important role in improving this strategy. It is important for the state to purchase goods (works, services) from small businesses, to assess some of the additional costs that may arise in these processes, no matter how beneficial they are for the state.

Improving the system of public procurement in the country and ensuring the participation of small businesses in government procurement is an important area of influence on economic development. In this regard, the study of foreign experience in the formation of this strategy and the use of this experience in the public procurement system is important in the development of entrepreneurship and small business in our country.

Work is underway to increase the participation of the head of state in the public procurement system by meeting the needs of small business and private entrepreneurship in soft loans and cheap raw materials, as well as the allocation of special quotas that expand access to public procurement.

In recent years, the country has formed the main elements of the system of state support for small business, adopted in countries with developed market economies. However, as in any market economy, there are problems in the economy of our country that hinder the development of business entities. In this

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	PIHII (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

regard, the creation of a new system of state support for small business and the further development and improvement of this system is one of the most important issues for the successful development of small business in our country.

In our opinion, it is expedient to implement the following areas of support for entrepreneurship and small businesses operating in the country through their involvement in the public procurement system:

- Improving regulations aimed at supporting small business through public procurement;
- Development of a set of state institutional structures specializing in the development of small business and the implementation of state policy in this area, as well as the management of infrastructure that supports the representatives of this sector through the regulation of small business;
- creation of state infrastructure managed, encouraged and supported by the state, as well as its main activity is the development of small business.

Supporting small businesses through public procurement and improving the performance of the industry will help create a healthy competitive environment for them in the domestic market. From the point of view of ensuring the security of internal resources available in the country, it is expedient for the state to implement the following main directions of support for small businesses:

- Improving the financial support of small businesses supplying government orders (formation of government programs that provide small businesses with soft loans, subsidies, tax and depreciation benefits);
- Creation of logistics for small businesses to participate in e-procurement (in various forms and

forms, ie the lease of existing equipment and technology, the creation of business technology parks, etc.);

- consulting and information support (providing access to technical libraries, databases, in particular, the organization of legal services, management, consulting on taxation and provision of legal services);
- further development of market infrastructure (optimization of auctions and tenders for public procurement, equipment and technology markets for small firms, trade markets, etc.).

The main purpose of the above directions is the implementation of state policy in the field of state support by attracting small businesses and private entrepreneurship operating in the Republic of Uzbekistan to public procurement. The financial support of the industry and the creation of an effective financial mechanism, participation in the financing of local and regional programs, as well as the organization of projects and activities to support small business and entrepreneurship will contribute to the development of this sector.

In conclusion, it should be noted that the state support of small business and private entrepreneurship, the involvement of representatives of this sector in the process of public and corporate procurement will ensure the smooth and efficient operation of government agencies. It will also create a pure competitive environment in the domestic market of the country, as well as increase the continuity and quality of goods (works, services) supplied by small businesses to government agencies.

## References:

1. Dmitri, N. (2013). *Manual for purchases: uchub. posobie / Nats. issled. in-t "Higher School of Economics"*. (p.312). Moscow: Izd.dom Higher School of Economics.
2. Fogilev, M. (2012). *How the market for electronic trading platforms will develop*. Retrieved from <http://ubr.ua/business-practi8e/own-business.htm>
3. Burkhonov, U.A. (2010). *"Public Procurement."* Textbook. (p.10). Tashkent: Infocom.uz.
4. Pulatov, D. (2018). "Cooperation of the private sector in public procurement". *Society and management*, Tashkent, Issue 1, page 102.
5. Minyalo, I., & Shamrin, T. (2009). *Analysis of the functioning of the public procurement system and the development of proposals for its improvement*. Retrieved from [www.hse.ru/org/persons](http://www.hse.ru/org/persons)
6. Zakharov, A. (2011). *International competitive bidding: textbook, manual*. (p.113). Moscow: Ed. MGIMO.
7. Andreeva, L. (2009). *Procurement of goods for federal state needs: legal regulation*. (p.41). Moscow: Walter Kpuver.
8. Padalka, O. (2012). *World experience in conducting public procurement in electronic form*. Retrieved from <http://aeaep.com.ua>
9. (n.d.). *Developed by the author on the basis of information received from the Treasury of the Ministry of Finance of the Republic of Uzbekistan*.
10. (n.d.). *Developed by the author on the basis of data of the State Statistics Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan*.



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

## International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 30.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Nargiza Ziyakhanovna Goibova**

Namangan Engineering and Technical Institute

Physics Department, Assistant,

[goibova\\_nargiza82@mail.ru](mailto:goibova_nargiza82@mail.ru)

## RELEVANCE OF TEACHING PHYSICS IN THE ENERGY SPHERE HIGHER EDUCATION

**Abstract:** *The world around us is full of endless sources of energy. Currently, some of them, such as solar energy, energy generated by the interaction of the Earth and the Moon, thermonuclear fusion energy, global warming energy, are not fully used. The difference between the growing demand for energy and the efficiency of scientific research is huge. A person can devote a significant part of his life to rest, study, creative activity, and as a result, he now lives a long life. The role of the engineer is very important in modern society. Engineers can apply the achievements of science directly to the production of society, using it to improve the quality and productivity of products.*

**Key words:** *Higher Education, Energy, Energy Consumption, Efficiency Improvement, Production Improvement, Savings Achievement, Complete Energy Supply Worldwide. Energy in the education system of Uzbekistan. Requirements for specialists in the field of energy.*

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Goibova, N. Z. (2021). Relevance of teaching physics in the energy sphere higher education. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 389-391.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-73> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.73>

**Scopus ASCC:** 3304.

### Introduction

Electricity, which is a leading factor in modern development, is a tool for the development of all sectors of the economy. In evolution, he used the energy stored by nature for thousands of years. Along with this process, energy use methods are constantly being improved to get the most out of it. I closely related all human activities to energy consumption. The world is full of endless sources of energy. Currently, some of them, such as solar energy, energy generated by the interaction of the Earth and the Moon, thermonuclear fusion energy, and global warming energy, are not fully used. There is an intrinsic relationship between performance and energy consumption. The level of energy development reflects the level of development of the productive forces of society, the possibilities of scientific and technological progress and the standard of living of the population. Unfortunately, most of the energy consumed by humans is wasted because of the low efficiency of using available energy resources. Of the 7,500 Mt of annual energy consumption in the world, 2,200 Mt are wasted and, the rest is as heat.

However, even with an efficiency of 2200/7500 Mt, humanity cannot boast, because the energy radiated from the Sun to the Earth and amounting to 10,000,000 Mt per year is not taken into account here. Various scientific studies are being carried out to improve the efficiency of energy saving and the use of solar energy, and this shows their effectiveness. An example of this is the various mixed solar cells and the scientific work being done on them. However, the growth in energy consumption is surprisingly high and in high demand. The difference is huge when you compare the growing demand for energy and the efficiency of scientific research. A person can devote a significant part of his life to rest, study, creative activity, and as a result, he now lives a long life. When we look at energy needs, these examples can be divided into three main groups:

a) Food energy. It is more expensive than other types of energy: wheat is more expensive than coal when converted to the joule. The heat that feeds the body with food provides energy for its movement, mental and physical labor;



## Impact Factor:

**ISRA (India) = 6.317**  
**ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582**  
**GIF (Australia) = 0.564**  
**JIF = 1.500**

**SIS (USA) = 0.912**  
**PIHLI (Russia) = 0.126**  
**ESJI (KZ) = 9.035**  
**SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184**

**ICV (Poland) = 6.630**  
**PIF (India) = 1.940**  
**IBI (India) = 4.260**  
**OAJI (USA) = 0.350**

b) Energy as heat for heating houses and cooking, which allows you to live in different climatic conditions and feed a person in different ways;

c) The energy that sustains the life of society. This energy is necessary to maintain the ability of goods and services, the personal movement of people and goods in space, the functioning of all communication systems (communications, communication). This energy consumption per capita is significantly higher than the energy used for food production. Energy or energy system means a unit of natural and artificial (manufactured) systems designed to receive, change, distribute and use many energy sources in the national economy. Energy plays an important role in human life. Its level of development determines the level of social productive forces and scientific and technological progress. The role of energy today is unique, and modern life is difficult to imagine without energy. Enormous forces that humanity uses the energy potential of the universe characterize the technical aspect of energy. For example, the power plants existing in the world have a capacity of 2 billion. kW. The total capacity of the power plants is 10 billion. KW. To provide this energy, humanity needs 40-50 billion tons of natural resources annually. Tons of fuel equivalent. However, the efficiency of natural energy sources does not exceed 0.2%. This is where one of the key energy problems arises - reducing losses when converting energy from one type to another. This requires the improvement of equipment and the rational use of the energy received, which should go beyond technology and be considered from a social point of view. Stimulating the reduction of energy losses due to the accumulation of heat in residential and industrial buildings, the development of accurate prices for electricity, low energy consumption with the maximum supplied consumption, lead to the solution of socio-economic issues. The rapid growth of the world's energy resources should be approached not only from a technical point of view but also from the point of view of the impact of energy equipment and fuel production on the environment. A general technical and environmental question arises: will the rapid development of the energy sector lead to the depletion of fuel reserves, and will this not happen, before humankind acquires new sources of thermonuclear energy? In any case, it is safe to say that fossil fuels will last for hundreds of years. For example, coal is enough for about 600-700 years. This does not necessarily mean that fuel economy is not an issue. Fuel consumption should be considered not only from a technical and biosphere point of view but also from a more socio-political point of view. 30% of the world's population uses 90% of the world's energy for their own needs, 70% of the population, mainly in developing countries, has 10% of the energy. Moreover, industrial development, living standards, and cultural development are inextricably linked to the

cost of the energy used. The world's energy resources are unevenly distributed. This is 500 million in different countries. Comparison of the number of wells required to produce a ton of oil. This will require 500,000 wells in the US, 50,000 in Russia, 600 in Iran, 300 in Saudi Arabia, and 100 in Kuwait. Many countries use imported energy sources. Japan, for example, imports over 80 percent of its energy (main oil) from the Gulf states. European countries also get about 20% of their energy from here. Energy devices created by human hands with their enormous power have a tremendous impact on the natural processes taking place in the biosphere. These effects often have negative consequences, and they all need to be considered from an environmental point of view. Energy has the following negative impacts on the environment:

- 1) mechanical pollution of air, water and land;
- 2) chemical pollution of air, water and land;
- 3) radioactive contamination of air, water and land;
- 4) thermal pollution;
- 5) ionization pollution;
- 6) high frequency and low frequency electromagnetic pollution;
- 7) noisy pollution;
- 8) consumption of air (oxygen);
- 9) land use;
- 10) water consumption.

These effects have a unique effect on the weather, changing the atmosphere. The types and meanings of these effects vary from one part of the world to another. We study the properties and interaction of energy flows from the point of view of their socio-economic, scientific, technical and environmental impact on human society. He is also engaged in obtaining energy sources for the national economy, creating devices that generate, transform and consume various types of energy, as well as the study of processes and laws.

In close contact with electrical, thermal, hydraulic and many other scientific disciplines, energy science requires the application of mathematics, physics, automation and cybernetics. The role of the engineer is very important in modern society. Engineers can apply the achievements of science directly to the production of society, using it to improve the quality and productivity of products. Consequently, they must be able to solve a wide range of problems of human society at a high scientific and technical level. According to the Law on Education adopted in the Republic of Uzbekistan, the national training program for highly qualified personnel has been transferred to a two-stage education system. According to this system, the training of highly qualified specialists at the 1st stage provides for the training of bachelors at the 2nd stage. Such a training system requires the introduction of modern training systems and technologies into the educational process.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Many leading European technical universities now widely use modern teaching methods in addition to modern computer technologies connected to the global information systems of the Internet. Such textbooks allow displaying not only special visual aids on science, but also radio and video materials working on the Internet and in specially prepared programs, directly on a large screen using an overhead projector.

Such teaching methods are used in prestigious universities of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Our universities have introduced modern programs that cover a wide range of tasks in accordance with international standards for structure and teaching methods. Because energy management is an important tool for saving energy and reducing its environmental impact. We know that today the world produces electricity (up to 80%) mainly in thermal power plants that use energy as fuel.

Decreasing fuel stocks and rising operating costs are driving fuel growth. In addition, thermal power plants cause great damage to the environment. These losses are mainly manifested in the form of low-grade heat, nitrogen and sulfur oxides, and micron-sized powders. The goals of saving and more efficient use

of fuels and protecting the environment are being achieved through new energy production technologies, as well as increased use of non-traditional energy sources. The use of unconventional energy technologies and weapons in developed countries in our country will not only reduce energy costs, but also allow them to be wisely used and saved. Practical exercises will include the study of energy equipment, audit, the use of devices and equipment manufactured in European countries, as well as the introduction of energy management systems at enterprises and various buildings under construction and operation in Tashkent. One of the goals of these courses is to acquaint the audience with energy efficient technologies in industrial construction and utilities, which fully comply with modern requirements used abroad, and to introduce them in the country. Training in 3 areas: energy management in the energy sector. , rational use and conservation of energy in industry, transport, construction, housing, utilities and consumer services, as well as unconventional energy sources and energy waste. Ways of using disposal methods.

## References:

1. Sadridinov, N. (2006). *Fundamentals of teaching physics. Textbook.* Tashkent: Uzbekistan.
2. Jorayev, M. (1996). *Statistical ideas in teaching physics. Methodical manual.* – Tashkent: Teacher.
3. Mirzijaeva, Sh. (2019). *Zakon ob ispol'zovanii vozobnovljaemyh istochnikov jenerгии. Tashkent, 21 maja 2019, № ZRU-539.*
4. Umanskij, Ja.S. (1968). *Rentgenografija metallov i poluprovodnikov.* (pp.13-27). Moscow: Metallurgija.
5. Matveev, A.N. (1989). *Atomnaja fizika.* (pp.13-27). Moscow: Vysshaja shkola.
6. Rasulov, E.H. (2009). *Kvantovaja fizika.* Tashkent.
7. Muminov, T. H., & Hushmurodov, Sh. (2009). *Jadro atoma i fizika jelementarnyh chastic.* Uchebnoe posobie. Tashkent.
8. Blume, S. V. (2007). *Electric power system basics.* USA.
9. Allaev, K.R. (2009). *Jelektrojenergetika Uzbekistana i mira.* Tashkent.
10. Taslimov, A.D., Rasulov, A. N., & Usmonov, E.G. (n.d.). *Istochnik pitaniya.* Uchebnoe posobie.
11. Hoshimov, F.A., & Taslimov, A.D. (2014). *Osnovy jenergosberezhenija,* Ucheb. spravochnik. Tashkent: «Naslednik-izdatel'».
12. Karimov, H.G., Rasulov, A.N., & Taslimov, A.D. (2015). *Linii i sistemy jelektroperedach.* Ucheb. Tashkent: Izdatel'stvo «Krylo myslj».

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

## International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 30.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Nargiza Sharopaliyeva Mullaboeva**

Namangan Institute of Engineering and Technology

Associate Professor (PhD)

[mullaboyevanargiza79@gmail.com](mailto:mullaboyevanargiza79@gmail.com)

## DEPRESSION IN ADOLESCENTS

**Abstract:** With the advancement of science and technology, it is becoming commonplace to experience an increase in mental experiences such as depression, aggression, and anxiety. Everyone should know how to protect themselves from certain negative experiences. Throughout his life, a person may be faced with situations that seem to disrupt normal life. Such situations often weaken the perception of the world around us and our place in this world. The article provides information on depressive states observed in adolescence, their influence on the socialization of a person and his objective attitude to the world around him.

**Key words:** stress, psyche, emotion, mood, phobia, socialization, hypochondria, frustration.

**Language:** Russian

**Citation:** Mullaboeva, N. S. (2021). Depression in adolescents. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 392-397.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-74> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.74>

**Scopus ASCC:** 2700.

## ДЕПРЕССИИ У ПОДРОСТКОВ

**Аннотация:** С развитием науки и технологий становится обычным явлением испытывать увеличение умственных переживаний, таких как депрессия, агрессия и беспокойство. Каждый должен знать, как защитить себя от определенного негативного опыта. На протяжении всей своей жизни человек может сталкиваться с ситуациями, которые, кажется, нарушают нормальную жизнь. Такие ситуации часто ослабляют восприятие мира вокруг нас и нашего места в этом мире. В статье представлена информация о депрессивных состояниях, наблюдаемых в подростковом возрасте, их влиянии на социализацию личности и его объективном отношении к окружающему миру.

**Ключевые слова:** стресс, психика, эмоция, настроение, фобия, социализация, ипохондрия, фрустрация.

### Введение

**Актуальность темы.** Успех социально-экономических реформ в нашей независимой республике тесно связан с формированием молодежи как гармонично развитой личности, и создание для этого всех необходимых условий является важным направлением государственной политики. В Стратегии действий по пяти приоритетным направлениям развития Республики Узбекистан на 2017-2021 годы «Воспитание физически здоровых, умственно и интеллектуально развитых, независимых, верных Отечеству, твердого взгляда на жизнь», «Поддержка и реализация творческого и интеллектуального потенциала. Об этом свидетельствует то, что такие важные задачи, как

«формирование здорового образа жизни у детей и молодежи».

Факторы, влияющие на реализацию бизнес-целей, имеют как положительные, так и отрицательные качества. Среди препятствующих факторов особое место занимает эмоциональное напряжение человека. Проблемы, связанные с эмоциональным состоянием человека и его ролью в различных действиях и отношениях, глубоко изучаются психологической наукой.

Американский психолог-ученый Р. Лазарус, изучавший проблему эмоциональных состояний, предлагает различать понятия физиологического и психологического стресса, чтобы полностью понять суть понятий эмоционального напряжения и стресса. По его словам, эти случаи отличаются

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

друг от друга в зависимости от характера стимула, механизма возникновения и типа реакции.

Эмоциональное напряжение в процессе обучения может проявляться с разной степенью, силой и качеством. К ним относятся стресс, разочарование, беспокойство, агрессия, депрессия и многое другое.

Депрессия - это эмоциональное состояние, при котором человек испытывает отрицательные эмоции, такие как депрессия, депрессия, низкая самооценка, и в то же время может негативно повлиять на прогресс человека.

Во время депрессии у человека снижается уверенность в себе, что, в свою очередь, может отрицательно сказаться на его способности ставить большие цели и вступать в межличностные отношения.

Это может быть еще более опасным, особенно в подростковом возрасте, и у него формируется личность, которая может играть важную роль в составе индивидуальных особенностей.

Целью исследования было определение факторов, вызывающих депрессию у подростков, и их влияние на формирование личности подростка.

Сегодняшние подростки обладают некоторыми физическими, умственными и политическими преимуществами перед своими предшественниками. В них раньше проявляется процесс полового созревания, социализации, умственного роста. Поэтому в нашей стране мальчиками и девочками считаются подростки от 10-11 до 14-15 лет. В эмоциональной жизни подростка начинается новый этап в эмоциональной жизни маленьких школьников. Меняется эмоциональное состояние подростка. Это касается общего эмоционального тона, а также изменений настроения и настроения. Возникают новые социальные связи, события социальной жизни и новое отношение к поведению других людей. Именно на основе этих отношений возникает новый вид опыта, в котором ребенок развивает эмоциональное отношение к вещам, которые ранее были для него незначительны.

Такие отношения включают, прежде всего, отношения подростка со взрослыми и связанные с ними переживания, а также переживания, связанные с их сверстниками. Словом, в подростковом возрасте возникают чувства социального характера, ребенок хочет делать людям добро. Как отмечалось выше, подростковый возраст характеризуется чувством саморазвития, чувством независимости, чувством независимости, которое требует реального изменения объективного отношения к окружающему миру.

Подросток хочет, чтобы ему дали возможность свободно мыслить, чтобы к нему относились серьезно. Такие желания подростка часто игнорируются. В результате у подростка развиваются чувства обиды и гнева на окружающий мир, особенно на своих близких. «Я упрям, я не согласен ни с одним мнением, и хотя я знаю, что ошибаюсь, я делаю то, что знаю», - говорит себе подросток. «Иногда хочешь пойти в кино, но семья тебе не разрешает, ты весь день просишь, умоляешь - это бесполезно, хмуришься, ни с кем не разговариваешь», - жалуется другой подросток.

Отношения со взрослыми порождают мечты, желания и другие мысли о том, как ребенок будет вести себя, чтобы «терпеть боль от взрослых», когда он или она вырастет. Многие подростки мечтают творить великие дела, проявлять героизм, быть похожими на лучших людей, наслаждаться добрыми делами взрослых. (Семиклассник говорит: «Я хотел быть таким же волевым, как Мухаммадкадир Абдуллаев, и я хотел быть как писатель Абдулла Кодири»).

Помимо наслаждения идеальными образами взрослых, неуважительное отношение взрослых к подросткам может вызвать у подростков такие чувства, как гнев и негодование по отношению к взрослым за непонимание их внутреннего мира. Опыт, связанный с общественной жизнью, начинает играть большую роль в опыте подростков. Команда нужна еще и потому, что подросток способен удовлетворить желание взаимодействовать со своими сверстниками в команде, испытывать общие эмоциональные состояния с командой, возникающие в результате общего возбуждения, определенного опыта, инициативы или вдумчивых действий.

И счастье, и несчастье находятся в руках человека. Счастье творит каждый своими руками. Мы ограничены оценкой хорошего или плохого. Так И.П. Павлов признается во многих жизненных ситуациях, вызывающих дискомфорт в коре больших полушарий головного мозга. «В целом жизнь неприятна и полна трудностей», - сказал он. Эти трудности сильно влияют на нервную систему, указывая на ее наличие. Жизнь всегда бывает очень сложной, сложные ситуации могут привести к неожиданным потрясениям и депрессии». Трудности в жизни можно разделить на две категории. Первая группа - это проблемы, которые можно преодолеть, для их преодоления требуется много усилий.

Второй тип трудностей вообще не преодолен (например, рак не излечен, но некоторые люди верят, что он будет излечен в будущем). Депрессия - одно из самых распространенных эмоциональных состояний в нашей жизни. Депрессия происходит от латинского слова «depressio», что означает поражение, депрессия,



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

депрессия. Депрессия - это психическое расстройство, характеризующееся подавленным настроением, неспособностью испытывать радость и замедлением мыслей и действий в человеческом разуме, поведении или поведении. В состоянии депрессии сначала возникают тяжелые переживания с чувствами тревоги, разочарования, печали, отчаяния. У человека внезапно снижается энтузиазм и общая активность в повседневных делах - учебе, работе, работе. Происходит потеря интереса к жизни и деятельности. Обостряются чувства вины, беспомощности и отчаяния перед лицом жизненных проблем. У человека в состоянии депрессии наблюдается заниженная самооценка, непонимание времени, время кажется для него очень тяжелым и медленным. Депрессия вызывает апатию, быструю утомляемость, вялость. Иногда состояние затяжной и тяжелой депрессии может даже довести человека до уровня суицида. Депрессию можно охарактеризовать как болезнь, сопровождающуюся психическими и физическими изменениями. Потому что это приводит к депрессии, грусти, отчаянию, тяжелой депрессии, желанию самосмерти, замедлению психических процессов, потере желания думать, резкому снижению эффективности мысли, неспособности приобретать умственные знания, неуверенности, вине.

Депрессия также отражается на физических изменениях. Снижение физической активности, быстрая утомляемость, вялость, потеря аппетита, запоры, бессонница, в некоторых случаях наоборот, слишком много сна и еды, «скованность» в течение нескольких часов в ситуации.

Один из самых тревожных симптомов депрессии - это нарушение понимания и мышления. Иногда это состояние можно считать психически слабым.

По статистике люди старше 40 лет более склонны к депрессии. Две трети из них - женщины. Среди людей старше 65 лет депрессия встречается в три раза чаще.

Обстоятельства, вызывающие депрессию, включают:

- Страх, паника, печаль, горе;
- Депрессия, неудовлетворенность;
- Состояния, вызывающие длительную психическую боль;
- Частые перепады настроения;
- Зависимость от других;
- Низкая самооценка и чувство вины;

Личная потеря - неверность любовника, смерть супруга, развод, потеря родителей, детей и близких;

- Неудача, неудача, увольнение;
- Критика и оскорбления;

• Иногда после перенесенного инфекционного заболевания принимать большое количество определенных лекарств, особенно седативных средств для центральной нервной системы, без наблюдения врача. [5.29].

Депрессия - это настолько распространенное эмоционально болезненное переживание, что оно сопровождается такими чувствами, как отчаяние, неуверенность, вина, снижение интереса к внешней деятельности. Эти проявления депрессии сопровождаются снижением умственной и двигательной активности, вялостью, быстрой утомляемостью, потерей аппетита, перепадами настроения, бессонницей (особенно по утрам).

Однако при некоторых типах депрессии бессонница и потеря аппетита сменяются сонливостью и перееданием. Эти физические проявления являются вегетативными признаками депрессии и являются основанием для уже существующих предположений о ее психосоматической природе.

В состоянии депрессии он с повышенным вниманием смотрит на свой личный внутренний мир, и его интерес к внешней деятельности уменьшается. Он считает человеческую личность чепухой, насмешкой (ипохондрией). Часто депрессии предшествует первоначальный ипохондрический дискомфорт.

Депрессия - это депрессивное настроение, депрессия или беспокойство, иногда связанное со здоровьем, расстройство здоровья. С медицинской точки зрения, различные симптомы болезни, сопровождающие расстройства настроения, представляют собой тревогу, психическое состояние, которое приводит к чувству неполноценности. Во многих случаях депрессия проявляется такими жалобами, как суицидальные мысли, отставание от психомоторных характеристик, различные соматические симптомы, нарушения физиологической системы (бессонница). Депрессия также рассматривается как синдром и симптом многих заболеваний. Иногда это понятие используется расплывчато как симптом синдрома болезненного состояния.

Согласно наблюдениям Райта и Макдональдса, бихевиористы обратились к проблеме депрессии, сосредоточившись на создании модуля депрессии. Развитие поведенческого подхода было обусловлено экспериментальной работой Селигмана и его коллег, которые пытались объяснить депрессию как ассимилированную слабость, безнадежность. По словам Селигмана, все ситуации, вызывающие депрессию, имеют общее, то есть аспекты, важные для человека для него самого, связаны с восприятием неспособности контролировать области. Вредные события вызывают у человека реакции страха, паники и адаптации.



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

В результате многократного повторения организм усваивает это. Накопление негативного опыта создает у человека переживания беспомощности, слабости и депрессии. В результате депрессия ограничивает страх и индивидуально прекращает его проявление. Страх и депрессия проявляются как взаимоисключающие процессы. С исчезновением повреждающего воздействия страх исчезает, но депрессия сохраняется. Согласно дифференциальным теориям эмоций и некоторым психоаналитическим взглядам, депрессия - это взаимодействие различных эмоций (интерактив), в частности, взаимодействие «горе - страх». Согласно Клерману, депрессия - это не просто набор условных (дезадаптивных) реакций.

Депрессия у детей выполняет следующие функции:

1. Социальное обращение;
2. Психологическое возбуждение;
3. Субъективные отзывы;
4. Механизм психодинамической защиты.

Через депрессию малыш сообщает окружающим взрослым, что с ним что-то не так. Клерман также пытается оправдать «целенаправленность» депрессии.

Таким образом, эмоции и напряжения, испытываемые в человеческой деятельности, разнообразны. Однако их влияние на производительность также уникально.

Депрессия - это состояние, которое всегда требует лечения. Свообразный характер восприятия и оценки окружающего может причинить большую боль человеку с депрессией, когда в глазах все выглядит плохо или небольшой разговор может привести к конфликту в нем, потере контакта с близкими, суициду.

По мере усугубления депрессии пациент с меньшей вероятностью совершит самоубийство из-за торможения движений, но страдает сильнее во время процесса сокращения. Из-за возможности альтруистического убийства при ранее существовавшем психозе и депрессии, наблюдаемых при шизофрении, пациент считает, что это опасно для родственников, потому что им не нужно жить с собой или своими близкими.

После двух крупных работ Абрахама Маслоу по проблеме депрессии, опубликованных в 1911 и 1916 годах, З. Фрейд опубликовал в 1917 году свою работу под названием «Печальная меланхолия». В данной работе уточняется сущность основных понятий.

В 1924 году Радо в своей статье развил проблему маниакально-депрессивных расстройств. В первой упомянутой статье А. Маслоу сообщил о своем фундаментальном открытии. Он узнал, что в основе психической жизни депрессивных клиентов лежит

амбивалентность, действие которой сильнее компульсивного невроза.

Подавленные клиенты не могут любить. Даже если они любят, они в то же время ненавидят. В них любовь и ненависть проявляются вместе и с одинаковой силой. Позднее Авраам определил прегенитальную основу амбивалентности, и депрессивные клиенты так же амбивалентны к другим, как и к себе.

Он указал, что те, кто обвиняют себя в садизме, были первыми, кто увидел садизм снаружи.

Работа Фрейда «Печаль и дыня» начинается с анализа депрессии с самообвинением, где утверждается, что депрессивные люди ведут себя так, как будто они потеряли свое «я» после потери объекта.

Фрейд описал патогномическую проекцию. Он показал, как депрессивные состояния свидетельствуют о существовании суперэго, и что после проекции следует борьба суперэго с эго вместо борьбы между исходным эго и амбивалентным любимым объектом.

В результате своей работы А. Маслоу доказал, что самообвинение является не только телом интернализации «эго» к объекту, но также и эффектом интернализации объекта по отношению к «эго».

В книге очень подробно рассказывается об условиях, при которых депрессия развивается по-новому (особенно о депрессии в раннем детстве). Фрейд подробно изложил свои взгляды в своей книге «Психология сообщества и анализ самости».

Депрессивные настроения часто развиваются у людей, которые подвержены риску изменяющих жизнь или изменяющих жизнь изменений. Главный психодинамический фактор в этом - сознательное и бессознательное восприятие таких изменений, как личная потеря.

Обычно эту потерю легко идентифицировать. Это может быть в случае неверности любовника, смерти супруга, развода, потери работы и так далее. Но в других ситуациях необходимо определить его символическое значение. Например: прогресс в обслуживании воспринимается как потеря, а не как успех. Потому что это пробуждает чувство вины. Некоторые люди пристально смотрят на перемены. То есть, чтобы привыкнуть к условиям, необходимо ослабить связь с прошлым. Человек может испытывать трудности с сохранением своей ценности после потери, особенно если он чрезмерно зависит от других. Люди с такой зависимостью чаще испытывают ситуативную депрессию. Они поддерживают жестокие, но противоречивые внутренние отношения с ментальными событиями потерянного объекта. Любовь к объекту ведет к идентичности, которая

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

направлена на то, чтобы удерживать его внутри. И чувство ненависти требует от него неудачи. Поскольку человека отождествляют с потерянным предметом, он или она испытывают деструктивные атаки, направленные против него или нее. Если депрессивные симптомы менее выражены, то депрессия считается неврозом. Но процесс ситуативной депрессии может привести к серьезной депрессии. Циклотимические колебания при смене настроения от восходящего к нисходящему подобны маниакально-депрессивным колебаниям. Во время депрессии снижается чувство неполноценности и высокая самооценка.

Есть два типа депрессии:

1. Психическая функциональная депрессия
2. Психологическая депрессия

Понятия психической депрессии и психологической депрессии различны. Депрессия часто встречается при психических заболеваниях. Это определено набор тяжелых психиатрических симптомов, требующих медицинской помощи.

Психологическая депрессия - временное состояние. Это более изменчивое состояние, чем состояние психической депрессии. В случае психического заболевания депрессия носит стойкий и регулярный характер, поэтому ее трудно вылечить. Психическое состояние депрессии непостоянно, состояние человека меняется от хорошего к плохому по разным причинам.

С другой стороны, психолог может найти эти причины и оказать свое влияние. Затем состояние психической депрессии улучшается и исчезает на всю жизнь.

Психологическая депрессия - это изменчивое состояние. Психологическая депрессия - это результат депрессии или неудовлетворенности. Изначально это влияние человека на тяжелые условия жизни.

Это может вызвать недовольство или разочарование со стороны окружающих. Если состояние психической депрессии длится длительное время, психика человека привыкает к этому состоянию и последствиям. Меняется человеческая психика.

Он также впадает в состояние психической депрессии по банальным причинам, а затем состояние психической депрессии становится как условный рефлекс в каждой благоприятной ситуации и часто повторяется. Психика человека легко находит «благоприятную ситуацию» для депрессии

В таких случаях депрессивному клиенту необходимы психологические услуги. В противном случае депрессия может со временем привести к психическому заболеванию.

Психическая депрессия - это не физическое заболевание. Во многих случаях изначально

возникает не из-за внутренних причин заболевания, а из-за внешних причин, например: неудовлетворенности своей жизнью или окружающими и близкими.

Позже психика человека, страдающего психической депрессией по этим причинам, изменится. Например: наблюдается регулярное плохое настроение или его тяжелые симптомы.

Психическая депрессия - это форма глотания внутренней агрессии (т. Е. Бунта). Психологи обнаружили, что часто люди, находящиеся в депрессии, всегда агрессивны, сварливы или агрессивны в этой ситуации.

Но это приносит в человека агрессию. Действительно, если человек агрессивен или недоволен своей жизнью и окружающими, своими близкими, он попытается облегчить свое депрессивное настроение и улучшить свою жизнь.

Но социальные условия (воспитание, обычаи, законы) не могут исключить эту агрессию, и человек подавляет свою агрессию (бунт). Но нигде нет силы этой агрессии. Он страдает и разочарован восстанием внутри себя. Постепенно наступает состояние психической депрессии.

Методология исследования: как определено в исследовании; Во время экзаменов пульс у первокурсников колебался от 79 до 98 ударов в минуту. Пульс во время экзамена отличается от нормы. Во время экзаменов пульс достигал 120-150 у 3,8% студентов, а у некоторых наблюдались даже тахикардия и брадикардия.

Воздействие симпатической и парасимпатической нервных систем наиболее выражено, особенно у студентов со слабой нервной системой и очень сильным стрессом. Исследования показали, что степень депрессии зависит не только от силы факторов, ее вызывающих, но и от типа высшей нервной деятельности человека, ее испытывающего. Субъективные методы оценки уровня депрессии включают психологические (листовые и проективные) тесты, интроспекцию, фиксацию контроля своего эмоционального состояния и другие. Депрессия может иметь серьезные и негативные последствия для развития человека, если ее вовремя не выявить и не лечить в подростковом возрасте.

Депрессия - это изменение психики подростка, которое может привести к нервозности, страху, тревоге, депрессии, депрессии, заниженной самооценке и, в самых тяжелых случаях, к самоубийству. В результате важно выявить изменения у студентов в подростковом возрасте, предотвратить депрессию и ее последствия, работать с подростками, склонными к депрессии, и сформировать здорового, разностороннего человека, понимающего самого себя.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Первый этап исследования направлен на диагностику склонности и проявлений депрессии у подростков, изучение взаимосвязи между эмоциональным стрессом и депрессией у подростков и их личностными чертами и самооценкой, обучение депрессии и способам ее преодоления, предотвращение депрессии. были определены важные цели, такие как поиск способов их достижения. Экзаменаторы, участвующие в исследовании, были отобраны и объяснены им в соответствии с инструкциями. Шкала исследования депрессии была адаптирована Т.И. Балашовой и длилась 20-30 минут. Студентам будут даны следующие инструкции: не задумываясь над следующими 20 вопросами, они выберут один из ответов: «Никогда», «Редко», «Иногда», «Часто», «Почти всегда».

На втором этапе опроса (сбор данных) респондентам раздали анкету и текст анкеты и собирали ответы. Студенты ответили на 20 вопросов. Ключ к методологии был использован на третьем этапе, который заключался в анализе результатов исследования.

Результат - если меньше 50 баллов - I-депрессии нет:

50-59 баллов - II- легкая депрессия

До 60-69 баллов - III субдепрессия, т.е. маскированная

До 70-80 баллов - IV- представляет истинную депрессию.

Качественный анализ результатов показывает, что средний балл по группе составил 43,1 балла. Это говорит о том, что почти все участники исследования не страдали депрессией. 26,6% испытуемых имели депрессию легкой степени, а 74,4% не имели депрессии вообще.

### Заключение.

На основании анализа психолого-педагогической литературы, наблюдений и интервью, качественного анализа результатов психодиагностических исследований, направленных на выявление специфики депрессивного состояния, которое проявляется в поведении человека и характерно для многих, можно сделать следующие выводы. быть нарисованным:

Депрессия может повлиять на разные аспекты психики человека. Это проявляется в первую очередь в общей эмоциональной сфере, то есть человек в таком состоянии души становится грустным, подавленным, пессимистичным.

- Длительная депрессия может привести к занижению самооценки;

- Во время депрессии игнорируются социальные нормы и стандарты. Он может даже не обращать внимания на свою внешность.

- Частые или продолжительные депрессивные состояния могут изменить характер человека и даже создать новые отрицательные черты характера.

## References:

1. (n.d.). *Zakon o gosudarstvennoj molodezhnoj politike. Sobranie zakonodatel'stva Respubliki Uzbekistan, Tashkent, 2016, № 37, stat'ja 426; 2017, N 24, stat'ja 487.*
2. Bodop`janova, N.E. (2009). *Psihodiagnostika stressa.* (p.336). Piter Press.
3. Gamezo, M.V., & Domashenko, I.A. (1986). *Atlas psihologii.* Moscow.
4. Ivanov, P.I., & Zufarova, M. (2008). *Obshhaja psihologija.* (p.408). Tashkent.
5. Karimova, V. (2002). *Psihologija.* (p.162). Tashkent.
6. Luen, A. (1968). *Depressija i telo.* (p.460). Moscow.
7. Naenko, N.I. (1996). *Psihicheskaja naprjazhennost`.* Moscow.
8. Nemov, R.S. (1998). *Psihologija.* V-3h kn., Kn-1, (p.681). Moscow.
9. Nemchin, E.I. (1993). *Sostojanie nervno-psihicheskoy naprjazhennosti.* Moscow.
10. Sychev, O. A., & Gordeeva, T. O. (2014). *Programmy psihologicheskoy profilaktiki depressii u podrostkov. Konsul'tativnaja psihologija i psihoterapija,* 22(3), 141-157.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

## International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 30.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Obid Rakhmatullaevich Meyliev**  
Tashkent Financial Institute  
Independent researcher  
PhD, associate professor  
[meyliev-obid@rambler.ru](mailto:meyliev-obid@rambler.ru)

## DIRECTIONS OF INCREASING TAX REVENUES OF LOCAL BUDGETS

**Abstract:** The scientific article discusses the issues of strengthening the budget capacity of local governments. The need for an in-depth study of the conceptual framework of local budget revenues and the development of practical recommendations to ensure their sustainability is mentioned. Practical proposals and recommendations is offered on the role of taxes in the formation of local budget revenues and increase local budget revenues and expand the list of local taxes.

**Key words:** budget potential, inter-budgetary transfer, revenue base, local budget, local taxes, tax revenues, financial independence, local government.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Meyliev, O. R. (2021). Directions of increasing tax revenues of local budgets. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 398-404.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-75> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.75>

**Scopus ASCC:** 2000.

### Introduction

A new budget system has been introduced to expand the powers of the Oliy Majlis and local councils of people's deputies in the budget sphere, to further increase the responsibility of budget allocators, to ensure the freedom of local authorities in the formation and use of local budget revenues from 2020.

The Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the State Budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020" stipulates that local budget expenditures must be approved by local councils of people's deputies.

The types of income that are related directly to the activities of local government and are fully at the disposal of local budgets have been expanded.

The ongoing reforms require increasing the responsibility of local authorities for the timely financing of priority expenditures and measures for socio-economic development of the regions, non-implementation of measures of unknown origin and further strengthening of budgetary discipline.

Today one of the problems in the process of forming public finances is the formation of local budget revenues and ensuring their sustainability. In this case, economists recognize that the financial stability of local budgets depends on financial factors.

Foreign scholars James Alm, Robert D. Buschman, David L. Sjoquist say that local governments rely typically on several sources of income from private sources, including personal income tax, general sales tax, excise tax, fees and local property tax while Takaaki Masaki claims that financial transfers provided by the central government help finance the provision of public services, but they can also reduce the need for local revenue generation.

According to Y. Tumanskaya, a Russian scholar, the need to strengthen the role of local self-government and increase the effectiveness of solving problems of local importance suggests improving the system of revenue generation in local budgets, both in terms of budget management and reliability of regional revenue base assessment.

V. Markhaeva emphasizes the need to strengthen the revenue base of local budgets, expand their financial and economic base and improve inter-budgetary relations based on the implementation of the principles of budget federalism.

V. Mazina acknowledges that the local budget is a set of economic relations related to the formation and spending of funds for the current fiscal year, which are collected at the disposal of the relevant city



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

government and used to effectively organize services to the population in local government.

S.Mishina notes that the general principles of formation of revenues and expenditures of local budgets are based on the principles of formation of the budget system and the role of state and local authorities in the economic system.

A.Penyugalova and A.Chulkov noted that this is a form of formation and spending of financial resources of the municipal government, its financial plan and the normative-legal law of local self-government bodies.

O.Kuznetsova describes the tax sources of local budget revenues as the sum of taxes paid to the budget by taxpayers independently and additionally calculated by public authorities during control measures.

T.Naydenova and I.Shvetsova acknowledges that the financial basis of local government is formed by the local budget, and the revenues of local budgets are formed at the expense of taxes and non-tax revenues, as well as non-refundable revenues.

E.Afanaseva notes that the independence of local budgets is affected directly by the parameters of the distribution of budget revenues through vertical management and inter-budgetary relations help to form independent local budgets taking into account the needs of local regions in a stable market economy.

Economists of our country have also studied the processes of formation of local budget revenues and their sustainability.

Uzbek scientists research several aspects of local taxes, for instance, A.Mamanazarov on increasing the role of taxes in the stabilization of local budgets, Kh.Kobulov on increasing the capacity of the regional economy and local budgets, Z.Ruziev on improving the efficiency of formation and use of local budget revenues, A.Khayriddinov on ways to ensure the stability of local budget revenues, Burkhanov and Kh.Kurbanov on necessity to take a systematic approach to this issue through the development and widespread application of practical recommendations for increasing the revenues of local budgets, the implementation of measures to ensure their sustainability.

According to N. Khaydarov, it is necessary to encourage the attraction of foreign investors to increase the sources of income of local budgets and create new jobs in the regions. To do this, it is necessary to develop a list of industries and sectors in which foreign investors across the country cannot engage in entrepreneurial and commercial activities, and indicate that there is a green path to all other sectors and industries.

The views put forward by the above economists examine the current state of revenue generation and sustainability of local budgets. In our opinion, local taxes, which are the main source of local budget revenues today, cannot form fully local budget revenues. In this regard, it is necessary to study the mechanism of allocation of taxes from the republican budget and financial assistance from the upper budget to the lower budget.

In ensuring the financial stability of local budgets, it is important, first of all, to analyze the mechanism of formation of local budget revenues, the structure and share of local budget revenues, the development of comprehensive measures to increase the economic potential of regions and its rational use.

First of all, an important source of increasing local budget revenues in the future is the effective use of the natural resource potential of the territories, the formation of the competitiveness of the regions on the basis of the development of industries, agriculture, services, including tourism.

The following are identified in order to further strengthen budgetary discipline, increase the transparency of the fiscal system and increase the interest of local authorities in the implementation of budget revenue forecasts:

- development of the medium-term budget framework for the implementation of a strategic approach to fiscal policy and the introduction of a new "results-oriented budget" system of annual budget formation;
- increasing institutional capacity to ensure the reliability of macro fiscal forecasts and the responsibility of participants in the budget process;
- increasing the powers and accountability of budget allocators and local government bodies in the budget sphere and strengthen their responsibility;
- assessment of fiscal risks, accounting of financial assets and liabilities and introduction of an effective management system;
- ensuring transparency, completeness and compliance of budget information with international standards;
- strengthening parliamentary and public control over the budget process<sup>1</sup>.

Based on the above-mentioned tasks, the implementation of reforms aimed at expanding the tax authority of local authorities should be identified as an important direction in improving the tax system of the Republic. This will serve to strengthen the revenue base of local governments on the one hand, and further expand the incentive function of taxes on the other.

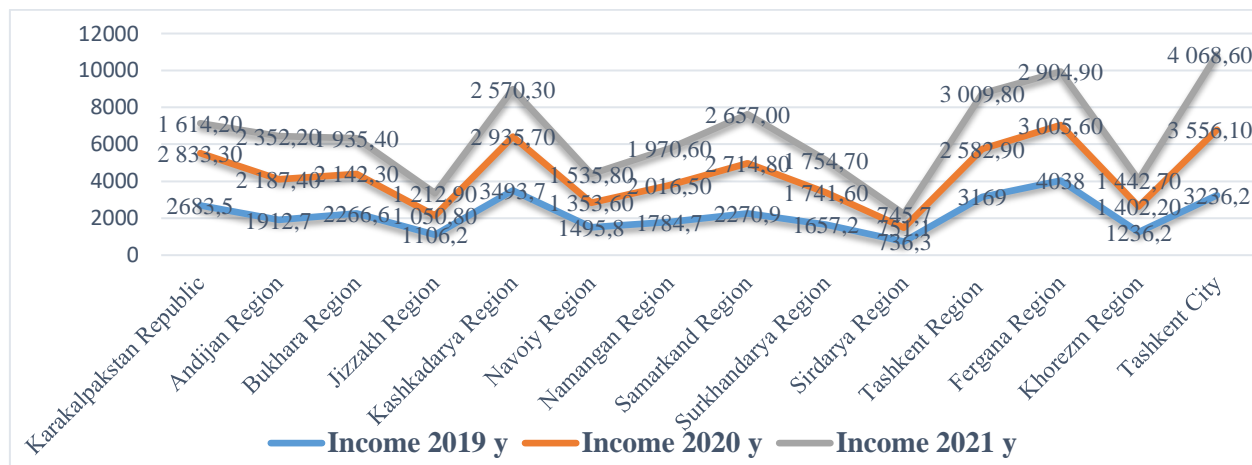
<sup>1</sup> Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated December 30, 2019 № PR-4555 "On measures to ensure the

implementation of the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan" On the State Budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020.



**Impact Factor:**

<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>



**Figure 1. Dynamics of revenues of local budgets**

In the analyzed years, we can observe a decrease in revenues of the budget of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, local budgets of the regions and the city of Tashkent. In particular, it is planned that in 2019 the total income will amount to 31083.0 billion soums. But in 2020 and 2021 years the total income is planned to be 30273.9 billion soums and 29774.7 billion soums respectively. The decline in local budget revenues in recent years is explained by the inability of production and services enterprises to operate at full capacity in the context of the pandemic.

In the current market economy, the budget issue is a very important and complex issue. The development of each region depends on the living conditions of the population, social protection, adequate social protection of low-income families and individuals, the ability to address properly the financial issues of public authorities in each region. In this regard, it is important to determine the type and amount of taxes and fees to local budgets.

An important direction in improving the tax system of the country should be further clarification of the powers of various authorities on taxes and fees, and increase the powers of local authorities at the same time.

The data show that the role of local budgets in the budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan is growing. In particular, the share of the republican budget in the structure of the state budget for 2015-2019 will be 55.6%, 55.1%, 59.8%, 67.8%, 72.3% while the share of local budgets is 44.4%, 44.9%, 40.2%, 32.2%,

27.7% and their share has been declining in recent years. In practice, local taxes and fees do not allow for the full formation of local budget revenues.

From 2020, local authorities and local councils have been given a number of powers to formulate effectively and use rationally the local budget.

Respectively, the Jukorgi Kengash of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, regional and Tashkent city, districts and city Kengashes of People's Deputies:

- regulates limited amounts of budget funds allocated from the budget of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, local budgets of regions and the city of Tashkent, budgets of districts and cities to distributors of territorial budget funds;
- approves the forecast of revenues of the republican budget of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, regional budgets of regions, the city budget of the city of Tashkent, the budgets of districts and cities;
- makes decisions on amendments to the budget of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, local budgets of regions and the city of Tashkent, budgets of districts and cities.

Local budgets are an important part of the state budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan and are an important source of funding for local governments. The system of local budgets allows for the full satisfaction of local needs and their implementation in close connection with the implementation of measures taken by the state in a centralized manner. Local authorities are tasked with increasing local budget revenues and saving resources.

**Table 1. The dynamics of incomes and expenditures of the budget of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, regions and Tashkent city<sup>2</sup>**

T/p	Territories	mlrd.soum			
		Incomes		Expenditures	
		2019	2020	2019	2020

<sup>2</sup> Prepared on the basis of the Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated 26.12.2018 "On the forecast of key macroeconomic indicators and parameters of the state budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2019 and budget targets for 2020-2021" PR-4086 and the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan № 589 "On the State Budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020" dated December 9, 2019.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	PIHIQ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

1.	The Republic of Karakalpakstan	2683,5	2 833,3	2683,5	2 833,3
2.	Andijan	1912,7	2 187,4	3292,0	2 803,6
3.	Bukhara	2266,6	2 142,3	2266,6	2 142,3
4.	Jizzakh	1106,2	1 050,8	1836,8	1 499,0
5.	Kashkadarya	3493,7	2 935,7	3493,7	3 693,8
6.	Navoi	1495,8	1 353,6	1495,8	1 353,6
7.	Namangan	1784,7	2 016,5	3096,9	2 994,2
8.	Samarkand	2270,9	2 714,8	4031,8	3 036,6
9.	Surkhandarya	1657,2	1 741,6	2872,0	2 580,7
10.	Syrdarya	736,3	751,1	1217,4	1 095,0
11.	Tashkent	3169,0	2 582,9	3169,0	2 582,9
12.	Fergana	4038,0	3 005,6	4038,0	3 357,5
13.	Khorezm	1236,2	1 402,2	2116,4	1 859,2
14.	Tashkent city	3236,2	3 556,1	3236,2	3 556,1
<b>Total</b>		<b>31 083,0</b>	<b>30 273,9</b>	<b>38 846,1</b>	<b>35 387,8</b>

The table shows that in the years under analysis, local budget revenues in some regions are less than local budget expenditures. This, in turn, creates the need for additional financial resources to finance the expenditures of the local budgets of these regions.

Although local budget revenues and expenditures in 2020 will decrease compared to 2019, the number of

regions receiving financial assistance from the high budget is increasing. Local budgets are an economic opportunity for local governments. The higher the local budget revenues, the higher the welfare of the population of this region.

**Table 2. The amount of inter-budgetary transfers from the Republican budget to local budgets<sup>3</sup>**

T/p	Territories	mlrd. soum	
		2019	2020
1.	Andijan	1379,3	616,2
2.	Jizzakh	730,6	448,2
3.	Kashkadarya	-	758,1
4.	Namangan	1312,2	977,7
5.	Samarkand	1760,9	321,8
6.	Surkhandarya	1214,8	839,1
7.	Syrdarya	481,1	343,9
8.	Fergana	-	351,9
9.	Khorezm	884,2	457,0
<b>Total</b>		<b>7763,1</b>	<b>5 113,9</b>

According to the Table 2, the number of regions allocating inter-budgetary transfers from the upper budget has increased in 2020 compared to 2019. A number of regions of the country have been provided with financial resources in the form of inter-budgetary transfers to cover their expenses. In 2019, a total of 7,763.1 billion soum was allocated to the local budgets of 7 regions, and in 2020, a total of 5,113.9 billion soum was allocated to the local budgets of 9 regions, 62% of which was allocated to 4 regions: Namangan, Surkhandarya, Kashkadarya and Andijan regions. In order to ensure the financial independence of the country's regions and increase their interest in increasing their revenues, we can see that from 2020

the amount of inter-budgetary transfers to all regions has decreased.

However, the current practice of inter-budgetary regulation ensures that the bulk of some local budget revenues are generated. The presence of such a large amount of managerial income leads to a lack of sense of responsibility on the part of local authorities, which, in our view, is not very consistent with the policy of liberalization of the economy. In addition, local authorities do not make much effort to increase their income bases and economic opportunities, knowing that they will be supported by donor regions in the country and the national budget. Some regions are trying to artificially increase the amount of benefits and

<sup>3</sup> Prepared on the basis of the Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan № 4086 dated 26.12.2018 "On the forecast of key macroeconomic indicators and parameters of the state budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2019 and budget targets for 2020-2021" and the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan № 589 "On the State Budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020" dated December 9, 2019.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

various social payments in order to get as much money as possible from the national budget.

Article 19 of the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the State Budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020" specifies the specifics of revenue generation of the budget of the Republic of Karakalpakstan for 2020, local budgets of regions and Tashkent city, districts and cities. Full transfer to city budgets is planned<sup>4</sup>:

- property tax from individuals;
- land tax from individuals;
- income tax paid on the basis of the declaration on the annual income of individuals from the lease of property and paid by individual entrepreneurs;
- tax on the use of water resources, except for the tax paid by power plants;
- tax on the use of subsoil for building materials, with the exception of cement raw materials and limestone used in the production of cement.

The following is transferred fully to the Republican budget of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, to the regional budgets of the regions and to the city budget of Tashkent city:

- property tax from legal entities;
- land tax from legal entities;
- tax on the use of water resources paid by power plants;
- excise tax on the sale of gasoline, diesel fuel and gas to final consumers;
- turnover tax;
- excise tax from revenue on mobile services and alcohol products, including beer, as of July 1, 2019, respectively, in accordance with the share of the population of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, regions and the city of Tashkent in the population of the Republic.

**Table 3. The importance of local taxes in the state budget revenues of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2016-2020<sup>5</sup> (in percent)**

Indicators	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Without revenue from state off-budget funds – total	100	100	100	100	100
Including:					
<b>Local taxes total</b>	<b>11,3</b>	<b>11,9</b>	<b>11,5</b>	<b>7,2</b>	<b>4,2</b>
Property tax	3,8	4,0	4,3	3,3	2,1
Land tax	2,1	2,4	2,2	1,9	2,1
Landscaping and social infrastructure development tax	2,0	1,8	1,4	-	-
Tax on the use of gasoline, diesel fuel and gas	3,4	3,7	3,6	2,0	-

Indirect taxes are one of the main sources of state budget revenues in the analyzed years. In particular, the share of indirect taxes in 2016 was 52.6% and in 2020, it was 41.4% and decreased by 11.2 points in the analyzed years.

In the formation of the state budget revenues, indirect taxes are followed by direct taxes, the share of which was 24.1% in 2016 and 28.2% in 2020, a sharp increase over the past year.

The share of resource fees and property tax in the state budget revenues was 13.2% in 2016 and 17.5% in 2020, with a steady upward trend in the analyzed years.

Local taxes include property taxes, land taxes, landscaping and social infrastructure development taxes, and taxes on gasoline, diesel fuel, and gas.

It is known that today property and land taxes are recognized as local taxes. In the years under analysis, the share of local taxes, which are the source of income of local budgets, is not high.

The share of local taxes has been declining in recent years, averaging 9.2 percent in the years under review. The share of property tax was 3.8% in 2016

and 2.1% by 2020 and has been declining. The share of land tax was 2.1% in 2016 and 2.1% in 2020. As can be seen from the data in the table, the merging of the landscaping and social infrastructure development tax and the tax on the use of gasoline, diesel fuel and gas with the republican taxes has led to a decrease in local taxes in local budget revenues. It can be seen that the possibility of forming local budget revenues only at the expense of their own revenues, local taxes, has been greatly reduced.

In our opinion, today the list of local taxes should be expanded on the basis of tax legislation to ensure the sustainability of local budget revenues.

In order to strengthen the capacity of local budgets, it is necessary not only to clearly define the structure of local taxes and fees, but also to analyze and further improve the dynamics of the share of state taxes of national importance in local budget revenues.

Regional budgets of areas and the city budget of the city of Tashkent in the following shares to the republican budget of the Republic of Karakalpakstan:

<sup>4</sup> Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan № 5896 dated December 9, 2019 "On the State Budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020".

<sup>5</sup> Calculated on the basis of the information of The Ministry of Finance of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

- 70% in Navoi region, 34% in Tashkent region, 5% in Tashkent city, the Republic of Karakalpakstan and others in the income tax from individuals (excluding income tax paid on the basis of the declaration of annual income from renting property of individuals and paid by individual entrepreneurs) 100 percent in the provinces;

- 34% in Tashkent region, Tashkent city (except for income tax paid by large taxpayers, non-residents of the Republic of Uzbekistan operating through a permanent establishment in the Republic of Uzbekistan, as well as income withheld at the source of payment of nonresidents) in accordance with the list approved by the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan 5 percent, in the Republic of Karakalpakstan and other regions 100 percent.

The Jogorku Kenesh of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, regional and Tashkent city Kengashes of People's Deputies:

- distribution of taxes and other types of revenues allocated to local budgets at the appropriate level (including revenues specified in the first part of this article) and inter-budgetary transfers;

- have the right to transfer part of the funds received from the overfulfillment of the revenue forecast to the budgets of districts and cities for the implementation of programs of socio-economic development of the regions.

The transfer of such powers will ensure the financial independence of local authorities and the stabilization of local budget revenues.

In our opinion, the way out of this situation is, firstly, to increase the responsibility and authority of local authorities to increase local budget revenues, secondly, to improve the mechanism for leaving excess tax revenues to the local budget, and thirdly, to create additional reserves. local government bodies; fourthly,

it is necessary to achieve the development of a long-term action plan for the formation of the local budget.

As a result of theoretical and practical study of the processes of formation of local budget revenues and analysis of the structure of local budget revenues, the following conclusions can be drawn:

1. Increasing the revenues of local budgets, local taxes and restoring the financial base of local self-government bodies on their basis;

2. In order to ensure the stability of local budget revenues, it is necessary to introduce a procedure for changing the amount of deductions from national taxes at least once every 3 years, without revising them annually;

3. The existence of a system of allocation of inter-budgetary transfers from the republican budget to local budgets means that they are subject to a high budget. This situation does not allow for the full implementation of public policy aimed at ensuring the freedom of local authorities and strengthens the dependence of local authorities.

In our opinion, ensuring the sustainability of local budget revenues indicates an increase in the interest of local governments in the development of entrepreneurship, especially in small and medium business, which will improve the financial condition of administrative units and local governments to develop their own income base.

The conceptual basis of financial independence of local self-government is that it consists of an optimal system, taking into account the interests of the population, local self-government, state and business structures. Decentralization of the budget system increases the role of local authorities in addressing the social living conditions of the population, which in turn ensures that the population has sufficient financial resources to provide priority social services and perform other functions.

## References:

1. (2019). *On the forecast of key macroeconomic indicators and parameters of the state budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2019 and budget targets for 2020-2021*" PR-4086 and the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan № 589 "On the State Budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020" dated December 9, 2019.
2. (2017). *In accordance with the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated 30.12.2017 "On amendments and additions to some legislative acts of the Republic of Uzbekistan in connection with the improvement of tax administration"* № 455.
3. (n.d.). *Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan № 508 of 24.12.2018 "On amendments and additions to some legislative acts of the Republic of Uzbekistan in connection with the adoption of the main directions of tax and budgetary policy for 2019."*
4. (n.d.). *Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan № 4086 of 26.12.2018 "On the forecast of key macroeconomic indicators and parameters of the state budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2019 and budget targets for 2020-2021."*



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

5. (n.d.). *Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated December 30, 2019 No PR-4555 "On measures to ensure the implementation of the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan" On the State Budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020* .
6. Meyliev, O.R. (2020). "Influence of taxes on the formation of local budget income". *"Economy and Business"*, № 8 (66),107-113.
7. Meyliev, O.R. (2021). "Mahalliy budjetlar daromadini oshirishning samarali yo'llari". *"MOLIYACHI MA'LUMOTNOMASI"*, №07 (115), pp.3-10.
8. Alm, J., Buschman, R.D., & Sjoquist, D.L. (2014). Foreclosures and local government revenues from the property tax: The case of Georgia school districts. Volume 46, May 2014, Pages 1-11. <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0166046214000155>
9. Masaki, T. (2018). *The impact of intergovernmental transfers on local revenue generation in Sub-Saharan Africa*. Volume 106, June 2018, Pages 173-186. June 2018, Pages 173-186. <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0305750X18300366>
10. Tumanskaja, J.V. (2004). "Formirovanie dohodov mestnyh budzhetov v usloviyah reformirovaniya mestnogo samoupravleniya". Avtoreferat dissertacii na soiskanie uchenoj stepeni kandidata jekonomicheskikh nauk. (p.20). Ivanovo.
11. Marhaeva, V. V. (2004). "Puti ukreplenija dohodnoj bazy mestnyh budzhetov (naprimere Respubliki Kalmykija)". Avtoreferat dissertacii na soiskanie uchenoj stepeni kandidata jekonomicheskikh nauk. (p.28). Rostov-na-Donu.
12. Mazina, V. V. (2007). "Sobstvennye nalogovye dohody mestnyh budzhetov v sisteme municipal'nyh finansov (po materialam Krasnodarskogo kraja)". Avtoreferat dissertacii na soiskanie uchenoj stepeni kandidata jekonomicheskikh nauk. (p.24). Krasnodar.
13. Mishina, S. V. (2009). "Formirovanie dohodov mestnyh budzhetov v usloviyah modernizacii mezhbudzhetnyh otnoshenij". Avtoreferat dissertacii na soiskanie uchenoj stepeni kandidata jekonomicheskikh nauk. (p.29). Moskva.
14. Penugalova, A. V., & Chulkov, A. S. (2010). "Sovremennye problemy formirovaniya dohodov mestnyh budzhetov i puti ih reshenija". *"Finansy i kredit"*, pp.12-17.
15. Kuznecova, O.S. (2013). "Regulirovanie nalogovyh istochnikov mestnyh budzhetov v rossijskoj federacii". Avtoreferat dissertacii na soiskanie uchenoj stepeni kandidata jekonomicheskikh nauk. (p.20). Moskva.
16. Najdenova, T.A., & Shvecova, I.N. (2014). "Ocenka formirovaniya dohodnoj bazy mestnogo budzhetov (na materialah municipal'nogo obrazovaniya gorodskogo okruga «Syktyvkar»)". *"Finansy i kredit"*, pp.20-30.
17. Afanas`eva, E. E. (2018). "Problemy formirovaniya dohodov mestnyh budzhetov v usloviyah centralizacii finansovyh resursov". *"Vestnik Evrazijskoj nauki"*, №3, Tom 10. Retrieved from <https://esj.today/PDF/62ECVN318.pdf>
18. Mamanazarov, A.B. (2002). *Maʼallij budzhetlarni barkarorlashtirishda soliklarning rolini oshirish masalalari*: i.f.n. ilmiy darazhasini olish uchun dissertacija avtoreferati. (p.22). Toshkent: BMA.
19. Kobulov, X.A. (2006). *Xududiy iktisodiyot va maʼallij budzhetlar imkoniyatlarini oshirish jʼynalishlari*. I.f.n. ilmiy darazhasini olish uchun jozilgan dis. Avtoreferati. (p.21). Toshkent: BMA.
20. Rʼyziev, Z.I. (2011). *Maʼallij budzhet daromadlarini shakllantirish va ulardan foj dalanish samaradorligini oshirish*. i.f.n. ilmiy darazhasini olish uchun jozilgan dis. avtoreferati. (p.21). Toshkent: BMA.
21. Hajriddinov, A.B. (2011). *Maʼallij budzhetlar daromad bazalarining barkarorligini taʼminlash jʼyllari*. I.f.n. ilmiy darazhasini olish uchun jozilgan dis. avtoreferati. (p.21). Toshkent: BMA.
22. Burhanov, A., & Kurbonov, H. (2018). "Xududlarda maʼallij budzhetlar daromadlar manbaini kengajtirish jʼyllari (Kashkadarjo viloyati misolida)". *"Iktisodiyot va innovacion tehnologiyalar"* ilmiy jelektron zhurnali, № 1, janvar`-fevral`. Retrieved from [www.iqtisodiyot.uz](http://www.iqtisodiyot.uz)
23. Hajdarov, N.H. (2020). "Maʼallij budzhetlar: muammo va innovacion echimlar". *"ʻzbekiston statistika ahborotnomasi"* ilmiy jelektron zhurnali, 2-son.
24. (n.d.). *The information of The Ministry of Finance of the Republic of Uzbekistan*.



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

## International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 30.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Abrorali Ashiralievich Mamadjanov**

State Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan on Statistics

Deputy Head of the Department of Macroeconomic Indicators and National Accounts,

Head of the Department for the Formation and Analysis of Macroeconomic Indicators,

external doctorate student

## ASSESSMENT OF TOURISM USING INTEGRATED INDICATORS IN THE NATIONAL STATISTICAL PRACTICE OF UZBEKISTAN

**Abstract:** The article presents the views of N.I. Panova, O.A. Berezi, O.N. Bikova, A.M. Vetitneva, T.P. Levchenko and M.Yu. Makarov, who conducted research on the formation of integral indicators. In particular, the approaches of Z.A. Trifonova and M.M. Trifonova on the use of integral indicators and the methodological approaches of L.I. Kulakova, V.A. Osipova to the assessment of the tourist and recreational potential of the regions. The article also discusses the indices used in the formation of integral indicators, in particular, the Price Competitiveness Index, Human Tourism Index, Infrastructure Index, Environment Index, Technology Index, Human Resources Index, Openness Index, Social Index. In the article, based on the studies carried out by the aforementioned foreign researchers to assess tourism using integrated indicators, in the national statistical practice of Uzbekistan, recommendations have been developed for assessing the tourism potential of regions using the “Integrated Tourism Potential Indicator”, “Tourism Infrastructure Potential Indicator” and “Regions Potential Indicator on tourist resources”. The peculiarity of the approach presented in the article is that the factors that determine the tourist potential were selected based on the specifics of the country and the effective use of indicators of the tourism satellite account when developing an integral indicator of tourist potential.

**Key words:** tourism, tourism statistics, system national accounts, tourism satellite account, housing, integral indicators, tourism resources, tourism potential.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Mamadjanov, A. A. (2021). Assessment of tourism using integrated indicators in the national statistical practice of Uzbekistan. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 405-411.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-76> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.76>

**Scopus ASCC:** 2000.

### Introduction

Over the years, integrated indicators have been developed and analyzed by scientists and statisticians from developed countries in order to use the generalized indicators in-depth analysis of various aspects of economic activity that affect the development of the tourism network. Integrated indicators are formed based on many indicators of economic development, social services and tourism, that is, cover all economic and social processes related to the tourism area. When forming these integral indicators, a number of indicators are used. Below we will consider these main indicators [1,2]:

- **the Price Competitiveness Index** includes the price index for hotel services, the purchasing power parity coefficient of the country's currency in relation

to the US dollar, the consumer price index, the price index for the services of travel organizations, etc.;

- **the Human Tourism Index** includes the number of people leaving for foreign countries with a tourist purpose in relation to the population of the country; the number of foreign tourists entering the country; indicators assessing the impact of tourism on the country's economy (the share of tourism in GDP, the share of tourism in investment in fixed assets, the share of government spending in GDP, the share of tourism in exports and imports);

- **the Infrastructure Index**, which expresses the state of development of housing facilities, sanatoriums and resorts, tourist organizations, catering organizations, the transport system, sports,

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

cultural organizations, financial organizations and other infrastructure;

- **the Environment Index** provides for the registration of population density, harmful emissions into the atmosphere, the country's participation in environmental protection measures, the adoption of UN conventions on environmental protection, etc.;

- **the Technology Index** includes the number of people connected to the Internet, the level of use of mobile services, the share of high-tech products in GDP, etc.;

- **Human Resources Index** is calculated by summing up indicators of population literacy, employment in tourism, unemployment rate, population growth, urbanization and other indicators;

- **the index of openness** is calculated by summing up the indicators of the state's visa policy, the country's participation in foreign trade, export and import duties and other indicators;

- **the Social Index** provides the standard of living of the population records, the availability of publications, software computers and TVs, the level of social security, the number of crimes, etc.

A number of scientists in the research have been developed various integrated indicators related to tourism.

In particular, the Russian scientist S.L. Sychev studies the "Recreational potential" indicator, highlighting recreational and socio-economic resources in it. Recreational resources include natural, material and cultural resources, while socio-economic resources include infrastructural, financial, legal, educational and demographic resources [3].

Also N.I. Panov describes the term "tourist and recreational resources" and includes the resources which are necessary to meet human needs for tourist purposes, such as climatic, socio-cultural, historical, archaeological, architectural, scientific and industrial, and cultural [3].

Other foreign scientists O.A. Berezi, O.N. Bykov, A.M. Vetitneva, T.P. Levchenko and M.Yu. Makarov conducted research on the development of the "Integral indicator of sustainable tourism" in the countries [2,3,4,5,7].

This indicator is one of the integral indicators that can be used to effectively assess tourism in the country.

The study of integral indicators for assessing the tourist potential of regions can be seen in the scientific articles of Russian researchers Z.A. Trifonova, MM Trifonova [4]. In their opinion, the integral indicator for assessing the tourist potential covers several intermediate indices and is expressed by the following formula:

$$\Delta I = I_1 * 0,25 + I_2 * 0,25 + I_3 * 0,25 + I_4 * 0,25$$

where,  $I_1$  - intermediate index of natural potential;

$I_2$  - intermediate index of historical and cultural potential;

$I_3$  - an intermediate index of the potential for the provision of tourism infrastructure;

$I_4$  - an intermediate index of the potential of transport infrastructure;

0,25 – a correction factor index.

In his works L.I. Kulakova, VA Osipov studied methodological approaches to assessing the tourist and recreational potential of the regions of the Russian Federation [5].

In their opinion, when assessing the tourist and recreational potential, in particular, the historical, cultural and infrastructural potential, natural conditions and the potential of specially protected natural areas affecting the development of the administrative centers of the regions are taken into account, which are determined by the following formula:

$$P = v_1 K_0 + v_2 T_0 + v_3 N_0 + v_4 B_0$$

where,  $P$  - tourist and recreational potential,  $K_0$  - historical and cultural potential,  $T_0$  - potential of specially protected natural areas,  $N_0$  - potential of natural conditions,  $B_0$  - infrastructure potential,  $v_1 - v_4$  - weight coefficients.

They propose to express the indicator of the historical and cultural potential of the region by the following formula:

$$K_i = \frac{n_1(1+c)}{m}$$

where,  $K_i$  - density of historical and cultural resources,  $n_1$  - number of objects in the administrative center,  $c$  - localization coefficient,  $m$  - number of objects in the region.

The localization coefficient is estimated at five points in the system, depending on how far the historical and cultural objects are located in relation to the administrative centers.

At the same time, it is believed that the proximity of historical and cultural sites to administrative centers represents the level of provision of information and communication technologies.

Based on the above research on the assessment of tourism using integral indicators, carried out by a number of authors, we set the task of developing an "Integral indicator of tourism potential" in order to assess the tourism potential of the regions of Uzbekistan in the practice of national statistics.

The integral indicator of tourist potential allows us to single out a single indicator representing the tourist potential of the region, summing up indicators that include several factors representing the tourist resources of the region.

This indicator is calculated by summing the indicators presented in the table below (Table 1.).

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

**Table 1. Indicators reflecting tourism potential<sup>1</sup>**

T/p	Factors	Indicators
<b>I. Tourist infrastructure (F<sub>ij</sub>)</b>		
1.	Housing funds	- number of objects; - the volume of services provided; - state of the art; - the share of tourism in the industry.
2.	Sanatoriums and resorts	- number of objects; - the volume of services provided; - state of the art.
3.	Tourism organizations	- the number of objects; - the volume of services provided; - state of the art.
4.	Catering organizations	- the number of objects; - the volume of services provided; - level of development; - share of tourism in the industry.
5.	Transport	- availability of types of transport; - the volume of services provided in the transport sector; - share of tourism in the industry.
6.	Sport	- the number of objects; - the volume of services provided; - state of the art; - share of tourism in the industry.
7.	Culture	- the number of objects; - the volume of services provided; - state of the art; - share of tourism in the industry.
<b>II. Tourism resources (R<sub>ij</sub>)</b>		
1.	Natural and climatic resources	- the level of conservation of natural resources and their rational use; - quality level of water resources; - the length of the season.
2.	Historical and cultural heritage	- the level of preservation of historical and cultural heritage and their rational use; - the availability of opportunities for pilgrimage.

Systematizing the indicators representing the tourism potential presented in the above table, the following integral indicators of the tourism potential can be derived:

$$I = \sum_{i,j=1}^n F_{ij} * w_i + \sum_{i,j=1}^n R_{ij} * w_i$$

where, in this formula  $w$  represents the weight of each individual indicator. Weights can be set depending on the importance of the indicator. In the above studies, Z.A. Trifonov and M.M. Trifonov, each index is taken as equivalent, and each of the four intermediate indexes is estimated with a weight of 0.25.

Based on the existing indicators, using the above formula, it becomes possible to assess the tourism potential of the regions of Uzbekistan and conduct a comparative analysis.

For 2019, the potential of the regions (F<sub>1j</sub>) in this direction was assessed by bringing the main indicators of the activities of hotels and similar accommodation facilities by region to relative sizes and generalizing them.

The indicator of the number of accommodated persons was calculated taking into account the number of visitors from the CIS countries and far abroad, as well as workers with higher education.

The relative indicators for each direction in the regions were reduced to a general scale according to the following formula by equalizing the highest (maximum) indicator to 100:

$$F_{ij} = \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{F_n}{F_{max}}$$

where,  $F_n$  - arbitrary regional indicator,

<sup>1</sup> Formed by the author

**Impact Factor:**

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	PIHIQ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

$F_{max}$  – the highest rate by region.  
 From the information obtained as a result of calculations carried out on the activities of hotels and similar accommodation facilities, it can be seen that the greatest potential in this direction is observed in the city of Tashkent (100), Samarkand (39) and

Bukhara (35) regions, while the average potential is observed in Tashkent (23), Khorezm (22) and Fergana (19) regions, in other regions we can observe a low indicator (in the range of 10-16) (Table 2.).

**Table 2. Relative measurement of the activities of hotels and similar accommodation facilities in the regions of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2019. <sup>2</sup>**

	Number of accommodation facilities	Number of rooms	Number of persons accommodated	Number of visitors from non-CIS countries	Number of overnight stays	The utilization rate of accommodation facilities	Employment in the field	Total
Republic of Karakalpakstan	13	7	4	3	3	48	4	11
Regions:								
Andijan	11	7	5	2	4	71	5	14
Bukhara	83	31	22	28	17	54	23	35
Jizzakh	19	9	4	1	3	39	4	10
Kashkadarya	29	15	8	2	7	50	8	16
Navoi	16	12	5	2	5	52	7	13
Namangan	13	10	6	2	4	36	6	10
Samarkand	68	36	27	33	23	63	29	39
Surkhandarya	13	6	3	2	3	50	3	10
Syrdarya	7	3	2	0	2	89	2	14
Tashkent	45	21	11	4	15	60	13	23
Fergana	42	18	7	4	8	46	12	19
Khorezm	36	20	16	16	10	51	13	22
Tashkent city	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Also, from the information obtained by summarizing the main indicators of the activities of tourist organizations in the regions, it can be seen that high potential in this direction is observed in the city

of Tashkent (90), Khorezm (45) and Samarkand (19) regions, while the potential of other regions of the country in this direction is much lower than in the above regions (0-6) (Table 3.).

**Table 3. Generalized indicators of the potential of the tourist infrastructure of the regions<sup>3</sup>**

	Accommodation facilities	Travel companies and organizations	Health resort organizations	Physical Culture	Tourist base	Theatres	Museums	Concert organizations	Parks of culture and	Total

<sup>2</sup> Calculated by the author based on data from the State Statistics Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

<sup>3</sup> Calculated by the author based on data from the State Statistics Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

**Impact Factor:**

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

				and sport					recreation	
Republic of Karakalpakstan	11	1	9	52	11	24	9	27	26	9
Regions:										
Andijan	14	1	14	65	11	17	7	18	90	12
Bukhara	35	6	10	48	25	15	33	12	38	14
Jizzakh	10	2	19	41	8	14	7	15	10	7
Kashkadarya	16	2	19	67	15	22	7	27	50	12
Navoi	13	2	13	31	21		7	9	39	8
Namangan	10	1	51	50	5	7	7	17	46	12
Samarkand	39	19	28	75	15	28	50	13	49	18
Surkhandarya	10	1	14	52	16	15	7	1	38	9
Syrdarya	14	0	2	23	1	5	1	10	9	4
Tashkent	23	4	90	67	75	5	9	9	25	25
Fergana	19	1	83	78	7	23	23	32	57	20
Khorezm	22	45	6	46	17	21	17	8	34	13
Tashkent city	100	90	41	59	78	100	79	100	92	47

When calculating the activities of sanatorium-resort institutions in the regions based on the data available in the above methodology, the greatest potential is observed in Tashkent (90), Fergana (83), Namangan (51) regions and Tashkent city (41), and the average potential (19-28) - in Jizzakh, Kashkadarya, Samarkand regions. It was also revealed that other regions - have the least potential in this direction in relation to the above regions. At the same time, we calculated and summarized indicators for the activities of physical culture, sports, leisure organizations and tourist centers, theaters, museums, concert organizations and parks in the above order. At

the next stage, we will calculate the integral indicator of the potential of the tourism infrastructure through the correction factors for tourism sectors using the following formula.

$$F_D = \sum_{i,j=n}^n F_{ij} * w_i$$

In contrast to the approaches of the authors discussed above, we considered it expedient to use the indicator of the share of tourism in this area as a correction coefficient ( $w_i$ ).

This indicator comes from the Tourism Satellite Account (TSA - Table 6) (Table 4.).

**Table 4. Information on the domestic supply and consumption of domestic tourism in the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2019<sup>4</sup>**

	Domestic supply, mln. UZS	Consumption related to tourism within the country, mln. Soums	Share of tourism, %
A. Consumption products	72 749 888,3	20 846 421,6	28,7
A.1 Tourism characteristic products	38 086 318,4	18 397 504,3	48,3
1. Accommodation services for visitors	3 930 155,8	3 902 353,3	99,3
2. Food- and beverage-serving services	4 544 412,0	2 806 819,5	61,8
3. Railway passenger transport services	529 837,8	482 574,5	91,1
4. Road passenger transport services	18 386 598,4	5 080 302,4	27,6

<sup>4</sup> Data of the State Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan on Statistics.



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	PIHIQ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

	Domestic supply, mln. UZS	Consumption related to tourism within the country, mln. Soums	Share of tourism, %
5. Air passenger transport services	5 962 496,4	4 771 965,0	80,0
6. Transport equipment rental services	2 274 091,0	188 019,4	8,3
7. Travel agencies and other reservation services	930 431,2	673 359,2	72,4
8. Cultural services	586 597,7	198 570,6	33,9
9. Sports and recreational services	941 698,1	293 540,3	31,2
A.2. Other consumption products	34 663 569,9	2 448 917,3	7,1
<b>B. Other products</b>	<b>883 501 827,4</b>	<b>3 591 962,2</b>	<b>0,4</b>

In essence, the function of the correction factor is to represent the level of attitude of a given sphere to tourism, and the indicator of the share of tourism in this sphere fulfills this task in full. Having formed the TSA tables in the context of regions, it will be possible to apply the appropriate coefficients for each region. In these calculations, we conventionally used the data of the TSA of Table 6, which is formed for the republic.

In these calculations, as a correction factor ( $w_i$ ) for accommodation facilities, health resorts, leisure organizations and tourist centers, such indicators were used as the share of tourism in services for the accommodation of visitors (99.3%), the share of tourism in the services of travel agencies for travel companies and organizations and other booking services (72.4%), the share of tourism in sports and leisure services in the field of physical education and sports (31.2%), the share of tourism in cultural services for theaters, museums, concert organizations, cultural organizations and recreation parks (33.9%).

According to the results of calculations, the highest integral indicator for the potential of tourism infrastructure is noted in the city of Tashkent (47) and Tashkent region (25), followed by Fergana (20), Samarkand (18), Bukhara (14) and Khorezm (13) regions. The lowest result for this indicator was recorded in Syrdarya (4), Jizzakh (7) and Navoi (8) regions.

The next stage is to assess the potential of tourism resources. Based on the available information, we will divide tourism resources, as noted above, into natural and climatic resources and historical and cultural heritage.

We will also divide natural and climatic resources into natural parks and reserves, as well as water bodies that attract tourists. At the same time, Badai-Tagai, Hisar, Kyzylkum, Nurotinsky, Surkhandarya, Chatkal and Kitab state geological reserves, Zaamin, Zarafshan, Ugam-Chatkal, Khorezm national natural parks, Dzhayran eco-center in the regions and others, which attract attention of tourists, are taken into account. Samarkand, Bukhara, Khiva, Shakhrisabz and other regions included in the

list of international organizations, including UNESCO, are presented as historical and cultural heritage.

Using the methods described above for assessing the potential of the tourism infrastructure of the regions, it is possible to generalize the potential of tourism resources. According to the results obtained, the regions with high tourist potential include the Samarkand (75), Bukhara (75), Khorezm (75) and Tashkent (75) regions, and the regions with the average tourist potential - the Republic of Karakalpakstan (63), the city of Tashkent (75), Kashkadarya (63), Surkhandarya (63) and Jizzakh (50) regions. It should be noted that other regions also have natural and climatic resources and a rich historical and cultural heritage, and in order to increase their tourist potential, it is necessary to increase their attractiveness.

At the next stage, on the basis of the available data, the indicators of the potential of the regions in terms of tourist infrastructure and tourist resources are summed up, and an index of the effectiveness of the tourist potential of the regions is determined. The obtained results show that the highest level of tourist potential in the regions of our country falls on the city of Tashkent (55), and Tashkent (50), Samarkand (47), Bukhara (44) and Khorezm (44) regions. The next places in this indicator are occupied by Kashkadarya (37), Surkhandarya (36), Jizzakh (29) regions, and the Republic of Karakalpakstan (36), and in Syrdarya (2), Namangan (6), Andijan (6), Navoi (10) and Fergana (10) regions, this indicator is significantly lower than in the above regions.

In conclusion, we can say that in statistical practice it is advisable to establish work on the assessment of tourism using integral indicators. The most important of them are "integral indicator of sustainable tourism" and "integral indicator of tourism potential". It is advisable to assess the sustainability of tourism resources in the country using the integral indicator of sustainable tourism, as well as to assess the tourism potential of the country's regions on the basis of the above formulas using the integral indicator of tourism potential. In this article, we also

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>PIHII (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

recommend our approach to assessing the tourist potential of the regions of our country using the integral indicator of tourist potential. The differences between this approach and the approaches recommended by other authors are as follows:

the factors that determine the tourist potential are selected based on the specific characteristics of the country;

when developing an integral indicator of tourism potential, it was recommended to effectively use the TSA indicators.

## References:

- (2019). *Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Tourism". No. 549. June 18, 2019.*
- Popkov, V.P., Kol, O.D., & Anokhina, E.M. (2009). "Monitoring tourism business in a large city: theory and practice." (pp.15-16). St. Petersburg.
- Shermukhamedov, A., Abirova, G., & Sidikova, F. (2014). *Tourism development in Uzbekistan*. Proceeding of the First International Academic Conference "Science and Education in Australia, America and Eurasia: Fundamental and Applied Science", Australia, Melbourne, 23 June 2014. (pp.275-277). Melbourne: IADCES.
- Trifonova, Z.A., & Trifonova, M.M. (2009). "Assessment of the tourist potential of the territory of the Chuvash Republic", Chuvash State University named after I.N. Ulyanov, Russia, 9.01.2009, Universal decimal classification 338.48.
- Kulakova, L.I., & Osipov, V.A. (2017). "Methodological approaches to assessing the tourist and recreational potential of Russian regions", *Russian Entrepreneurship*, Volume 18, No. 24, December 2017, ISSN 1994-6937.
- (2008). *Commission of the European Communities. Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, World Tourism Organization, United Nations. Tourism Satellite Account: Recommended Methodological Framework 2008* (Luxembourg, Madrid, New York, Paris).
- (2008). *Commission of the European Communities. Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, World Tourism Organization, United Nations. International Recommendations for Tourism Statistics.*
- Makarov, M.Yu. (2016). "Building a model of sustainable development of tourist areas (on the example of the Krasnodar Territory)". Dissertation for the degree of candidate of economic sciences. (pp.33-34). Sochi.
- (2019). "Guidelines for the compilation of a tourism satellite account", approved by the Decision of the State Committee on Statistics No. 41 of September 30, 2019.
- Kuskov, A.S. (2008). *Tourism Research Resources*, Textbook, (p.35). Moscow.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

## International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 30.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Otabek Ali ugli Arzikulov  
Jizzakh Polytechnic Institute  
Senior Lecturer, Department of Economics and Management,  
Republic of Uzbekistan

## ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE TO INCREASE THE EFFICIENCY OF SMALL BUSINESSES

**Abstract:** Artificial intelligence is an important force in the technology industry and virtual assistants are becoming a key part of new products. Artificial Intelligence (AI) can be seen as a technology that takes on many of the cumbersome and repetitive tasks of a small business, such as logistics, accounting, planning and fraud protection, and can also respond to customer support requests. read and understand business laws and regulations in accordance with legal regulations. Given that a small business has a limited number of employees, then, for the transfer of labor-intensive tasks, AI makes it possible to use human resources more efficiently. This article explores the use of AI to quickly solve customer service problems and to attract as many consumers as possible in the future and in sales marketing.

**Key words:** AI, small business, production processes, labor-intensive operations, human resources, data collection, information processing.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Arzikulov, O. A. (2021). Artificial intelligence to increase the efficiency of small businesses. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 412-415.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-77> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.77>  
**Scopus ASCC:** 2000.

### Introduction

The boom of technologies based on AI, which occurred in the 21st century, is due to two conditions: powerful computers appeared that made it possible to analyze external sources and make decisions much faster than a person, in addition, there was a need for companies to generate income in a limited number of specialists and time. It is difficult to fulfill this requirement without using AI. The development of artificial intelligence technologies is rapidly changing all industries, both service and production processes in industry. Small businesses are also using AI to improve customer service, collect data, and find the best solution for their needs. Voice search and built-in chatbots help customers find the products or information they need and answer frequently asked questions, are some of the most popular artificial intelligence technologies around the world. In addition, AI is a tool that analyzes the engagement of small business workers and collects feedback on small business development needs.

### Research methods.

When writing the article, the methods of synthesis and analysis of the studied materials on AI, both foreign and Uzbek scientific publications, were used.

### The discussion of the results.

AI-based solutions help you complete labor-intensive operations in trade outlets, warehouses, stores for ordering and keeping records of purchases from various suppliers two to three times faster, determine production resources by mining companies, collect data on construction of facilities, analyze information about the sale of electricity, etc. These AI solutions provide massive resource savings.

In Russia, the AI market is developing at a fast pace. Tadviser analysts estimate its volume at 700 million rubles, but predict that in three years its volume will grow 40 times, to 28 billion rubles. Experts from the American Accenture claim that by 2020 Russian companies will actively invest in

## Impact Factor:

<b>ISRA (India)</b>	<b>= 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA)</b>	<b>= 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland)</b>	<b>= 6.630</b>
<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE)</b>	<b>= 1.582</b>	<b>PIHIQ (Russia)</b>	<b>= 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India)</b>	<b>= 1.940</b>
<b>GIF (Australia)</b>	<b>= 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ)</b>	<b>= 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India)</b>	<b>= 4.260</b>
<b>JIF</b>	<b>= 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco)</b>	<b>= 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA)</b>	<b>= 0.350</b>

technologies such as embedded AI, machine learning and natural language data processing.

The program of measures for the study and implementation of artificial intelligence technologies in 2021-2022 was approved by the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh.M. Mirziyoyev "On measures to create conditions for their accelerated introduction of AI." This program provides for the development of priority areas of AI in Uzbekistan. For example, the development of a Strategy for the Development of Artificial Intelligence; development of a regulatory and legal framework that defines uniform requirements, responsibility, safety and transparency in the development and use of AI technologies in economic and social sectors, in the public administration system; the widespread use of AI technologies to improve the quality of the provision of public services in the interests of the population, as well as to increase the efficiency of government bodies in data processing; creation of a domestic ecosystem, innovative developments in the field of AI, stimulating fundamental and applied scientific research to develop useful technological solutions with their subsequent commercialization; creating conditions for software developers using AI in access to digital data, as well as ensuring accelerated digitization of relevant data from government agencies and organizations; formation of investment attractiveness of scientific works and developments in the field of AI, including for increasing the competitiveness of goods and services in the domestic and foreign markets; ensuring access for domestic enterprises and specialists to information resources and competencies in the field of AI, as well as developing the necessary educational environment; development of international cooperation in the field of AI [1].

For enterprises, practical AI applications can be used in a variety of ways depending on the needs of the enterprise and understanding of the essence of business intelligence. Small businesses can use AI for many different tasks, from analyzing social data to engaging customers in customer relationship management. AI is helping to optimize transport logistics and measure the business performance of small businesses when it comes to tracking and managing assets. Another well-known fact is that companies with a billion dollar budget have more opportunities to develop an efficient service that is integrated with AI. There are AI-enabled tools that can quickly determine product-to-market fit by training machines to understand customer segmentation. Rather than manually analyzing endless amounts of data, small businesses can use AI to quickly collect and evaluate their business results. Small businesses are becoming more targeted in their advertising, both traditional and online. AI can pinpoint customers and empower small businesses to better navigate their customer base. The use cases for AI may seem

limitless to small business owners, such as collecting data, finding and renting real estate, managing day-to-day communications, scheduling appointments and more [2,3].

Artificial intelligence is used to solve many problems in various industries and spheres, and nevertheless, experts say that it is still one of the most difficult technologies to implement it into everyday activities. Some companies are not prepared to face challenges in the implementation process, but AI is worth the effort. The use of expert systems and neural networks brings significant economic benefits. The reasons that led artificial intelligence systems to commercial success are as follows [4,5,6]: - specialization. The transition from the development of general-purpose tools to problem / subject-specific tools [1], which provides a reduction in the development time of applications, increases the efficiency of using tools, simplifies and accelerates the work of an expert, allows you to reuse information and software; - use of traditional programming languages and workstations. The transition from systems based on artificial intelligence languages to traditional programming languages has simplified "integration" and reduced application requirements for speed and memory capacity; - integration. Artificial intelligence tools have been developed that are easily integrated with other information technologies and tools; - openness and portability. Developments are carried out in compliance with the standards that provide these characteristics; - client / server architecture. The development of a distributed information system in this architecture makes it possible to reduce the cost of the equipment used in the application, increase the reliability and overall performance, since the amount of information transferred between computers is reduced, and each application module is executed on adequate equipment. So, in the field of artificial intelligence, expert systems and tools for their development have achieved the greatest commercial success.

The main direction of artificial intelligence. Among the specialized knowledge-based systems, the most significant are expert systems. An expert system is a program (at the modern level of human development) that replaces an expert in a particular field. Expert systems are designed, mainly for solving practical problems arising in a poorly structured and difficult to formalize subject area. AI-based algorithms can study resumes, find suitable candidates within companies, identify high-performing employees and even give transcripts of video interviews, helping us select the talent that is most likely to be the most successful AI recruiting has a bright future. research shows that proficiency in technical navigation Most recent research on high-performance recruiting suggests that Maturity Four companies, those that perform the best financially due to good hiring, are betting (40% of hiring criteria ) on



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

emotional and psychological characteristics, such as ambition, learning ability, enthusiasm and dedication [7,8,9].

AI is a "deep computing" technique that is most promising in situations where a large amount of computation is required that needs to be done very quickly. Therefore, the need to use high-speed computers is an important problem. One of the most affordable and popular solutions to this problem is also the use of cloud computing. As data volumes continue to grow, AI is driving the creation of ever more complex algorithms, and this is where the development of next generation computing infrastructure is needed. Some enterprises have begun to use cloud computing in their production activities and the technological breakthrough in the field of AI is becoming a solution to the global problem of economic development. The study found that 93% of marketers see artificial intelligence as a promising future for the industry. AI is revolutionizing marketing. This is true for both small businesses and large corporations. Conclusion. Small businesses used to be limited to advertising they could afford in local

markets, but now they can reach a wide audience by placing ads online. You can use the Facebook and Google advertising platforms to find specific consumers who will be receptive to your ad, and collect and analyze consumer data from multiple channels. And all this without the army of marketers. AI has the most significant impact on marketing and sales. Small businesses are implementing AI now to attract as many consumers as possible in the future [10]. Uzbekistan is accelerating the introduction of artificial intelligence in many sectors of the economy. It is planned to cooperate with the Sberbank group, introduce artificial intelligence technologies SubTech and RegTech for monitoring commercial banks, as well as for analyzing the quality of banking services, remote biometric identification Face-ID. The Scientific Research Institute for the Development of Digital Technologies and Artificial Intelligence is opening in Tashkent under the Ministry for the Development of Information Technologies and Communications of Uzbekistan. The Institute will carry out government orders and programs, as well as take part in fundamental and practical research.

## References:

1. Gulamov, S.S., & Shermukhamedov, A.T. (2021). *The effectiveness of digital innovative technologies in the economy*. "Youth and the XXI century - 2021". Materials of the XI International Youth Scientific Conference on February 18-19, 2021. Russia. Volume 1. Economics. (pp.116-126). Kursk: Southwest State University.
2. Shermukhamedov, A.T., & Ilkhamova, Yo. (2021). Statistical data processing in the digital economy. *International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science. USA*, Issue: 02 Volume: 94, pp.177-179.
3. Gulamov, S.S., & Shermukhamedov, A.T. (2020). *Artificial intelligence technologies in marketing and logistics. amaliy anjumani*. (pp.212-226). Tashkent: Publishing house Fan.
4. Shermukhamedov, A.T., Kabulov, A.A., & Abdullaeva, D.K. (2020). *Digital logistics: innovative complex of transport services*. Materials of the xvi international scientific and practical conference cutting-edge science - 2020, april 30 - may 7, 2020, volume 9. (pp.3-6). Sheffield, England, science and education LTD.
5. Shermukhamedov, A.T., Kabulov, A. A., & Abdullayeva, D. K. (2021). *Digital logistics: innovative complexes of transport services in digital logistics*. // XXI century-the age of intellectual development of youth. Republican scientific and scientific-practical conference on April 24, 2020. (pp.201-222). Tashkent: Fan publishing House.
6. Gulamov, S.S., & Shermukhamedov, A.T. (2020). *Technologies of artificial intelligence. // Branch of the Moscow State University named after M.V. Lomonosov in the city of Tashkent on April 18, 2020*. Materials of the scientific-practical conference "Actual problems of science, education and digital technologies in the professional development of the personality of the XXI century" with international participation Volume 2, April 18, 2020. (pp.20-46). Tashkent: Branch of the Moscow State University. M.V. Lomonosov in Tashkent.
7. Shermukhamedov, A.T., & Holboev, B.M. (2020). Impact of innovations and technologies of industry 4.0 on the sustainable development of enterprises. *"Innovative economy: prospects for development and improvement" Scientific and practical peer-reviewed journal, №7 (49)*, pp.12-176.
8. Gulamov, S.S., & Shermukhamedov, A.T. (2021). *The effectiveness of digital innovative technologies in the economy*. "Youth and the



<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

---

- XXI century - 2021". Materials of the XI International Youth Scientific Conference on February 18-19, 2021. Volume 1. Economics. (pp.116-126). Kursk: Southwest State University.
9. Shamis, A.L. (2005). *Behavior, Perception, Thinking: Problems of Artificial Intelligence*

- Creation*. - Series "Science of the artificial" - 2005. (p.145).
10. (n.d.). *Artificial intelligence (AI) as a key factor in the digitalization of the global economy*. - Retrieved from <https://www.crn.ru/news/detail.php?ID=117544>

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 30.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Elnoza Ismatillaevna Abdukarimova  
Jizzakh State Pedagogical Institute  
Teacher

## THE CONTENT OF ACTIVITIES AIMED AT METHODOLOGICAL IMPROVEMENT OF THE PROCESS OF MASTERING CLASSICAL WORKS IN THE EDUCATIONAL PROCESS

**Abstract:** Today, having a good education is like competition in the world that every country competes from the scientific point of view. But here is one side of it that cannot be avoided or turned around; that's classical works of the nation pointing to fit for the cultural standards. This paper discusses the content of activities aimed at methodological improvement of the process of mastering classical works in the educational process.

**Key words:** Uzbek classical music heritage, musical ability, mental state, voice, "Music Education", maqom, "Traditional singing", Uzbek folk music, yallas, hymns, epic songs.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Abdukarimova, E. I. (2021). The content of activities aimed at methodological improvement of the process of mastering classical works in the educational process. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 416-419.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-78> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.78>

**Scopus ASCC:** 3304.

### Introduction

The rich history and culture of the Uzbek people, as well as classical music with unique performance traditions, fully reflect the spirit of the people in their content is one of the most effective possibilities of spiritual, moral, and aesthetic education, with opportunities to express philosophical views of life.

President Islam Karimov said about the national cultural heritage and the importance of the ideas embodied in them in the development of society and the individual: "This treasure gives man stability in life, his views not only allow him to make a living on the path to wealth, he survives in times of tragedy, and strengthens the will in times of financial hardship" [11, p. 43].

Ideological, cultural-enlightenment, moral qualities play an important role in the formation of a person as a person. These qualities are closely related to all areas of education, and pedagogues-scientists, educators-educators working in the field of aesthetic education in general, taking into account the specifics of each art form, performance styles, traditions, role and place in our cultural life; they must not forget to act without.

At the same time, not all songs belonging to the Uzbek classical music heritage may have an aesthetic educational value or be able to have the expected effect in the field of education. Therefore, the individual, musical ability, mental state, voice, that is, the ability to sing, and most importantly, the interests and needs of students studying at a certain stage of higher pedagogical education should be taken into account. The content, level of complexity, comprehensibility, educational effectiveness of the classical melodies and songs selected for study require that they be selected on the basis of certain pedagogical requirements and criteria.

### The main findings and results

Classical melodies - songs or samples of makoms can be based on what criteria and requirements are selected for the pedagogical repertoire. The heritage of Uzbek classical music is rich in melodies suitable for children, teenagers and students of all ages. They have stood the test of time for many centuries, giving artistic, cultural and spiritual nourishment to the representatives of different generations; living as a priceless property of the people, the same can be said about many musical

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

works under their influence, which are still created today as a product of the creation of unique talents.

When thinking about a classic work, it is very important to study its composition, genre, and level of complexity, ideological and artistic content. The aesthetic and educational power and content of the work is linked to each of these parts, as well as their interdependence and emotional impact as a whole. In this sense, the musical tone of the work is the basis of its unique emotional sensitivity to human spiritual consciousness and emotions. The melody can not only evoke lyrical, joyful, emotional feelings, but also arousal of sadness, bitterness, sadness. This situation often depends on the content and tone of the song text. Therefore, the text of classical songs and its tone can be recognized as the main criterion. The performance of classical works - the calmness of the melody, musicality, performance in accordance with the national coloring of the songs, the singer's magic voice, performance skills, the percussion of national instruments make the work a means of aesthetic education, its unique feeling causes.

Training of future music teachers in the field of "Music Education" in higher pedagogical educational institutions, which is the object of our research, with professional knowledge, skills and abilities in classical music, "Traditional singing", Uzbek folk music, Uzbek maqom singing lessons should be organized in such a way that students listen to classical and maqom samples, get acquainted with them, observe the performance of skilled musicians and singers, sincerely feel and understand the content of the song. Only in this way the ideological and artistic content of the work, expressed in the text of the song, the inner feelings, experiences, dreams, are processed in the life, mind, emotions of the perceiver, become his own life experience, aesthetic research, in which new human feelings and relationships are created. In this way, they became convinced that in the system of higher pedagogical education in the teaching of special subjects of national singing in the teaching of special subjects of national singing can be selected to teach students samples based on the following criteria the approach will be expedient.

1. The classic work is first of all included in the curriculum and textbooks of school music, which correspond to the age, physiological, psychological capabilities of schoolchildren, and their ability to perceive music, vocal singing skills;

2. The ideological and artistic content of the musical work should be clear to students, cheerful, lightly dancing, characteristic of children, the works recommended for listening should not seriously affect the psyche of students, but at the same time have a good mood.

4. The fact that the social reality in the play is artistically meaningful and expressive;

5. The content of the text embodies high ideals, certain realities, social, political, historical, religious, certain aspects of people's life;

6. The selection and teaching of classics should be carried out on the basis of pedagogically tested methods, as well as interactive methods, didactic games, in order to prepare students for school education in this area. Here it is important to take into account the types of classical melodies - songs, methods of performance, which performance is unique (Bukhara - Samarkand, Khorezm, Tashkent - Fergana). This is because the dialects, types of instruments, singing style, compositional structure, character, poetic features (also genre features of poetic texts) typical of local styles in the performance of classical works require acting on the basis of specific requirements and approaches.

Classical musical works - yallas, hymns are great songs, epic songs are organized and generalized according to their content and character in the form of sermon, heroism, critical comedy, religion, and satire - humor.

If the above-mentioned aspects are not taken into account in the selection of works, the content and value of the work as a work of art may be impaired and it may not give the expected result in aesthetic education.

The leading elements of local styles, the uniqueness of the language (dialect), the culture of dress, the art of dance, the presence of musical instruments enhance the artistic beauty of the work, the variety and variety of colors.

It is pedagogically correct to follow the following criteria in the voluntary selection of classics:

- to have an interesting and meaningful repertoire. First of all, in the repertoire: in the formation of the repertoire, attention should be paid to the light-hearted melodies that are popular among the people, with melodies close to the hearts of students;

- the selection of classic poems, ghazals on the theme of love - fidelity, admonition;

- to include examples of anti-war ideas glorifying peace and universal values.

- to include songs in songs that express the feelings of love for the motherland, mother nature, its beauty and uniqueness.

- not to ignore the critical-humorous songs that expose indifference, greed, jealousy, provocation that interfere with the common cause;

- to give a wide place to the works associated with such sacred dates as Navruz, Independence Day, which have a sacred place in our lives and are celebrated in public.

- to include in the repertoire, from time to time, samples of classical music of fraternal peoples.

When teaching classical works, it is important to keep in mind soloism, violence, ensemble performance, and dance accompaniment. This, in turn,

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

increases the interest in learning and singing the lessons in a fun, meaningful and colorful way, ensuring that the lessons are effective.

For this purpose, we consider it appropriate to emphasize this. While the goal is to prepare future teachers (students) for school education in classical music, in our opinion, the best way is to organize classical music based on the study of samples included in the curriculum and textbooks in the classrooms of secondary schools. In this case, it is pedagogically and methodologically correct to act on the basis of the following principles;

- listening, singing, recommended (works included in the program) must meet the criteria of knowledge and skills that students must have, as defined in the program of each class.

- not to deviate from the curriculum and the state educational standards;

- to pay attention to the perfection of form and content of classical music samples (melodies, songs, chants) and the possibility of using them in their public, cultural events, competitions - competitions and concerts;

- rational use of interdisciplinary and interrelated features (music history, music theory, solfeggio, instrumental performance, vocal performance, etc.) to ensure the meaningful effectiveness of lessons.

There is magic, charm, which can be expressed in words in the melodies of classical melodies, songs, epics, which evoke wonderful inner feelings and experiences in the human psyche.

A piece of music is a product of the artist's musical skills, knowledge, thinking, a divine ability and creative pursuits, and in its creation it is appropriate to recognize the specific influence of external factors, as well as internal factors. For example, human mood, natural landscapes or social events are illuminated on the basis of their characteristic features expressed through tones. Special attention is paid to the rhythm, speed and tone

of the melody. It should be borne in mind that the selection and performance of classical music according to the age of children requires special pedagogical requirements and approaches to take into account these features.

What should the teacher pay attention to in the formation of the aesthetic consciousness, culture, artistic taste of the team in the process of studying and performing classical works with students and what are its tasks in this activity? Our research has led to the following conclusions from the study of mature pedagogical scholars, artists, and scientific literature on classical music.

1. To study the needs of students in music education and upbringing, extracurricular art hobby groups, mass cultural and educational events, students' interest in Uzbek folk music, including classical and maqom art, to study them, to sing.

2. To pay attention to informing students about different genres of classical and maqom art, performing traditions, styles.

3. Emphasis on the formation of skills and competencies in the performance of classical music in the process of preparation and conduct of lessons, the use of auxiliary methods, forms, tools in practice, to determine whether they are effective.

4. Listening to and analyzing the samples performed at a high level of training plays an important pedagogical factor in the full development of students' knowledge and skills.

## Conclusion

In conclusion, it can be said that the ideological and artistic theme, content and melody of classical works, the feeling of subtle elements, complex moans, avoidance, understanding of the ups and downs, generalization of all aspects of the classical work, the musical-artistic taste, musical performance is the basis for the formation of skills and competencies.

## References:

1. Karimov, I. (2008). *"High spirituality is an invincible force"*. ("Yuksak ma'naviyat yengilmas kuch"). Tashkent: "Manaviyat".
2. Bo'ronov, M. (2016). *"Gradual development of spiritual and educational policy in Uzbekistan"*. ("O'zbekistonda ma'naviy-marifiy siyosatning tadrijiy rivojlanishi"). Tashkent: "Manaviyat".
3. Soipova, D. (2006). *"Improving the process of acquiring musical and musical theoretical knowledge"*. ("Musiqiy va musiqiy nazariy bilimlarni o'zlashtirish jarayonini takomillashtirish"). Tashkent: Central Publishing House of Science and Technology.
4. Kudratov, I., & Abdukarimova, E. (2015). *"Interdisciplinary connection in music lessons"*. ("Musiqi darolarida fanlararo aloqadorlik"). Samarkand: SamSU printing house.
5. Hasanova, N. (2017). *The role of women in the development of the Uzbek national musical heritage. (O'zbek milliy musiqi merosi taraqqiyotida xotin-qizlarning o'rni)*. Actual

**Impact Factor:**

**ISRA** (India) = **6.317**  
**ISI** (Dubai, UAE) = **1.582**  
**GIF** (Australia) = **0.564**  
**JIF** = **1.500**

**SIS** (USA) = **0.912**  
**PIHII** (Russia) = **0.126**  
**ESJI** (KZ) = **9.035**  
**SJIF** (Morocco) = **7.184**

**ICV** (Poland) = **6.630**  
**PIF** (India) = **1.940**  
**IBI** (India) = **4.260**  
**OAJI** (USA) = **0.350**

---

- challenges of modern science IX International Scientific Conference January 26-27, 2017.
6. Abdukarimova, E. (2019). Science and Society Nokis State Pedagogical Institute named after Ajiniyaz “*Technological design - effective education in music lessons*”, (№1) ISSN 2010-720X.
  7. Abdukarimova, E. I. (2017). *Actual challenge of modern science*. “Folk music heritage is a powerful educational tool in educating the younger generation in the national spirit” iscience.
  8. (1995). *The concept of music education and upbringing in secondary schools. (Umumta’lim maktablarida musiqa ta’limi va tarbiyasi Konsepsiyasi)*. Tashkent: XTV, Ministry of Public Education.
  9. (1955). Uzbek folk music. Collector and musician Y.Rajabi, Volume 1. (O’zbek xalq musiqasi. To’plovchi va notaga oluvchi Y.Rajabiy). Tashkent: State Publishing House of Fiction.
  10. Hamidov, H. (1996). *History of Uzbek traditional singing culture. (O’zbek an’anviy qo’shiqchilik madaniyati tarixi)*. Tashkent: Teacher.
  11. (2000). *The idea of national independence: basic concepts and principles*. (p.43). Tashkent: Uzbekistan.



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 30.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Navbahor Khamrakulovna Hasanova  
Jizzakh State Pedagogical Institute  
Senior Teacher

## POSSIBILITIES OF MUSIC EDUCATION AND UPBRINGING IN THE FORMATION OF PERSONAL MATURITY

**Abstract:** *It is very controversial topic that how music can help to the personal maturity of a man. Music has been inseparable part of any culture and nation. The present article discusses the peculiarities and possibilities of music education and upbringing in the formation of personal maturity.*

**Key words:** *Aesthetic education, aesthetic development, aesthetic taste, emotion and perception, music culture, creativity, foresight, aspiration, moral skills.*

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Hasanova, N. K. (2021). Possibilities of music education and upbringing in the formation of personal maturity. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 420-422.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-79> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.79>

**Scopus ASCC:** 3304.

### Introduction

The changes taking place in Uzbekistan, as in all areas, place great responsibilities on future teachers. Today, the science of music culture is recognized not as a science formed suddenly, but as a science that has gone through a complex path of development. The content of this education is reflected in the art and music culture, customs, rituals and artistic traditions of each region. It is important to note that it is impossible to create a full-fledged work of art without knowing life and the beauty around it.

The art of music is an inexhaustible source of aesthetic taste, emotion and perception. It is a fascinating world that captures the human heart and mind. One should always strive for beauty and follow these rules of beauty in daily life.

It is a very important process to pay special attention to aesthetic education in the upbringing of the younger generation as a fully developed, mature person. The role of music in solving this problem is invaluable and is a key factor in aesthetic education.

Aesthetic education has a much broader meaning and teaches an individual to perceive the beauties of nature and society in an ideal way. It also focuses on aesthetic activity, nurturing a person who is able to change reality according to the rules of beauty.

Aesthetic development is a long-term process consisting of the emergence and improvement of an

individual's aesthetic consciousness, attitudes and aesthetic activities. Aesthetic education depends on the individual's acquisition of aesthetic culture in society and is carried out in various ways and forms.

### The main findings and results

The aesthetic culture of a society is a set of material and spiritual values accumulated during the whole history of human development. The aesthetic culture of the student's personality is formed in his active, creative assimilation of the heritage of society. The main components of aesthetic culture as a result of a person's interaction with beauty, as well as the interaction of a person's distinguishing qualities, are aesthetic consciousness, perception, feelings, needs, attitudes, and aesthetic activities. Aesthetic consciousness includes aesthetic perception, knowledge, reflection, debate, aesthetic ideal. Aesthetic needs and attitudes are primarily expressed in the aesthetic interests, artistic taste, and aesthetic feelings of the individual.

Aesthetic consciousness is a social reality, formed in the process of direct communication with nature and art - as a result of theories, views, art education. The basis of aesthetic consciousness is aesthetic perception.

Aesthetic perception is the process of comparing perceived objects with the aesthetic essence of events,

## Impact Factor:

**SIRA (India) = 6.317**  
**ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582**  
**GIF (Australia) = 0.564**  
**JIF = 1.500**

**SIS (USA) = 0.912**  
**PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126**  
**ESJI (KZ) = 9.035**  
**SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184**

**ICV (Poland) = 6.630**  
**PIF (India) = 1.940**  
**IBI (India) = 4.260**  
**OAJI (USA) = 0.350**

together with all their components, that is, comparing perceived objects with the emotional and mental objects that exist in the person. Aesthetic perception occurs when it encounters beauty and is characterized by a clear purpose.

Aesthetic reasoning is expressed in the mental action of a person expressing his attitude to a specific aesthetic event. Aesthetic consideration of a person is characterized by depth, sophistication, complexity, high and low. The level of aesthetic consideration depends on a person's behavior and level of knowledge, aesthetic experience.

An aesthetic ideal is a reflection of an individual's appreciation of perfected beauty, which he perceives as a goal in nature, society, and the arts.

Aesthetic taste is a complex phenomenon that arises in a person as a result of the combination of his personal and social characteristics. Aesthetic taste is formed by the flow of aesthetic information, the sum of aesthetic and moral norms, and is manifested in the aesthetic evaluation of an object or event by an individual.

Aesthetic feeling is the ability of an individual to experience an aesthetic evaluation of an object or event. Aesthetic feeling is expressed when a student is happy or disgusted by observing the shape, color, and content of an object.

In general, the full implementation of the tasks of aesthetic education develops in students such qualities as initiative, creativity, foresight, aspiration, dreaming. Only a country that has brought up students who are mentally mature, physically healthy, and have a sense of national responsibility can develop independently and sustainably. National education cannot develop in isolation from universal values. Therefore, the more students develop a sense of sophistication and assimilate universal values, the more they will acquire national values. Summarizing the above considerations, it should be noted that; the songs, melodies, unique examples of our composers in the process of listening to music, which are taught to us in the process of listening to music, testify to the great potential of the art of music in the development of the younger generation.

In the process of music education, students develop interest and enthusiasm for the art of music, on the basis of music lessons they develop: emotion, cognitive development, pleasant singing of songs, listening to music with passion, analysis of works It is especially important that the skills of pleasantness, kindness, that is, the perception of beauty, its appreciation in music are formed. It should be noted that the main purpose of music education is to form the taste of our students through art.

Fine education (aesthetic education) is to teach students to perceive and understand the beauty of reality, art, nature, social and labor relations of people, life, to develop their artistic taste, to instill in them 'is

to cultivate a love of beauty and the ability to bring beauty into your life.

Fostering elegance is, first of all, cultivating artistic feelings and artistic taste in everyone. It is not to be understood that such subtlety means that the mind is devoid of intelligence. The two sides complement each other in the formation of a fully developed person.

In a true work of art, emotion is combined with a deep ideological and intellectual content. The training of the mind is the training of the mind with the senses, that is, the training of the mind with the help of the senses. The two sides are inextricably linked. In the process of developing the subtleties, tastes, and emotions based on the scientific worldview, man himself becomes spiritually rich and noble; his life will be more meaningful, and his love for the times in which he lives will grow. All this forms and develops in every person the ability to distinguish beauty from ugliness and disgust.

Fine education is equally important for people of all ages. But in the whole system of upbringing, as it has been proved in practice, it is very important to start the inculcation of delicacy from childhood, which is the period of appearance and formation of character, expression, taste, sense of beauty and vital concept in human life.

Aesthetics, that is, beauty education, is very important. Such upbringing, first of all, creates a certain mood in young people through the understanding and feeling of beauty and ugliness in life, develops in them the ability to enjoy beauty, to hate ugly behavior, leads people to spiritual virtues.

It's natural for a person to try to be beautiful, to look good. But its realization depends on the moral quality, that is, the beauty of man, the content of his creative activity. When a person is engaged in the activity he loves, he develops an inner sense of exaltation, nobility and inspiration.

No matter how beautiful a person's inner and outer spiritual world and the goals he has set for himself, we cannot say that he is delicate if he does not benefit society. After all, true beauty is measured by the level of socially useful activity of each person.

Everything created by human labor is not only materially useful, but also a source of pleasure, because they open a person's heart and give him spiritual nourishment.

So, aesthetic taste, perception, aesthetic ability, emotional culture does not appear all at once, they are not given ready by nature. Along with any human ability, there is a need to cultivate, develop and improve the sense of beauty. All this shows the beauty of man. It is not in vain that our people say, "Your good character is ruined by your bad behavior".

In addition to cultivating intelligence and moral skills in childhood, we need to cultivate in them the ability to enjoy beautiful, elegant, beautiful things, the ability to quickly distinguish beauty from rudeness,

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
PIIHQ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

rudeness. Students need to be taught cleanliness, order, and love of beauty. To do this, first of all, everything in the classroom should be carefully selected, placed, clean and tidy. Because students are affected by two different things. The first is the objects that are often thrown into the student's eyes, the relationship between people, and the second is the objects that are directly related to the student himself - clothes, dishes, books, and toys, desktop and so on. As a child learns to take care of his belongings, to be careful, to be neat and tidy, as he grows older, he is prepared to perceive the intricate manifestations of beauty, the harmony of nature, the beauty of art.

"Music Culture" lessons are taught through fine arts, the use of technology, tasteful drawings, aesthetic works of art, and stage plays. Also, by studying works of art of different genres, memorizing words, including fairy tales, legends, stories, the child enjoys the power of words, is excited and impressed. He feels as if he is walking in a mysterious event, his whole body becomes an ear, and all kinds of experiences, moods, and emotions pervade his heart. The power of words enchants him, attracts him completely. Perception is enhanced by the tone of the music.

## Conclusion

The most important of the tools of fine arts is art. All types and genres of art have their own power of influence. As the child gets older, his interest in this or that art will change. Engaging students in amateur clubs, performing interludes, performing on stage, and playing various national games are all means of introducing souls to beauty.

Here are some suggestions on how to look or get an appointment for music education:

1. Improving the process of aesthetic perception, beauty, and interpretation of cognition, the acquisition of musical and musical theoretical knowledge in listening to music;

2. Listening to and analyzing music takes into account the abilities and capabilities that students develop according to their age;

3. Singing and listening to music should focus on the development of students' sense of humor and cognition;

4. The opportunities for the art of music in educating a harmoniously developed generation will be more effective if the lessons in listening to and analyzing music are planned and organized in a pedagogically correct way, using new methods.

## References:

1. Karimov, I. (2008). "High spirituality is an invincible force". ("Yuksak ma'naviyat yengilmas kuch"). Tashkent: "Manaviyat".
2. Boronov, M. (2016). "Gradual development of spiritual and educational policy in Uzbekistan". ("O'zbekistonda ma'naviy-marifiy siyosatning tadrijiy rivojlanishi"). Tashkent: "Manaviyat".
3. Hasnova, N. (2017). *The role of women in the development of the Uzbek national musical heritage*. (O'zbek milliy musiqa merosi taraqqiyotida xotin-qizlarning o'rni). Topical challenge of modern science IX International Scientific Conference January 26-27, 2017.
4. Abdulkarimova, E. (2019). Science and Society Nokis State Pedagogical Institute named after Ajiniyaz (Ilm ham jamiyat Ajiniyaz atindagi Nokis mamleketlik pedagogikaliq instituti). "Technological design - effective education in music lessons", (№1) ISSN 2010-720X.
5. Abdulkarimova, E. I. (2017). *Actual challenge of modern science. "Folk music heritage is a powerful educational tool in educating the younger generation in the national spirit" science*. ("Yosh avlodni milliy ruhda tarbiyalashda xalq musiqa merosi qudratli tarbiya vositasi").
6. (1995). *The concept of music education and upbringing in secondary schools*. (Umumta'lim maktablarida musiqa ta'limi va tarbiyasi Konsepsiyasi). Tashkent: XTV, Ministry of Public Education.
7. Kudratov, I., & Abdulkarimova, E. (2015). "Interdisciplinary connection in music lessons". ("Musiq darolarida fanlararo aloqadorlik"). Samarkand: SamSU printing house.
8. Hasanova, N. (2020). Methods and ways to develop the musical feelings of students in the lessons of music culture. *Arxiv Nauchnyh Publikacij JSPI*, 1(42), [https://science.i-edu.uz/index.php/archive\\_jspi/article/view/5579](https://science.i-edu.uz/index.php/archive_jspi/article/view/5579)
9. Khasanova, N. (2020) "The role of music lessons in the formation of national and intercultural competence in students." *Mental Enlightenment Scientific-Methodological Journal*, Vol.2020: Iss.2. Article 15. <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/tziuj/vol2020/iss2/15>
10. Hasanova, N. H. (2020). Problems of professional development of future teachers in Uzbek classical music. *International Journal of Advanced Science and Technology*, 29 (08), 3489-34953495. <http://sersc.org/journals/index.php/IJAST/article/view/25558>

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

## International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 31.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Mekhmonali Salokhiddin oqli Alikulov**  
Tashkent institute of finance  
Senior Teacher,  
Investment and valuation department,  
Uzbekistan  
[mehmonali0424@mail.ru](mailto:mehmonali0424@mail.ru)

## PRIORITIES FOR IMPROVING INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES OF INSURANCE ORGANIZATIONS

**Abstract:** The article analyzes the current state of the insurance market in our country. The ten-year situation of changes in the number of insurance companies, changes in the structure of the investment portfolio are analyzed. The share of insurance premiums in the GDP of developed and developing countries is analyzed. Substantiated conclusions and recommendations on the use of foreign experience to improve the investment activities of insurance companies have been developed and recommendations for application in our country.

**Key words:** Insurance, insurance company, insurance activity, insurance premium, investment, investment activity, rating, asset, bond, investment resources.

**Language:** English

**Citation:** Alikulov, M. S. (2021). Priorities for improving investment activities of insurance organizations. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 423-427.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-80> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.80>  
**Scopus ASCC:** 2000.

### Introduction

Measures are being taken to further develop the financial market, expand the coverage of the population with quality financial services, support the activities of insurance companies, as well as create favorable conditions for the protection of the rights and legitimate interests of consumers in this area. Today, insurance companies are making a worthy contribution to accelerating the ongoing reforms in our country. In particular, in order to cover the possible losses in various sectors of the economy, they are investing their financial resources in the development of this sector and making a good profit, but we can not conclude that all companies operating in our country. We will try to explain the reason through our detailed analysis below. This is evidenced by the fact that the President is currently carrying out large-scale reforms aimed at supporting the activities of insurance companies in the insurance market, as well as the consistent implementation of measures to create favorable conditions for the protection of the rights and legitimate interests of consumers[1].

### Research methods

Economic research methods such as research, data collection, analysis, synthesis, and logical thinking have been widely used by world scientists and economists in the priority areas of improving the investment performance of insurance companies.

### Analysis and results

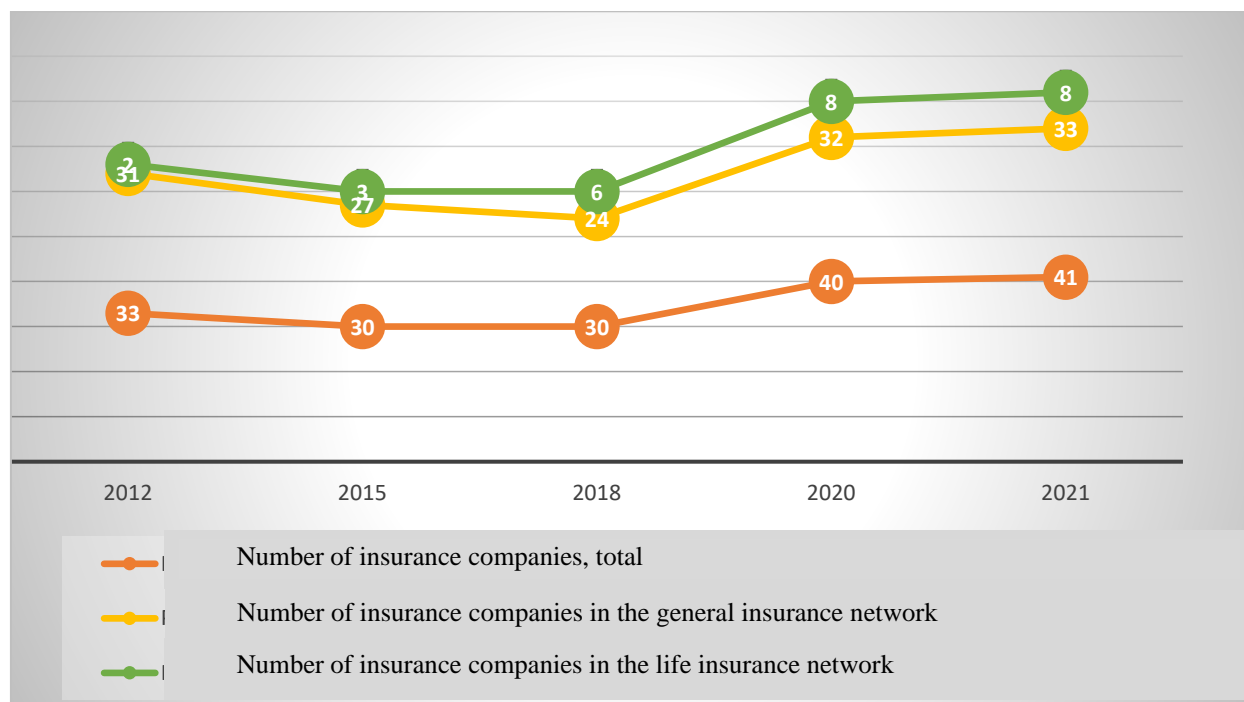
Further reform the national insurance market and ensure its rapid development, introduction of new types of insurance services in high demand, increase consumer confidence in the insurance market, improve the regulatory framework in the insurance sector, introduce new innovative insurance products, improve the system of insurance agents, The introduction of digital technologies in the activities of insurance companies, the formation of an insurance culture in our population, the development of easy and convenient insurance products are among the highest goals of our economists. In order to achieve these goals, we must first of all make maximum use of available resources, adapt the best practices of developed and developing countries to our national

**Impact Factor:**

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

mentality and modern requirements. Insurance companies need to develop and update smart mobile applications that work in online and offline systems that are convenient and understandable to their

customers, easy to integrate with banks, healthcare facilities, payment systems, security agencies, and can be updated according to customer capabilities.



**Figure 1. Dynamics of changes in the number of insurance companies in the insurance industry[2].**

From the data in Figure 1, we can see that in 2012-2021, there were uneven changes in the dynamics of the number of insurance companies operating in the insurance market of Uzbekistan. For example, while in 2012 the number of insurance companies was 33, in 2015-2018 their number decreased to 3 and amounted to 30, mainly due to the decrease in the number of companies in the general insurance network. However, the number of life insurance companies has grown steadily during the period under review. While the number of these companies was 2 in 2012, by 2021 their number increased by 8 to 4 times. Today, the economy of our country is developing rapidly, and at the same time the

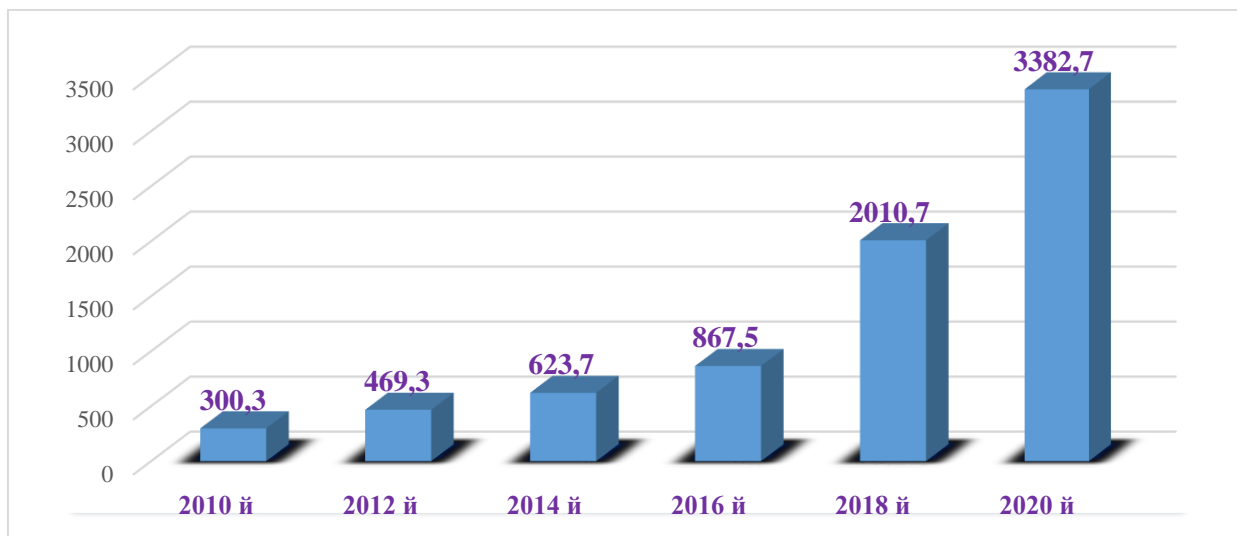
demand for irrigation is growing. An increase in the number of insurance companies will ultimately lead to an increase in the level of insurance coverage and, consequently, to an increase in insurance premium revenue.

In the same vein, it is necessary for insurance organizations to engage not only in insurance activities, but also in investment activities. In particular, as of May 5, 2021, there are 41 insurance companies operating in the country, most of which provide only insurance services. Nevertheless, there is a significant increase in the investment activity of insurance companies (Figure 2), and we will move this below.



**Impact Factor:**

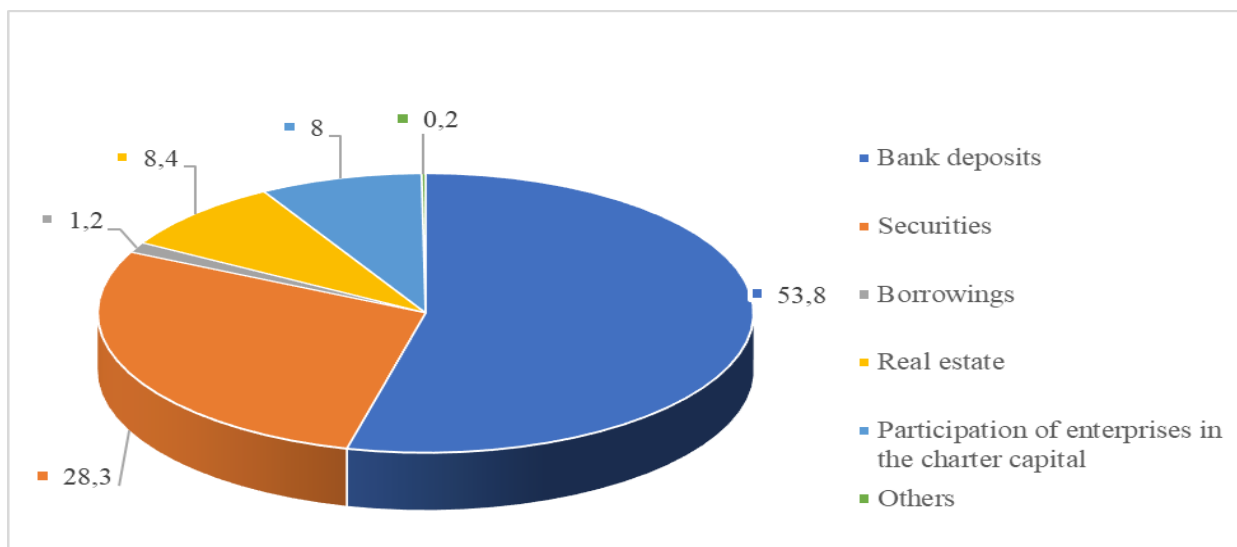
<b>ISRA</b> (India) = <b>6.317</b>	<b>SIS</b> (USA) = <b>0.912</b>	<b>ICV</b> (Poland) = <b>6.630</b>
<b>ISI</b> (Dubai, UAE) = <b>1.582</b>	<b>ПИИЦ</b> (Russia) = <b>0.126</b>	<b>PIF</b> (India) = <b>1.940</b>
<b>GIF</b> (Australia) = <b>0.564</b>	<b>ESJI</b> (KZ) = <b>9.035</b>	<b>IBI</b> (India) = <b>4.260</b>
<b>JIF</b> = <b>1.500</b>	<b>SJIF</b> (Morocco) = <b>7.184</b>	<b>OAJI</b> (USA) = <b>0.350</b>



**Figure 2. Growth dynamics of investments of insurance companies (billion soums)[2]**

From the data of the first picture we can conclude that in 2010 300.3 bln. 3382.7 billion soums by 2020. soums and increased by 1126%. This indicates that there is a revival in investment activities of insurance companies. With this indicator, we can not positively

assess the investment performance of insurance companies, because it is very small compared to the practice of developed and developing countries. Below we review and evaluate this (Figure 3).



**Figure 3. Structure of the investment portfolio of insurance companies in 2020 (in percent) [2]**

As can be seen from the data in Figure 3, the investment portfolio of insurance companies at the end of 2020 showed a high share of bank deposits in total investment. In 2020, the amount of bank deposits in the investment portfolio of insurance companies amounted to 53.8% of total investment funds, the share of real estate was 8.4%, the volume of investments directed to the participation of enterprises

in the charter capital was 8.0%. The fact that insurance companies place large sums of money in bank deposits is explained, firstly, by the fact that the relationship between insurance companies and commercial banks is effective, and on the other hand, the placement of funds in bank deposits is safe and profitable.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

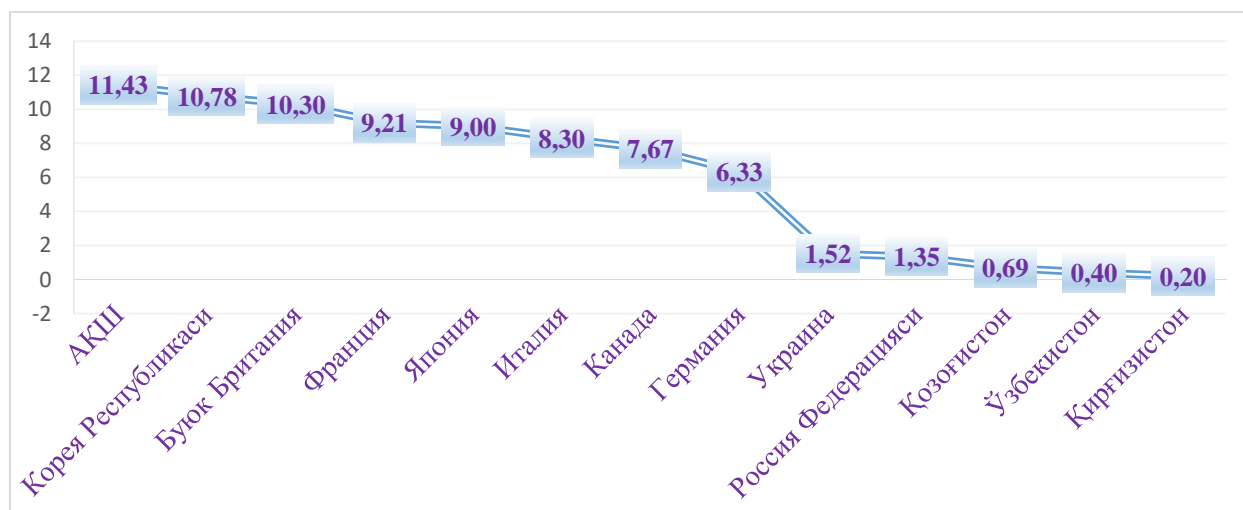


Figure 4. Share of insurance premiums in GDP (in percent) in developed and developing countries<sup>1</sup>[3]

As can be seen from the fourth figure, we have tried to assess the contribution of insurance companies in developed and developing countries to the development of the economy by the share of insurance premiums in GDP. According to our analysis, the highest rates are in the United States (11.43%), the Republic of Korea (10.78%), the United Kingdom (10.3%), France (9.21%), Japan (9%), Italy (8.3%).), Canada (7.67), Germany (6.33%), but in other countries this figure is very low, including Ukraine, the Russian Federation above 1%, and in Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan less than 1%. However, the insurance market plays an important role in the development of the economy in developed countries. The fact that the share of insurance premiums in the GDP of our country is very low can be explained by the fact that the demand for insurance services among legal entities and individuals is not well formed. Also, the level of coverage of competent clients with insurance coverage is unsatisfactory. It is impossible

to say that the insurers are working effectively, using the existing opportunities and competencies to the fullest.

### Conclusion

Competition is one of the most important factors influencing the rapid development of the insurance market. The high rate of development of insurance activity in developed countries is explained by the formation of a healthy and highly competitive environment.

Low demand for insurance services hinders the formation of a healthy competitive environment in the market. This is due to the fact that legal entities and individuals do not have sufficient information about their solvency, income levels and insurance products, as well as the fact that insurance programs, which provide affordable prices for insurers, are not sufficiently developed.

### References:

- (2019). *Speech of the President of Uzbekistan at the meeting on the development of the insurance services market July 10, 2019*. Retrieved from [www.prezidentpress.uz](http://www.prezidentpress.uz)
- Allayarov, Sh.A. (2017). Features and ways to improve the current model of agricultural policy of Uzbekistan. *International journal of research in social sciences*, (ISSN:2249-2496), Impact Factor (IJRSS) 7.081 for 2016. April 2017, pp.212-223.
- Allayarov, Sh., Mirzamakhmudov, M., & Mirzamakhmudova, M. (2020) "Analysis of regulatory sandbox in the netherlands that promote development of innovative fintech

<sup>1</sup> This table was developed by the researcher based on data from the World Bank and the Swiss Re Institute Research Center, as well as the official websites of the Ministries of Finance, Central (National) Banks and financial market regulators of the respective countries.

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>PIHII (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

---

- startups". *International Finance and Accounting*, Vol. 2020, Iss. 3, Article 34. Available at: <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/interfinance/vol2020/iss3/34>
- Gaukhar, K., Zagira, I., & Aibota, R. (2020). Investment Potential of the Insurance Sector in Kazakhstan. *Nauchnyj zhurnal «Vestnik NAN RK»*, (4), 339-347.
  - Lutfullaevich, Y. G. (2020). Impact of inflation on R&D investment flow: Case of five Countries. *International Journal of Scientific and Technology Research*, 9(1), 1970-1974.
  - Lutfullaevich, Y. G. (2020). Risk analysis of foreign direct investments in innovative projects: case of uzbekistan. *Asia Pacific Journal of Business Review*, 5(1), 11-19.
  - Melnikova, Y. V., & Shokhnekh, A. V. (2019, April). *Forming the policy of insurance of innovative and investment activities of agricultural organizations as a concept-strategy of provision of economic and food security*. In Institute of Scientific Communications Conference (pp. 809-816). Springer, Cham.
  - Yoziyev, G. L. (2021). Conceptual approaches to building a perspective model of national innovation systems: Lessons for Uzbekistan. *South Asian Journal of Marketing & Management Research*, 11(3), 46-52.
  - (n.d.). Ўзбекистон Республикаси Молија вазирлигининг расмий сајти Retrieved from <https://www.mf.uz>
  - (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://www.swissre.com/institute/research/sigma-research/Economic-Outlook.html>

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

### International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2021 Issue: 08 Volume: 100

Published: 31.08.2021 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



**Nodir Fazliddinovich Ruzimurodov**

Institute of Immunology and Human Genomics of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan  
Junior Researcher

**Tamara Uktamovna Aripova**

Institute of Immunology and Human Genomics of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan  
Doctor of Medical Sciences, Academician

**Zukhra Shukhratovna Azizova**

Institute of Immunology and Human Genomics of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan  
Junior Researcher

**Olimzhan Makhmudzhonovich Nazirkulov**

Institute of Immunology and Human Genomics of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan  
Junior Researcher

## ASSESSMENT OF THE CYTOKINE PROFILE IN PATIENTS WITH COVID-19 IN A CERTAIN REGION OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN

**Abstract:** New Coronavirus Infection (COVID-19) is a novel zoonanthropous respiratory infection caused by the Sars-Cov-2 coronavirus. The virus was first identified during an epidemic outbreak in Wuhan City, Hubei Province, China, which has been reported since December 11, 2019. Since then, scientists have been studying the characteristics of the virus to determine the severity of the disease. For a complete and reliable assessment of the severity of the disease in this pathology, the cytokine status was studied.

**Methods:** To assess the study of the cytokine profile in patients with COVID-19, depending on the severity of the disease, an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay was used.

**Results:** It was found that, depending on the severity of the disease, patients with COVID-19 have a pronounced cytokine imbalance. The high level of the studied cytokines is a reflection of the activity and severity of the pathological process. The results obtained indicate the activation of the expression of proinflammatory cytokines, for example, IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-2, IL-6, TNF- $\alpha$ .

**Conclusions:** The results obtained can be used as a prognostic criterion for the severity of the course and outcome of the disease.

**Key words:** COVID-19, coronavirus, cytokine profile, moderate stage, severe stage.

**Language:** Russian

**Citation:** Ruzimurodov, N. F., Aripova, T. U., Azizova, Z. S., & Nazirkulov, O. M. (2021). Assessment of the cytokine profile in patients with COVID-19 in a certain region of the Republic of Uzbekistan. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 08 (100), 428-433.

**Soi:** <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-08-100-81> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2021.08.100.81>

**Scopus ASCC:** 2700.

### ОЦЕНКА ЦИТОКИНОВОГО ПРОФИЛЯ У БОЛЬНЫХ С COVID-19 В ОПРЕДЕЛЕННОМ РЕГИОНЕ РЕСПУБЛИКИ УЗБЕКИСТАНА

**Аннотация:** Новая коронавирусная инфекция (COVID-19) – новая зооантропонозная респираторная инфекция, вызываемая коронавирусом Sars-Cov-2. Вирус был впервые выявлен во время эпидемической

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

вспышки в городе Ухань, провинция Хубэй, Китай, которая зарегистрирована с 11 декабря 2019г. С тех пор ученые изучают особенности вируса для определения тяжести течения заболевания. Для полной и достоверной оценки тяжести заболевания в данной патологии был изучен цитокиновый статус.

**Методы:** Для оценки изучение цитокинового профиля у больных с COVID-19 в зависимости от степени тяжести заболевания был использован метод иммуноферментного анализа.

**Результаты:** Установлено, что в зависимости от степени тяжести заболевания, у больных с COVID-19 выраженный цитокиновый дисбаланс. Высокий уровень изученных цитокинов является отражением активности и тяжести патологического процесса. Полученные результаты свидетельствуют об активации экспрессии провоспалительных цитокинов на примере IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-2, IL-6, TNF- $\alpha$ .

**Выводы:** Полученные результаты могут быть использованы, как прогностический критерий тяжести течения и исхода заболевания.

**Ключевые слова:** COVID-19, коронавирус, цитокиновый профиль, среднетяжелая форма, тяжелая форма.

### Введение

Коронавирусная инфекция – заболевание, поражающее млекопитающих и птиц, имеющее строгую видовую принадлежность. У человека инфекция протекает как острое заболевание респираторного тракта с полиморфной клинической картиной – от слабовыраженного катара верхних дыхательных путей до тяжелых поражений нижних дыхательных путей с высокой летальностью. Новый коронавирус был идентифицирован в начале января 2020 года, первоначально получив название 2019-nCoV. В настоящее время SARS-CoV-2 отнесен к новым бетакоронавирусам, линии В (подрод Sarbecovirus), которая также включает вирус SARS-CoV, вызвавший ТОРС (тяжелый острый респираторный синдром) в 2002-2003 гг. Считается, что вирус попадает в клетку присоединением к рецепторам ангиотензин превращающего фермента 2 (АПФ2) с помощью поверхностного S (spike) белка (7). Клиническая передача инфекции – передача SARS-CoV-2 от лиц с симптомами заболевания. Эпидемиологические и вирусологические исследования показывают, что передача инфекции происходит главным образом от пациентов с клинически выраженным заболеванием к другим людям при близком контакте воздушно-капельным путем, при непосредственном контакте с инфицированным или при контакте с зараженными предметами и поверхностями (9).

Воспаление – наиболее мощная защитная реакция врожденного иммунитета, однако чрезмерное воспаление может быть причиной повреждения тканей и органов. Характерной чертой инфекций, вызванных SARS-CoV-2, SARS-CoV и MERS-CoV является выраженная воспалительная реакция в ткани легких, отражением чего является «цитокиновый шторм», т.е. высвобождение больших количеств (5). Кинетика ответа на SARS-CoV-2 согласуется с моделями индукции обычного противовирусного иммунитета и с кризисом, который коррелирует с вероятной фазой пика Т-клеточного ответа (10). Тем не менее, неясно, лежит ли в основе тяжелого

заболевания гиперактивность иммунитета или неспособность разрешить воспалительный ответ из-за продолжающейся репликации вируса или иммунной дисрегуляции. Тем не менее, сообщения о повышенных уровнях образования тромбов и гибели эндотелиальных клеток у пациентов с COVID-19 указывают на повреждение эндотелия сосудов и участие цитокинов и иммунотромбоз (6).

Несмотря на многочисленные исследования, размещенные на bioRxiv и medRxiv повышенных уровнях цитокинов у тяжелых пациентов с COVID-19 однозначной информации и прогноза стандартной тактики лечения все еще не имеются (4).

В связи с чем, целью нашего исследования было изучение и сравнительный анализ уровней медиаторов иммунного ответа у пациентов со среднетяжелым и тяжелым течением COVID-19.

### Материалы и методы

Работа была выполнена в период с 2020 по 2021 гг на базе Института Иммунологии и геномики человека АН РУЗ в отделении клеточной терапии.

В исследовании участвовали мужчины и женщины в возрасте от 26 до 84 лет проживающие в Навоинской области, средний возраст которых составил 58 $\pm$ 2,17 лет. Все пациенты прошли полное клиническое обследование, включая лабораторные и инструментальные исследования. Контрольную группу составили практически здоровые женщины и мужчины сопоставимого возраста.

Анализ анамнестических данных выявил, что из 65 больных: 37 больных были со среднетяжелой формой заболевания, 28 больных с тяжелой формой и один больной было в крайне тяжелой форме COVID-19. Все пациенты были распределены на две группы: 1 группа пациенты среднетяжелой формой, 2 группа с тяжелой формой заболевания. Необходимо отметить, что критериями исключения в исследовании были лица, переболевшие COVID-19 бессимптомно и в



## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

легкой форме согласно результатам титра антител, G к COVID-19.

Клиническое обследование пациентов по месту госпитализации включало в себя осмотр терапевта и инфекциониста со сбором подробного анамнеза, клинико-инструментальное обследование (рентген, УЗИ, МСКТ, ЭКГ) и лабораторные исследования (общий анализ крови, мочи), биохимические анализы крови, коагулограмма, ВСК.

Изучение цитокинового статуса проводилось методом иммуноферментного анализа (ИФА) с использованием коммерческих наборов реагентов ИЛ-1 $\beta$ , ИЛ-2, ИЛ-6, ФНО- $\alpha$ О «Вектор-Бест» (Россия, Новосибирск).

Статистическую обработку полученных данных проводили с использованием компьютерной программы Statistica 6.0. Достоверность различий средних величин сравниваемых показателей оценивали по критерию Стьюдента (t).

### Результаты и их обсуждения

Цитокины синтезируются в процессе реализации механизмов естественного или

специфического иммунитета, проявляют свою активность при очень низких концентрациях, служат медиаторами иммунной и воспалительной реакций, действуют как факторы роста и факторы дифференцировки клеток (2).

В норме, без антигенной стимуляции цитокиновая сеть функционирует на минимальном уровне, при этом клетки иммунной системы практически не выделяют цитокинов и не реагируют на них. Кроме того, нормально функционирующие механизмы иммунной системы препятствуют бесконтрольному выделению цитокинов и других воспалительных медиаторов, обеспечивая адекватную реакцию организма на воспаление (1).

Учитывая вышесказанное в нашем исследовании были проанализированы и изучены уровни провоспалительных цитокинов ИЛ-1 $\beta$ , ИЛ-2, ИЛ-6 и TNF- $\alpha$ , которые являются ключевыми в воспалительных процессах, в сыворотке крови больных и здоровых обследованных пациентов, участвующие в развитии иммунных нарушений. Полученные результаты отображены ниже в табл.1. и рис.1.

Таблица 1. Уровень провоспалительных цитокинов у обследованных больных со среднетяжёлой и тяжёлой формой COVID-19

Цитокины	Контроль, n=	среднетяжёлая форма n=	Тяжелая форма, n=28
ИЛ-1 $\beta$ , пг/мл	7,3 $\pm$ 0,84	24,25 $\pm$ 1,33	26,18 $\pm$ 2,81
ИЛ-2, пг/мл	5,4 $\pm$ 0,14	10,46 $\pm$ 0,31	10,28 $\pm$ 0,32
ИЛ-6, пг/мл	8,7 $\pm$ 1,21	38,95 $\pm$ 4,20	45,23 $\pm$ 7,65
TNF- $\alpha$ , пг/мл	11,4 $\pm$ 1,64	77,08 $\pm$ 10,21	65,29 $\pm$ 9,51

Примечание: \* Значения достоверны по отношению к контрольной группе ( $P < 0,05 - 0,001$ )

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

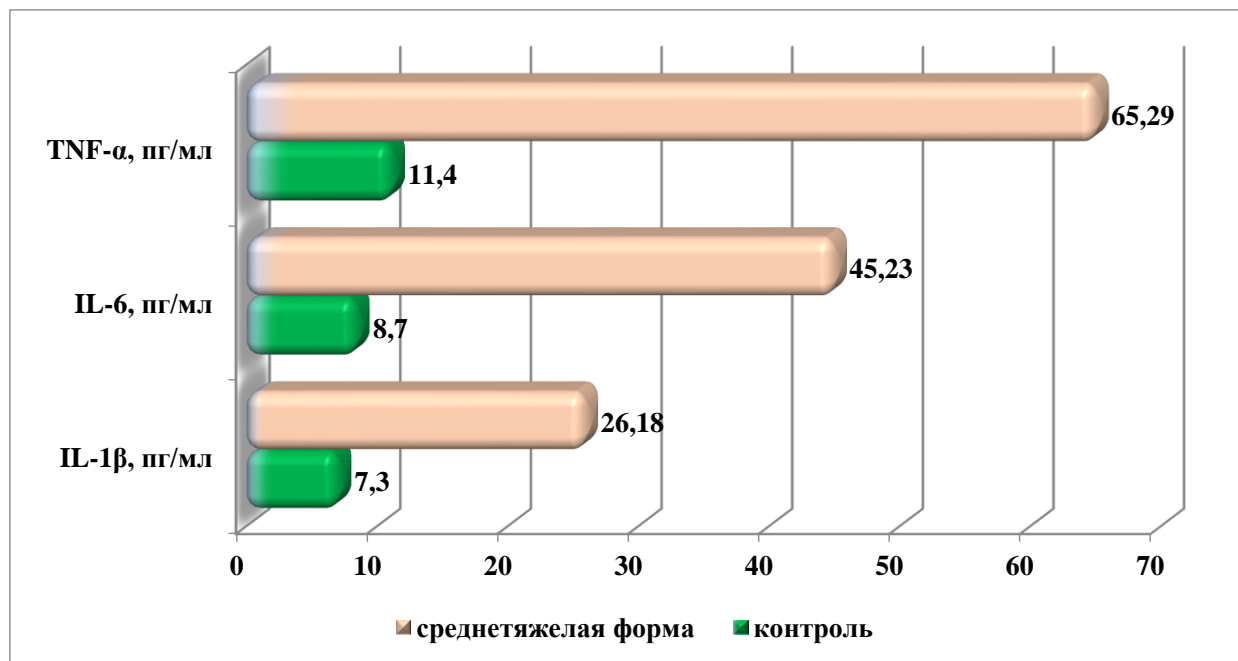


Рисунок 1

Уровень провоспалительных цитокинов у обследованных больных со среднетяжелой формой COVID-19 и с группой контроля.

IL-1β - многофункциональный цитокин с широким спектром действия, играющий ключевую роль в развитии и регуляции неспецифической защиты и специфического иммунитета. Он одним из первых включается в ответную защитную реакцию организма при действии патогенных факторов. Синтезируется и выделяется преимущественно макрофагами и моноцитами. В его продукции могут принимать участие лимфоциты, фибробласты (3). Так, сравнительный анализ выявил, что экспрессия данного медиатора в группе со среднетяжелой формой течения была в 3,3 раза, со средним значением  $24,25 \pm 1,33$  пг/мл, по сравнению с данными контрольной группы  $7,3 \pm 0,84$  пг/мл ( $P < 0,05$ ). Анализ полученных данных медиаторов воспалительного ответа установил, что концентрация IL-1β в группе больных с группой пациентов с COVID-19 превысила в 3,5 раза по сравнению с данными контрольной группы, что составило в среднем  $26,18 \pm 2,81$  пг/мл ( $P < 0,05$ ).

Полученные значения вероятно можно объяснить тем, что эндотелиальные клетки сосудов человека, будучи клетками-мишенями для данного медиатора и пораженные вирусом, под угнетенным влиянием IL-1β секретируют белки, подобные тромбоцитарному фактору роста. Вероятно, эти полипептиды стимулируют клеточную миграцию и пролиферацию и тем самым вызывают высвобождение сосудистых медиаторов воспаления, что при значительном увеличении IL-1β может привести к диссеминированной внутрисосудистой коагуляции.

IL-2 способствует генерации, выживаемости и функциональной активности регуляторных Т-клеток Foxp3+ (Treg или Т-супрессоры; Foxp3-транскрипционный фактор, регулирующий транскрипцию генов, ответственных за дифференцировку Т-клеток и экспрессию цитокинов), и в его отсутствие наблюдается глубокий дефицит Т-супрессоров, приводящий к развитию аутоиммунных заболеваний. Таким образом, ИЛ-2 имеет двойные и противоположные функции: поддержание регуляторных Т-клеток и индукция эффекторных клеток, одновременный контроль и стимуляция иммунных реакций.

Анализ данных по содержанию IL-2 у пациентов со среднетяжелым течением COVID-19 показал, что в зависимости от гендерной принадлежности достоверных изменений данного цитокина не наблюдалось. В целом, если в контрольной группе значение IL-2 составило в среднем  $5,4 \pm 0,14$  пг/мл, то у обследованных больных это значение в среднем было  $10,46 \pm 0,31$  пг/мл ( $P < 0,05$ ).

Результаты исследований уровня IL-2 у пациентов с тяжелым течением, по сравнению с группой со среднетяжелым течением, не показали достоверных изменений как в группе в целом, так и по гендерной принадлежности. Так, уровень данного цитокина составил  $10,28 \pm 0,32$ , что был в 1,8 раза выше значений контрольной группы –  $5,4 \pm 0,14$  пг/мл ( $P < 0,05$ ).

Следующим этапом нашего исследования было изучение концентрации IL-6, который выполняет как провоспалительную, так и противовоспалительную роль.

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

IL-6 – это белок, который вырабатывается в различных клетках и регулирует иммунный ответ. IL-6 может усиленно вырабатываться при воспалительных, инфекционных, аутоиммунных (когда иммунная система работает неправильно и атакует клетки собственного организма) заболеваниях, болезнях сердечно-сосудистой системы, некоторых опухолевых процессах. Определение концентрации IL-6 в крови может быть использовано как маркер активации иммунной системы. В норме IL-6 в крови присутствует в незначительных количествах или не обнаруживается совсем.

Анализ результатов проведенных исследований показал, что уровень IL-6 у пациентов достоверно повышен и составил в среднем  $38,95 \pm 4,20$  пг/мл. Так уровень этого цитокина почти в 4,5 раза был выше контрольных значений –  $8,7 \pm 1,21$  пг/мл, ( $P < 0,05$ ). В наших исследованиях было выявлено, что во всех группах уровень IL-6 достоверно повышен. Так, у больных с COVID-19 с тяжелым течением уровень IL-6 был в среднем  $45,23 \pm 7,65$  пг/мл, что почти в 5,2 раза выше значений контрольной группы –  $8,7 \pm 1,21$  пг/мл, ( $P < 0,05$ ).

Согласно литературным данным, белки NSP9 и NSP10 вируса SARS-CoV-2, возможно, индуцируют выработку IL-6, что происходит, скорее всего, вследствие высокой вирусной нагрузки, а повышение IL-6 может также ассоциироваться с повышением IL-2, что наблюдается при вторичном гемофагоцитарном лимфогистиоцитозе. И вероятно, в ответ на вирусную инфекцию мононуклеарные фагоциты стимулируют выработку интерлейкинов, что приводит к индукции патогенного клеточного ответа, и как следствие развитию синдрома высвобождения цитокинов, именуемых как «цитокиновый шторм».

Фактор некроза опухоли (ФНО-альфа, TNF- $\alpha$ ). Биологические эффекты TNF- $\alpha$  зависят от его концентрации. В низких концентрациях он действует в месте своего «рождения», как пара- и аутокринный регулятор иммунновоспалительной реакции против травмы или инфекции. Он основной стимулятор для нейтрофилов и эндотелиальных клеток, для их адгезии и дальнейшей миграции лейкоцитов, пролиферации фибробластов и эндотелия при заживлении раны. В средних концентрациях ФНО-альфа, поступая в кровь, действует как гормон, оказывая пирогенный эффект, стимулируя образование фагоцитов, усиливает свёртывание крови, снижает аппетит, являясь важным фактором развития хахексии при таких хронических заболеваниях (3).

Анализ результатов исследования уровня TNF- $\alpha$  у больных показал, что синтез TNF- $\alpha$  в общей группе был в 6,7 раза достоверно выше

значений контрольной группы ( $P < 0,01$ ) ( $77,08 \pm 10,21$  пг/мл против  $11,4 \pm 1,64$  пг/мл).

Непреренно нужно учесть, что повышенный уровень TNF- $\alpha$  в крови коррелирует с тяжестью проявлений хронических заболеваний.

Анализ результатов проведенных исследований показал, что уровень TNF- $\alpha$  у больных данной группы достоверно повышен и составил в среднем  $65,29 \pm 9,51$  пг/мл. Так, синтез этого цитокина почти в 5,7 раз был выше контрольных значений –  $11,4 \pm 1,64$  пг/мл, ( $P < 0,05$ ).

### Заключение.

Таким образом, полученные данные свидетельствуют об активации врожденного иммунного ответа и сопутствующей экспрессии провоспалительных цитокинов включая IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-2, IL-6, TNF- $\alpha$ , которые оказываются вовлеченными в защиту хозяина от вирусных инфекций. Также необходимо учитывать, что врожденная особенность одного и того же звена цитокиновой сети с одной стороны может стать одной из причин неблагоприятного течения и исхода инфекции, а с другой – фактором риска развития воспалительной или аутоиммунной патологии. Одним из возможных объяснений является повреждение и гибель клеток сосудов, в частности эндотелия, в результате репликации вируса. Вирус-индуцированная гибель воспалительных клеток, включая некроз или пироптоз, приводит к экспрессии провоспалительных цитокинов, рекрутингу (не зараженных) иммунных клеток и их активации. Несмотря на кажущуюся неоднозначность механизмов иммунной системы, медиаторы, которые были рассмотрены выше и усиленная активация врожденного иммунитета, включая повышенную экспрессию T1FN, IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6 и TNF- $\alpha$ , определенно способствуют тяжести течения заболевания и смертности от COVID-19, MERS и SARS.

Изученные цитокины продуцируются и действуют на иммунокомпетентные клетки, инициируя воспалительный ответ. Многие авторы отмечают, что высокий уровень этих цитокинов является отражением активности и тяжести патологического процесса. Дисбаланс цитокинов является одной из причин утяжеления воспалительного процесса при хронических заболеваниях. Многочисленные исследования свидетельствуют о том, что патогены могут оказывать разнонаправленное действие на продукцию различных цитокинов. Согласно описанному механизму, при инфицировании коронавирусом нарушается должный контроль за вирусной репликацией и приводит к инфильтрации легких активированными нейтрофилами и моноцитами, интенсивному

## Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317  
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582  
GIF (Australia) = 0.564  
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912  
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126  
ESJI (KZ) = 9.035  
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630  
PIF (India) = 1.940  
IBI (India) = 4.260  
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

синтезу провоспалительных цитокинов со всеми вытекающими последствиями в виде острой гиперовоспалительной реакции. Вероятно, активированные лейкоциты синтезировали

повышенные количества IL1- $\beta$ , IL-6, TNF, которые сенсibilizировали Т-лимфоциты к апоптозу, тем самым еще более ослабляя противовирусную защиту.

## References:

1. Авдеева М.Г., Шубич М.Г. // Клинич. лаб. диагностика. 2003. № 6.С. 3—10, Kimura H., Futamura M., Ito Y. et al. // Arch. Dis. Child.Fetal. NeonatalEd. 2003,V. 88. № 6. P. 483—486.
2. Володин Н.Н., Дегтярева М.В., Симбирцев А.С. и др. // Int. J. OnImmunorehabilitation. – 2000. – Vol. 2, N1– P. 75.
3. Хаитов Р.М., Игнатъева Г.А., Сидорович И.Г. // Иммунология – «Медицина», Москва, 183-197ст.
4. BingwenLiua, Min Lic, ZhiguangZhoua, Xuan Guane, YufeiXianga, // Can we use interleukin-6 (IL-6) blockade for coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19)-induced cytokine release syndrome (CRS)? – Journal of Autoimmunity 111 (2020). <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaut.2020.102452>.
5. Braun, J., Loyal, L., Frensch, M., Wendisch, D., Georg, P., Kurth, F., Hippenstiel, S., Dingeldey, M., Kruse, B., Fauchere, F., Baysal, E., Mangold, M., Henze, L., Lauster, R., Mall, M.A., Beyer, K., Rohmel, J., Voigt, S., Schmitz, J., Miltenyi, S., Demuth, I., Muller, M.A., Hocke, A., Witzenrath, M., Suttrop, N., Kern, F., Reimer, U., Wenschuh, H., Drosten, C., Corman, V.M., Giesecke-Thiel, C., Sander, L. E., Thiel, A., 2020. SARS-CoV-2-reactive T cells in healthy donors and patients with COVID-19. Nature 2020. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-020-2598-9>. Jul 29.
6. Huang C., Wang Y., Li X., Ren L., Zhao J., Hu Y., et al. Clinical features of patients infected with 2019 novel coronavirus in Wuhan, China. Lancet. 2020; 395 (10 223): 497–506., Channappanavar R., Perlman S. Pathogenic human coronavirus infections: causes and consequences of cytokine storm and immunopathology. Semin. Immunopathol. 2017; 39 (5): 529–539.
7. Kevin Ita // REVIEW ARTICLE Coronavirus Disease (COVID-19): Current Status and Prospects for Drug and Vaccine Development – Archives of Medical Research - (2020).<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.arcmed.2020.09.010>.
8. Rose H. Manjili, MelikaZarei, Mehran Habibi, Masoud H. Manjili // COVID-19 as an Acute Inflammatory Disease – The journal of immunology 2020; 205:12-19.[doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.2000413](https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.2000413).
9. Sallard, E., Lescure, F.X., Yazdanpanah, Y., Mentre, F., Peiffer-Smadja, N., 2020. Type 1 interferons as a potential treatment against COVID-19. Antiviral Res. 178, 104791. Sanchez-Cerrillo, I., Landete, P., Aldave, B., Sanchez-Alonso, S., Sanchez-Azofra, A., Marcos-Jimenez, A., Avalos, E., Alcaraz-Serna, A., de Los Santos, I., Mateu- Albero, T., Esparcia, L., Lopez-Sanz, C., Martinez-Fleta, P., Gabrie, L., Del Campo Guerola, L., Calzada, M.J., Gonzalez-Alvaro, I., Alfranca, A., Sanchez-Madrid, F., Munoz-Calleja, C., Soriano, J.B., Ancochea, J., Martin-Gayo, E., 2020. Differential redistribution of activated monocyte and dendritic cell subsets to the lung associates with severity of COVID-19. medRxiv 2020, 20100925. <https://doi.org/10.1101/2020.05.13>. May 16.
10. WoelfelR., CormanV.M., GuggemosW., SeilmaierM., ZangeS., MuellerM.A., NiemeyerD., VollmarP., RotheC., HoelscherM., BleickerT., BrueninkS., SchneiderJ., EhmannR., ZwirgmaierK., DrostenC., WendtnerC., Clinical presentation and virological assessment of hospitalized cases of coronavirus disease 2019 in a travel-associated transmission cluster, medRxiv, (2020) 2020.2003.2005.20030502.

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

---



<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>PIHII (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

---

## Contents

	p.
52. <b>Popov, A. I., Zinina, S. A., Bragin, D. M., &amp; Eremin, A. V.</b> Local non-equilibrium model of heat conductivity in a rod. ....	301-304
53. <b>Habibullayeva, I.</b> The issue of nationality and national color (based on the stories of Said Ahmad and Utkir Hoshimov). ....	305-308
54. <b>Habibullayeva, S.</b> Lexical-semantic features of Isajon Sultan's stories. ....	309-312
55. <b>Marupova, A. A.</b> Linguopoetic means and ways of introducing the image of the main character in M. Mitchell's novel "Gone with the wind". ....	313-317
56. <b>Namozova, N. Y.</b> German and English in the academic field of the German-speaking region. ....	318-321
57. <b>Masariddinova, R. K.</b> On the influence of the main variants of the English language on the German language. ....	322-324
58. <b>Azimkulova, G. A.</b> Monolingualism in the field of German higher education and science: «for» and «against». ...	325-327
59. <b>Azizova, Z. A.</b> Text accompaniment of greeting cards (based on material in German). ....	328-331
60. <b>Azimova, N. S.</b> German as a language of science: problems and perspectives. ....	332-337
61. <b>Sodikova, N. G.</b> Preservation of the role of the German language as a means of scientific communication within the framework of the concept of multilingualism. ....	338-341
62. <b>Azizkulova, S. U.</b> Frame analysis of the speech act "congratulation" (based on the material of the German language). ....	342-344
63. <b>Pirimkulova, S. S.</b> Features of actualization in the German-language congratulatory discourse of the conceptual meaning "reason for congratulations". ....	345-348
64. <b>Rakhmonov, S. M.</b> Socio-political foundations of the state of Amir Temur and Sufism. ....	349-355
65. <b>Azizova, G. G.</b> The importance of pedagogical interpretation in learning a foreign language. ....	356-359
66. <b>Suleymanova, V. T.</b> Distinctive signs of variants of the English language that is not native to its users. ....	360-363
67. <b>Sayimbetov, S. U.</b> Genre and artistic features of the poem «Exciting thoughts» M. Seytniyazov. ....	364-367

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>PIHII (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

---

68.	<b>Abdramanov, A. T.</b> Features of constitutional and legal regulation amendments to the constitution. ....	368-371
69.	<b>Abdramanov, A. T.</b> The role and place of the institute of protection in improving the constitutional foundations. ...	372-375
70.	<b>Rozumbetov, K. U., &amp; Esimbetov, A. T.</b> Assessment of the functional state of the cardiovascular system in males and females. ....	376-380
71.	<b>Utegenova, J. D.</b> Theoretical and methodological problems of virtual reality research. ....	381-384
72.	<b>Gofurov, D.</b> Ways to involve entrepreneurs in the public procurement. ....	385-388
73.	<b>Goibova, N. Z.</b> Relevance of teaching physics in the energy sphere higher education. ....	389-391
74.	<b>Mullaboeva, N. S.</b> Depression in adolescents. ....	392-397
75.	<b>Meyliev, O. R.</b> Directions of increasing tax revenues of local budgets. ....	398-404
76.	<b>Mamadjanov, A. A.</b> Assessment of tourism using integrated indicators in the national statistical practice of Uzbekistan. ....	405-411
77.	<b>Arzikulov, O. A.</b> Artificial intelligence to increase the efficiency of small businesses. ....	412-415
78.	<b>Abdukarimova, E. I.</b> The content of activities aimed at methodological improvement of the process of mastering classical works in the educational process. ....	416-419
79.	<b>Hasanova, N. K.</b> Possibilities of music education and upbringing in the formation of personal maturity. ....	420-422
80.	<b>Alikulov, M. S.</b> Priorities for improving investment activities of insurance organizations. ....	423-427
81.	<b>Ruzimurodov, N. F., Aripova, T. U., Azizova, Z. S., &amp; Nazirkulov, O. M.</b> Assessment of the cytokine profile in patients with COVID-19 in a certain region of the Republic of Uzbekistan. ....	428-433

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350



**Scientific publication**

«ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, USA» - Международный научный журнал зарегистрированный во Франции, и выходящий в электронном и печатном формате. **Препринт** журнала публикуется на сайте по мере поступления статей.

Все поданные авторами статьи в течении 1-го дня размещаются на сайте <http://T-Science.org>.

Печатный экземпляр рассылается авторам в течение 3 дней после 30 числа каждого месяца.

**Импакт фактор журнала**

<b>Impact Factor</b>	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Impact Factor JIF		1.500							
Impact Factor ISRA (India)		1.344				3.117	4.971		6.317
Impact Factor ISI (Dubai, UAE) based on International Citation Report (ICR)	0.307	0.829							1.582
Impact Factor GIF (Australia)	0.356	0.453	0.564						
Impact Factor SIS (USA)	0.438	0.912							
Impact Factor ПИИЦ (Russia)		0.179	0.224	0.207	0.156	0.126			
Impact Factor ESJI (KZ) based on Eurasian Citation Report (ECR)		1.042	1.950	3.860	4.102	6.015	8.716	8.997	9.035
Impact Factor SJIF (Morocco)		2.031				5.667			7.184
Impact Factor ICV (Poland)		6.630							
Impact Factor PIF (India)		1.619	1.940						
Impact Factor IBI (India)			4.260						
Impact Factor OAJI (USA)						0.350			

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

INDEXING METADATA OF ARTICLES IN SCIENTOMETRIC BASES:



International Scientific Indexing ISI (Dubai, UAE)  
<http://isindexing.com/isi/journaldetails.php?id=327>



Research Bible (Japan)  
<http://journalseeker.researchbib.com/?action=viewJournalDetails&issn=23084944&uid=rd1775>



РИИЦ (Russia)  
<http://elibrary.ru/contents.asp?issueid=1246197>



Türk Egitim Indeksi (Turkey)  
<http://www.turkegitimindeksi.com/Journals.aspx?ID=149>



DOI (USA)  
<http://www.doi.org>



Open Academic Journals Index (Russia)  
<http://oaji.net/journal-detail.html?number=679>



Japan Link Center (Japan) <https://japanlinkcenter.org>



Kudos Innovations, Ltd. (USA)  
<https://www.growkudos.com>



Cl.An. // THOMSON REUTERS, EndNote (USA)  
<https://www.myendnoteweb.com/EndNoteWeb.html>



Scientific Object Identifier (SOI)  
<http://s-o-i.org/>



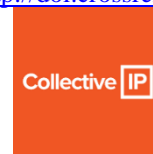
Google Scholar (USA)  
[http://scholar.google.ru/scholar?q=Theoretical+science.org&btnG=&hl=ru&as\\_sdt=0%2C5](http://scholar.google.ru/scholar?q=Theoretical+science.org&btnG=&hl=ru&as_sdt=0%2C5)



Directory of abstract indexing for Journals  
<http://www.daij.org/journal-detail.php?jid=94>



CrossRef (USA)  
<http://doi.crossref.org>



Collective IP (USA)  
<https://www.collectiveip.com/>



PFTS Europe/Rebus:list (United Kingdom)  
<http://www.rebuslist.com>



Korean Federation of Science and Technology Societies (Korea)  
<http://www.kofst.or.kr>

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350



AcademicKeys (Connecticut, USA)  
[http://sciences.academickeys.com/jour\\_main.php](http://sciences.academickeys.com/jour_main.php)



Cl.An. // THOMSON REUTERS, ResearcherID (USA)  
<http://www.researcherid.com/rid/N-7988-2013>



RedLink (Canada)  
<https://www.redlink.com/>



TDNet  
 Library & Information Center Solutions (USA)  
<http://www.tdnet.io/>



RefME (USA & UK)  
<https://www.refme.com>



Sherpa Romeo (United Kingdom)  
<http://www.sherpa.ac.uk/romeo/search.php?source=journal&sourceid=28772>



Cl.An. // THOMSON REUTERS, ORCID (USA)  
<http://orcid.org/0000-0002-7689-4157>



Yewno (USA & UK)  
<http://yewno.com/>



Stratified Medical Ltd. (London, United Kingdom)  
<http://www.stratifiedmedical.com/>

**THE SCIENTIFIC JOURNAL IS INDEXED IN SCIENTOMETRIC BASES:**



Advanced Sciences Index (Germany)  
<http://journal-index.org/>



Global Impact Factor (Australia)  
<http://globalimpactfactor.com/?type=issn&s=2308-4944&submit=Submit>



SCIENTIFIC INDEXING SERVICE (USA)  
<http://sindexs.org/JournalList.aspx?ID=202>



International Society for Research Activity (India)  
<http://www.israjif.org/single.php?did=2308-4944>



<b>Impact Factor:</b>	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 9.035	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350



**CiteFactor (USA) Directory Indexing of International Research Journals**  
<http://www.citefactor.org/journal/index/11362/theoretical-applied-science>



**International Institute of Organized Research (India)**  
<http://www.i2or.com/indexed-journals.html>



**JIFACTOR**

**JIFACTOR**  
[http://www.jifactor.org/journal\\_view.php?journal\\_id=2073](http://www.jifactor.org/journal_view.php?journal_id=2073)



**Journal Index**  
<http://journalindex.net/?qi=Theoretical+%26+Applied+Science>



**Eurasian Scientific Journal Index (Kazakhstan)**  
<http://esjindex.org/search.php?id=1>



**Open Access Journals**  
<http://www.oajournals.info/>



**SJIF Impact Factor (Morocco)**  
<http://sjifactor.inno-space.net/passport.php?id=18062>



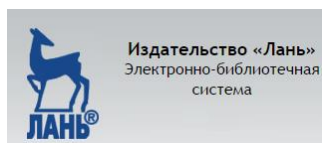
**Indian citation index (India)**  
<http://www.indiancitationindex.com/>



**InfoBase Index (India)**  
<http://infobaseindex.com>



**Index Copernicus International (Warsaw, Poland)**  
<http://journals.indexcopernicus.com/masterlist.php?q=2308-4944>



**Электронно-библиотечная система «Издательства «Лань» (Russia)**  
<http://e.lanbook.com/journal/>

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

---

<b>Impact Factor:</b>	<b>ISRA (India) = 6.317</b>	<b>SIS (USA) = 0.912</b>	<b>ICV (Poland) = 6.630</b>
	<b>ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582</b>	<b>PIHII (Russia) = 0.126</b>	<b>PIF (India) = 1.940</b>
	<b>GIF (Australia) = 0.564</b>	<b>ESJI (KZ) = 9.035</b>	<b>IBI (India) = 4.260</b>
	<b>JIF = 1.500</b>	<b>SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184</b>	<b>OAJI (USA) = 0.350</b>

---

---

Signed in print: 30.08.2021. Size 60x84  $\frac{1}{8}$

«Theoretical & Applied Science» (USA, Sweden, KZ)  
Scientific publication, p.sh. 27.625. Edition of 90 copies.  
<http://T-Science.org> E-mail: [T-Science@mail.ru](mailto:T-Science@mail.ru)

---

Printed «Theoretical & Applied Science»